THE Holy War,

MADE BY

SHADDAI

UPON

DIABOLUS;

For the Regaining of the

Metropolis of the World:

OR, THE LOSING

And taking again of the Town

OF

MANSOUL.

By *JOHN BUNYAN*. Author of the *Pilgrim's Progress*, First and Second Part.

Note, the 3d Part suggested to be his, is an *Impostor*.

I have used Similitudes, Hos. 12. 10.

LONDON, Printed for *M. Boddington*, at the *Golden Ball*, in *Duck lane*, 1721.



TO THE READER.

'TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excell
Their Equals in Historiology,
Speak not of Mansoul's Wars, but let them lye
Dead, like old Fables, or such worthless things,
That to the Reader, no advantage brings:
Wise Men, let them make what they will their own
Till they know this, are to themselves unknown.
Of Stories I well know there's divers sorts,
Some foreign, some domestick; and reports
Are thereof made as fancy leads the Writers;
(By Books a Man may guess at the Inditers.)
Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign, (and that without a cause)
Such matter, raise such Mountains, tell such things
Of Men of Laws, of Countries, and of Kings:
And in their Story seem to be so sage,
And with such gravity cloath ev'ry Page,
That though their Frontice-piece says all is vain,
Yet to their way Disciples they obtain.
But, Readers, I have somewhat else to do,
Than with vain stories thus to trouble you;
What here I say, some men do know so well, True.
They can with Tears and Joy the story tell. Christia
The Town of Mansoul is well known to many,
Nor are her troubles doubted of by any.

That are acquainted with those Histories, The
That Mansoul *and her Wars* Anatomize. Scriptures.
Then lend thine Ear to what I do relate
Touching the Town of Mansoul *and her state,*
How she was lost, took captive, made a Slave;
And how against him set, that should her save.
Yea, how by hostile ways she did oppose
Her Lord, and with his Enemy did close.
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Must needs the best of records vilifie.
For my part I (my self) was in the Town,
Both when 'twas set up, and when pulling down,
I saw Diabolus *in his possession,*
And Mansoul *also under his oppression.*
Yea, I was there when she own'd him for Lord,
And to him did submit with one accord.
When Mansoul *trampled upon things Divine,*
And wallowed in filth as doth a swine:
When she betook her self unto her Arms,
Fought her Emanuel, *despis'd his Charms,* Her
Then I was there, and grieved for to see, Counsel
Diabolus *and* Mansoul *so agree.*
Let no Men then count me a Fable-maker,
Nor make my Name or Credit a partaker
Of their derision, what is here in view,
Of mine own knowledge I dare say is true.
I saw the Princes *armed men come down*
By Troops, by Thousands, to besiege the Town.
I saw the Captains, *heard the* Trumpets *sound,*
And how his Forces cover'd all the Ground.
Yea, how they set themselves in Battel-ray,
I shall remember to my dying-day.
I saw the Colours *waving in the Wind,*
And they within to mischief how combin'd
To ruin Mansoul, *and to make away* Her
Primum mobile *without delay.* Souls
I saw the Mounts cast up against the Town,
And how the Slings were plac'd to beat it down.
And the Stones fly whizzing by mine Ears,
(It longer kept in mind than got in fears,)

I heard them fall, and saw what work they made,
And how Old Mors, did cover with his shade Death.
The face of Mansoul, and I heard her cry,
Wo worth the day in dying I shall die.

I saw the Battering Rams, and how they play'd
To bent up Ear-gate, and I was afraid,
Not only Ear-gate, but the very Town
Would by those Battering-Rams be beaten down.

I saw the Fights and heard the Captains shout,
And in each Battel, saw who fac'd about: Lusts.
I saw who wounded were, and who were slain,
And who when dead, would come to life again.

I heard the cries of those that wounded were,
(While others fought like Men bereft of fear,)
And while the cry, Kill, Kill, was in mine Ears
The Gutters ran, not so with Blood as Tears.

Indeed the Captains did not always Fight,
But when they would molest us Day and Night;
They cry, up, fall on, let us take the Town,
Kept us from sleeping, or from lying down.

I was there when the Gates were broken ope,
And saw how Mansoul then was stript of hope.
I saw the Captains march into the Town,
How there they fought, and did their Foes cut down.

I heard the Prince bid Boanerges go
Up to the Castle, and there seize his Foe,
And saw him and his fellows bring him down
In Chains of great contempt quite through the Town.

I saw Emanuel when he possest
His Town of Mansoul, and how greatly blest
A Town, his gallant Town of Mansoul was,
When she receiv'd his Pardon, lov'd his Laws.

When the Diabolonians were caught,
When try'd, and when to Execution brought,
Then I was there; yea, I was standing by
When Mansoul did the Rebels Crucifie.

I also saw Mansoul clad all in white,
And heard her Prince call her his Hearts delight.
I saw him put upon her Chains of Gold,
And Rings and Bracelets, goodly to behold.

To the Reader.

What ſhall I ſay, I heard the Peoples *criet,*
And ſaw the Prince wipe tears from Manſoul's *eyes.*
I heard the groans, and ſaw the Joy of many:
Tell you of all I neither will nor can I.
But by what here I ſay, you well may ſee
That Manſoul's *matchleſs Wars no Fables be.*
Manſoul! *the deſire of both Princes was,*
One keep his gain would, t'other gain his loſs;
Diabolus *would cry the Town is mine,*
Emanuel *would plead a right Divine*
Unto his Manſoul; *then to blows they go,*
And Manſoul! *crys, theſe Wars will me undo.*
Manſoul *her Wars ſeem'd endleſs in her eyes,*
She's loſt by one, becomes another's prize.
And he again that loſt her laſt would ſwear,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tear.
Manſoul, *it was the very ſeat of War,*
Wherefore her troubles greater were by far,
Than only where the noiſe of War is heard,
Or where the ſhaking of a Sword is fear'd,
Or only where ſmall ſkirmiſhes are fought,
Or where the fancy fighteth with a thought.
She ſaw the Swords of fighting Men made red,
And heard the cries of thoſe with them wounded.
Muſt not her frights then be much more by far
Than theirs that to ſuch doings ſtrangers are?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a Drum,
But not made fly for fear from Houſe and Home?
Manſoul, *not only heard the Trumpet ſound,*
But ſaw her Gallants gaſping on the ground,
Wherefore we muſt not think that ſhe could reſt
With them, who'e greateſt earneſt is but jeſt:
where the bluſtering threatning of great Wars
end in Parleys, or in wording Jars.
Manſoul, *her mighty Wars, they do portend*
weal or woe, and that World without end.
reforé ſhe muſt be more concern'd than they
ſe fears begin and end the ſelf ſame day.
here none other harm doth come to him
is engag'd, but loſs of life or limb,

As all must needs confess that now do dwell
In Universe, and can this story tell.
Count me not then with them that to amaze
The People set them on the Stars to gaze,
Insinuating with much confidence
Of some brave Creatures: yea, a world they will
Have in each Star though it be past their Skill,
To make it manifest to any Man,
That Reason hath, or tell his Fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the Porch
And kept the from the Sun-shine with a Torch.
Well, now go forward, step within the door
And there behold five hundred times much more
Of all sorts of such inward Rarities,
As please the mind well, and well feed the eyes
With those which if a Christian, thou wilt see The
Nor do thou go to work without my Key, Margin.
(In mysteries Men soon do lose their way)
And also turn it right if thou wouldst know
My Riddle, and wouldst with my heifer plow.
It lies there in the Window, *fare thee well,*
My next may be to ring thy passing Bell.

John Bunyan

A RELATION OF THE HOLY WAR, &c.

IN my Travels, as I walked through many Regions and Countries, it was my chance to happen into that famous *Continent* of *Universe*; a very large and spacious Country it is. It lieth between the two Poles, and just amidst the four points of the Heavens. It is a place well Watered, and richly adorned with Hills and Valleys, bravely situate; and for the most part (at least where I was) very fruitful, and well Peopled, and a very sweet Air.

The People are not all of one Complexion, nor yet of one Language, Mode, or way of Religion: but differ as much as ('tis said) do the Planets themselves. Some are right, and some are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in lesser Regions.

In this Country, as I said, it was my lot to Travel, and there Travel I did, and that so long, even till I learned much of their Mother-tongue, together with their Customs, and Manners of them among whom I was. And to speak truth, I was much delighted to see and hear many things (A natural flare pleasing to the Fleshly.) that I saw and heard among them: for I had (to be sure) even lived and died a Native among them, (I was so taken with them and their doings) had not my Master sent for me home to his House; there to do Business for him, and to oversee his Business done.

Now

Now there is in this gallant Country of *Universe*, a fair and delicate Town, a Corporation called *Mansoul*; a Town for its Building so curious, for its situation so commodious, for its Privileges so advantagious; (I mean with reference to its Original) that I may say of it, as was said before, of the *Continent* in which it is placed, *There is not its equal under the whole Heaven.*

As to the situation of this Town, it lieth just between the two Worlds, and the first Founder, and builder of it, so far as by the best and most Authentick Records I can gather, was one *Shaddai*; and he built it for his own delight, *Gen.* 1. 26. He made it the mirrour and glory of all that he made, even the Top piece beyond any thing else that he did in that Country: Yea, so goodly a Town was *Mansoul*, when first built, that it is said by some, the Gods at the setting up thereof, came down to see it, and Sung for Joy. And as he made it goodly to behold, so also mighty to have Dominion over all the Country round about. Yea, all was commanded to acknowledge *Mansoul* for their Metropolitan, all was injoyned to do homage to it. Ay, the Town it self had positive commission, and power from her King to demand service of all, and also to subdue any, that any ways denied to do it.

Scriptures.
The Almighty.

Created Angels.

There was reared up in the midst of this Town, a most famous and stately Palace; for strength it may be called a Castle; for Pleasantness, a Paradise; for largeness a place so copious as to contain all the Wor *Eccl.* 3. 11. This place, the King *Shaddai* intend but for himself alone, and not another with Partly because of his own delights, and partly be he would not that the terror of gers should be upon the Town. place *Shaddai* made also a Garriso but committed the keeping of it, only to the M the Town.

The Heart.

The Power of the Souls.

The Wall of the Town was well built, yea ſo faſt and firm was it knit and compact together, that had it not been for the Townſmen themſelves, they could not have been ſhaken, or broken for ever.

For here lay the excellent Wiſdom of him that built *Manſoul*, that the Walls could never be broken down, nor hurt, by the moſt mighty adverſe Potentate, unleſs the Townſmen gave conſent thereto. The Body.

This famous Town of *Manſoul* had five Gates, at which to come out, and at which to go in, and theſe were made likewiſe anſwerable to the Walls: To wit impregnable, and ſuch as could never be opened nor forced, but by the will and leave of thoſe within. The names of the Gates were theſe, *Ear-gate*, *Eye-gate*, *Mouth-gate*, *Noſe-gate*, and *Feel-gate*. The Five Senſes.

Other things there were that belonged to the Town of *Manſoul*, which if you adjoyn to theſe, will yet give further demonſtration to all, of the glory and ſtrength of the place. It had always a ſufficiency of proviſion within its Walls; it had the beſt, moſt wholeſome, and excellent Law that then was extant in the World. There was not a Raſcal, Rogue, or Traiterous Perſon then within its Walls: They were all true Men, and faſt joyned together; and this you know is a great matter. And to all theſe, it was always (ſo long as it had the goodneſs to keep true to *Shaddai* the King) his countenance, his protection, and it was his delight, *&c.* The State of Manſoul at firſt.

Well, upon a time there was one *Diabolus* a mighty Giant, made an aſſault upon this famous Town of *Manſoul*, to take it, and make it his own Habitation. This Giant was King of the *Blacks* or *Negroes*, and a moſt raving Prince he was. We will if you pleaſe firſt diſcourſe of the Original of this *Diabolus*, and then of his taking of this famous Town of *Manſoul*. Sinners the fallen Angels. The Original of Diabolus.

This *Diabolus* is indeed a great and mighty Prince, and yet both Poor and Beggarly. As to his Original, he

he was at first, one of the Servants of King *Shaddai*, made and taken, and put by him into most high and mighty place, yea, was put into such Principalities as belonged to the best of his Territories and Dominions, *Isa.* 14. 12. This *Diabolus* was made *Son of the morning*, and a brave place he had of it: It brought him much Glory, and gave him much Brightness, an income that might have contented his *Luciferian* Heart, had it not been insatiable, and enlarged as Hell it self.

Well, he seeing himself thus exalted to Greatness and Honour, and raging in his mind for higher state and degree, what doth he but begins to think with himself, how he might be set up as Lord over all, and have the sole power under *Shaddai*, 2 *Pet.* 2. 4. *Jude* 6. (Now that did the King reserve for his Son, yea, and had already bestowed it upon him) wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done, and then breaks his mind to some other of his companions, to the which they also agreed. So in fine, they came to this issue, that they should make an attempt upon the King's Son to destroy him, that the inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be short, the Treason (as I said) was concluded, the time appointed, the word given, the Rebels rendesvouzed, and the assault attempted. Now the King, and his Son being all, and always *Eye*, could not but discern all passages in his Dominions; and he having always a love for his Son, as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provoked and offended: Wherefore what does he, but takes them in the very *Nick*, and first *Trip* that they made towards the design, convicts them of the Treason, horrid Rebellion, and Conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put into practice: And casts them altogether out of all place of Trust, Benefit, Honour, Preferment; this done, he banishes them the Court, turns them down into the horrible Pits, and as they bound in Chains; never more to expect the least favour from his Hands, but to abide the Judgment

that he had appointed: And that for ever and ever.

Now they being thus cast out of all place of Trust, Profit, and Honour, and also knowing that they had lost their Prince's favour for ever, being banished his Court and cast-down to the horrible Pits, you may be sure they would now add to their former Pride, what Malice and Rage against *Shaddai*, and against his Son they could, 1 *Pet.* 5. 8. Wherefore Roving and Ranging in much Fury from place to place, (if perhaps they might find something that was the King's) to revenge, by spoiling of that, themselves on him. At last they happened into this spacious Country of *Universe*, and steer their course towards the Town of *Mansoul*; and considering that that Town was one of the chief Works, and delights of King *Shaddai*; what do they, but after Council taken, make an assault upon that. I say they knew that *Mansoul* belonged unto *Shaddai*, for they were there when he built it, and Beautified it for himself. So when they had found the place, they Shouted horribly for Joy, and Roared on it like as a Lion upon the Prey: Saying, now we have found the Prize, and now to be revenged on King *Shaddai*, for what he hath done to us. So they set down and called a Council of War, and considered with themselves what ways and Methods they had best to Engage in, for the winning to themselves this famous Town of *Mansoul*: And these four things were then propounded to be considered of.

A Council of War held by Diabolus.

First, *Whether they had best, all of them to shew themselves, in this design to the Town of* Mansoul.

Secondly, *Whether they had best to go and sit down against* Mansoul, *in their now ragged and beggarly case.*

Thirdly, *Whether they had best to shew to* Mansoul *their Intentions, and what design they came about, or whether to assault it with words and ways of deceit.*

Fourthly, *Whether they had not best, by some of their companions to give out private Orders to take the advantage, if they see one, or more of the principal Townsmen*

men, to Shoot them: If thereby they shall judge their cause and design will the better be promoted.

It was answered to the first of these Propofals, in the Negative, to wit, that it would not be best that all should shew themselves before the Town: Because the appearance of many of them might Alarm, and fright the Town. Whereas, a few or but one of them, was not so likely to do it. And to inforce this advice to take place, 'twas added further, that if *Mansoul* was frighted, or did take the Alarm, 'tis impossible, said *Diabolus* (for he spake now) that we should take the Town: For that none can enter into without its own consent. Let therefore but few, or but one assault *Mansoul*, and in mine Opinion said *Diabolus*, let me be he. *Wherefore to this they all agreed*, and then to the second Proposal they came, namely, *Whether they had best to go and sit down before* Mansoul, *in their now Ragged and Beggarly guise.* To which it was answered also in the Negative, by no means; and that because, though the Town of *Mansoul*, had been made to know, and to have to do before now, with things that are invisible; they did never as yet see any of their fellow Creatures in so sad, and Rascal condition as they. And this was the Advice of that fierce *Alecto*. Then said *Apollyon*, the Advice is pertinent, for even one of us appearing to them as we are now, must needs, both beget and multiply such Thoughts in them, as will both put them into a Consternation of Spirit, and necessitate them to put themselves upon their Guard: And if so, said he, then as my Lord *Alecto* said but now, 'tis in vain for us to think of taking the Tow[n]. Then said that mighty Giant *Beelzebub*, the Ad[vice] that already is given is safe; for tho' the Men of *M[an]soul* have seen such things as we once were, yet hi[ther]to they did never behold such things as we no[w]. And 'tis best in mine Opinion to come upon th[em] such a Guise, as is common to, and most fami[liar] among them. To this when they had consented: next thing to be considered was, in what Shape, or Guise, *Diabolus* had best to shew himself, w[hen]

Alecto. Apollyon.

went about to make *Manſoul* his own. Then one ſaid one thing, and another the contrary, at laſt *Lucifer* anſwered, that in his Opinion, 'twas beſt that his Lordſhip ſhould aſſume the Body of ſome of thoſe Creatures that they of the Town had Dominion over. For quoth he, thoſe are not only familiar to them, but being under them they will never Imagine, that any attempt ſhould by them be made upon the Town; and to blind all, let him aſſume the Body of one of theſe Beaſts that *Manſoul* deems to be Wiſer than any of the reſt, *Gen.* 1. *Rev.* 20. 1, 2. This Advice was applauded of all, ſo it was determined that the Giant *Diabolus* ſhould aſſume the Dragon, for that he was one in thoſe Days, as familiar with the Town of *Manſoul*, as now is the Bird with the Boy. For nothing that was in its primitive ſtate was at all amazing to them. Then they proceeded to the Third thing, which was.

3. *Whether they had beſt to ſhew their intentions, or the deſign of his coming to* Manſoul, *or no?*

This alſo was anſwered in the Negative; becauſe of the weight that was in the former Reaſons, to wit, for that *Manſoul* were a ſtrong People, a ſtrong People in a ſtrong Town, whoſe Wall and Gates were impregnable, (to ſay nothing of their Caſtle,) nor can they by any means be won but by their own conſent. Beſides ſaid *Legion*, (for he gave anſwer to this) A diſcovery of our intentions, may make them ſend to their King for aid, and if that be done, I know, quickly what time of Day 'twill be with us: Therefore let us aſſault them in all pretended Fairneſs, covering of our Intentions with [illegible] manner of Lies, Flatteries, deluſive Words; Feigning of things that never will be, and promiſing of that to them, that they ſhall never find: This is the way to [illegible] *Manſoul*, and to make them of themſelves to open their Gates to us; yea, and to deſire us too, to come in to them.

And the Reaſon why I think that this Project will do, is becauſe the People of *Manſoul* now are every one ſimple and Innocent; all Honeſt, and True: Nor do they as yet know what it is to be Aſſaulted with

Fraud, Guile, and Hypocriſie. They are ſtrangers to Lying and diſſembling Lips; wherefore we cannot, if thus we be diſguiſed, by them at all be diſcerned; our Lies ſhall go for true Sayings, and our Diſſimulation, for upright Dealings. What we promiſe them, they will in that believe us; eſpecially, if in all our Lies and Feigned Words, we pretend great Love to them, and that our deſign is only their advantage and honour. Now there was not one bit of a reply againſt this, this went as current down, as doth the Water down a ſteep deſcent: Wherefore they go to conſider of the laſt Propoſal, which was.

4. *Whether they had not beſt to give out Orders to ſome of their Company, to Shoot ſome one or more of the principal of the Townſmen: If they judge that their cauſe may be promoted thereby.*

This was carried in the Affirmative, and the Man that was deſigned by this Stratagem to be deſtroyed, was one Mr. *Reſiſtance*, otherwiſe called Captain *Reſiſtance*; and a great Man in *Manſoul* this Captain *Reſiſtance* was; and a Man that the Giant *Diabolus*, and his band, more feared than they feared the whole Town of *Manſoul* beſides. Now who ſhould be the Actor to do the Murder; that was the next, and they appointed one *Tiſphone*, a fury of the Lake to do it.

Of Captain Reſiſtance.

They this having ended the Council of War, roſe up, and aſſay'd to do as they had determined; they marched towards *Manſoul*, but all in a manner inviſible, ſave only one; nor did he approach the Town in his own likeneſs, but under the ſhade, and in the Body of the Dragon.

The reſult of their Council.

So they drew up, and ſet down before *Ear-gate*, that was the place of hearing for all without the Town, as *Eye-gate* was the place of perſpective. So as I ſaid, he came up with his Army to the Gate, and laid his Ambuſcado for Captain *Reſiſtance*, within Bow-ſhot of the Town. This done, the Giant aſceneded up

Diabolus Marches up to the Town.

to the Gate, and called to the Town of *Manſoul* for Audience. Nor took he any with him, but one *All-pauſe*, who was his Orator in all difficult Matters. Now, as I ſaid, he being come up to the Gate, (as the manner of thoſe times was) ſounded his Trumpet for Audience; at which the chief of the Town of *Manſoul* ſuch as my Lord *Innocent*, my Lord *Will-be will*, my Lord *Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and Captain *Reſiſtance* came down to the Wall to ſee who was there, and what was the matter. And my Lord *Will-be will*, when he had looked over and ſaw who ſtood at the Gate, demanded what he was, and wherefore he was come, and why he rouſed the Town of *Manſoul* with ſo unuſual a Sound.

The Lords of Manſoul appeared.

Diab. *Diabolus then, as if he had been a Lamb, began his Oration and ſaid, Gentlemen of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *I am, as you may perceive no far dweller from you, but near, and one that is bound by the King to do you my Homage, and what ſervice I can; wherefore that I may be faithful to my ſelf, and to you, I have ſomewhat of concern to impart unto you. Wherefore grant me your Audience and hear me patiently. And firſt, I will aſſure you, it is not my ſelf but you; not mine, but your advantage that I ſeek by what I now do, as will full well be made manifeſt, by that I have opened my mind unto you. For Gentlemen, I am (to tell you the Truth) come to ſhew you how you may obtain great and ample deliverance from a bondage that unawares to your ſelves you are captivated and inſlaved under.* At this the Town of *Manſoul* began to prick up its Ears, and what is it, pray what is it thought they? And he

Diabolus his Oration.

Manſoul ingaged.

id, I have ſomething to ſay to you concerning

King, concerning his Law, and alſo touching your

t. Touching your King, I know he is great and po-

ut yet, all that he hath ſaid to you, is neither true,

t for your advantage, 1. 'Tis not true, for that

with he hath hitherto awed you, ſhall not come to

nor be fulfilled, though you do the thing he hath

dden. But if there was Danger what a ſlavery is it

ve always in Fear of the greateſt of Puniſhments, for

doing

Diabolus his subtilty made up of Lies.

doing so small and trivial a thing, as Eating of a little Fruit is? 2. Touching his Laws this I say further, they are both unreasonable, Intricate and Intolerable. Unreasonable as was hinted before, for that the Punishment is not proportioned to the Offence. There is great difference, and



disproportion betwixt the Life, and an Apple: Yet the one must go for the other by the Law of your Shaddai. *But it is also Intricate, in that he saith, first, you may Eat of all; and yet after, forbids the Eating of* One. *And then in the last Place, it must needs be intolerable, for as much as that Fruit which you are forbidden to Eat of (if you are forbidden any) is that, and that alone, which is able by your Eating, to minister to you, a Good, as yet unknown by you. This is manifest by the very Name of the Tree, it is called the Tree of* Knowledge of Good and Evil; *and have you that Knowledge as yet? No, no, nor can you conceive how Good, how Pleasant, and how much to be desired to make one Wise it is, so long as you stand by your King's Commandment. Why should you be holden in Ignorance and Blindness? Why should you not be inlarged in Knowledge and Understanding? And now! Ah ye Inhabitants of the famous Town of* Mansoul, *to speak more particularly to yourselves, you are not a free People! You are kept both in Bondage and Slavery, and that by a grievous threat; no Reason being annexed, but so I will have it, so it shall be. And is it not grievous to think on, that that very thing that you are forbidden to do, might you but do it, would yeild you both Wisdom and Honour: For then your Eyes will be opened, and you shall be as Gods. Now since this is thus, quoth he, can you be kept by any Prince in more Slavery, and in greater Bondage than you are under, this Day? You are made underlings, and are wrapt up in Inconveniences, as I have well made appear: For what Bondage greater than to be kept in Blindness? Will not Reason tell you, that it is better to have Eyes than be without them; and so to be at Liberty, to be better than to be shut up in a Dark and stinking Cave?*

Captain Resistance slain.

And just now while *Diabolus* was speaking these Words to *Mansoul*, *Tisiphone* shot Captain *Resistance*, where he stood on the Gate, and Wounded him in the Head, so that he, to the Astonishment of the Townsmen, and the Incouragement of *Diabolus*, fell down Dead quite over the Wall. Now Captain *Resistance* was Dead (and he was the only Man of War in the Town) poor *Mansoul* was wholly left

left Naked of Courage; nor had she now any Heart to resist. But this was as the Devil would have it. Then stood forth that He, Mr. *Ill-Pause*, that *Diabolus* brought with him, who was his Orator, and he Addressed himself to speak to the Town of *Mansoul*: The tenour of whose Speech here follows.

Mr. Ill-Pause his Speech to the Town of Mansoul.

Ill Pause. Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my Master's Happiness that he has this Day a quiet and teachable Auditory; and it is hoped by us, that we shall prevail with you, not to cast off good Advice: My Master has a very great Love for you, and although, as he very well knows, that he runs the Hazzard of the Anger of King *Shaddai*, yet Love to you will make him do more than that. Nor doth there need, that a Word more should be spoken to confirm for Truth what he has said; there is not a Word but carries with it self-evidence in its Bowels; the very Name of the Tree may put an end to all Controverse in this Matter. I therefore at this time shall only add this Advice to you, under, and by the leave of my Lord (and with that he made *Diabolus* a very low Congee.) Consider his Words, look on the Tree, and the promising Fruit thereof; remember also that yet you know but little, and that this is the way to know more: And if your Reasons be not Conquered to accept of such good Council, you are not the Men I took you to be. *But when the Towns-folk saw that the Tree was good for Food and that it was Pleasant to the Eye, and a Tree to be desired to make one Wise*, they did as Old *Ill-Pause* Advised, they took and did Eat thereof. Now, this I should have told you before, that even then, when this *Ill Pause* was making of his Speech to the Townsmen,

My Lord Innocency's Death.

Lord *Innocency*, (whether by a Shot from the Camp of the Giant, or from a qualm, that suddenly took him, or whether by the stinking Breath of that Treacherous Villain, *Ill-Pause*, for so I am most apt to think) sunk down in the Place where he stood, nor could he be brought to life again. Thus these two brave Men Died; brave

call them, for they were the Beauty and Glory of *Mansoul*, so long as they Lived therein: Nor did there now remain any more a Noble Spirit in *Mansoul*, they all fell down and yielded Obedience to *Diabolus*, and became his Slaves and Vassals as you shall hear.

Now these being Dead, what do the rest of the Towns-Folk, but as Men that had found a Fools Paradise, they presently, as afore was hinted, fell to prove the Truth of the Giant's Words, and first they did as *Ill-pause* had taught them, they looked, they considered, they were taken with the forbidden Fruit, *they took thereof, and did Eat*: And having Eaten, they became immediately Drunken therewith; so they opened the Gates, both *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*, and let in *Diabolus* with all his Bands, quite forgetting their good *Shaddai*, his Law and the Judgment that he had annexed with solemn Threatning to the breach thereof. The Town taken.

Diabolus having now obtained Entrance in at the Gates of the Town, Marches up to the middle thereof, to make his Conquest as sure as he could, and finding by this time, the Affections of the People warmly inclining to him, he as thinking 'twas best striking while the Iron is Hot, made this further deceivable Speech unto them, saying, *Alas my poor* Mansoul! *I have done thee indeed this service, as to promote thee to Honour, and to greaten thy Liberty, but now Alas! Alas! Poor* Mansoul, *thou wantest now one to defend thee, for assure thyself, that when* Shaddai *shall hear what is done, he will come: For sorry will he be that thou hast broken his Bands, and cast his Cords away from thee. What wilt thou do? Wilt thou after Enlargement, suffer thy Privi- to be Invaded and taken away? Or what wilt re- with thyself?* Then they all with one consent his Bramble, do thou Reign over Accepted the motion, and became of the Town of *Mansoul*. This me, the next thing was, to give session of the Castle, and so, of the whole of the Town. Wherefore into the Castle he goes He is entertained for their King.

He is poſſeſſ'd of the Caſtle, and fortified it for himſelf.

goes (it was that which *Shaddai* Built in *Manſoul*, for his own Delight and Pleaſure:) This now was become a Den, and Hold for the Giant *Diabolus*. Now having got Poſſeſſion of this ſtately Palace, or Caſtle, what doth he, but make it a Garriſon for himſelf, and ſtrengthens and Fortifies it, with all ſorts of Proviſion againſt the King *Shaddai*, or thoſe that ſhould endeavour the regaining of it, to him, and his Obedience again.

He new Modelleth the Town.

This done, but not thinking himſelf yet ſecure enough, in the next place, he bethinks himſelf of new Modelling the Town; and ſo he does, ſetting up one, and putting down other at Pleaſure. Wherefore my Lord Mayor, whoſe Name was my Lord *Underſtanding*, and Mr. Recorder, whoſe Name was Mr. *Conſcience*, thoſe he puts out of Place and Power.

My Lord Mayor put out of place.

As for my Lord Mayor, though he was an Underſtanding Man, and one too that had complied with the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*, in admitting of the Giant into the Town, 2 *Cor.* 10. 4, 5. Yet *Diabolus* thought not fit to let him abide in his former Luſtre and Glory, becauſe he was a ſeeing Man: *Eph.* 4. 18, 19. Wherefore he had darkned it not only by taking from him his Office and Power, but by Building of a high and ſtrong Tower, juſt between the Suns Reflections, and the Windows of my Lord's Palace: Which means his Houſe and the whole of his Habitation, was made as dark as darkneſs it ſelf. And [illegible] being Alienated from the Light, he became as one [illegible] was Born Blind. To this his Houſe my Lord was confined, as to a Priſon; nor might he upon his Parole further than within his own Bounds. And now [illegible] had an Heart to do for *Manſoul*; what could [illegible] it, or wherein could he be profitable to Her? [illegible] ſo long as *Manſoul* was under the Power and [illegible] ment of *Diabolus*, (and ſo long it was under [illegible] it was Obedient to him; which was, even [illegible]

War it was rescued out of his Hand.) So long my Lord Mayor, was rather an impediment in, than an advantage to, the Famous Town of *Mansoul*.

The Recorder put out of Place.

As for Mr. Recorder, before the Town was taken, he was a Man well Read in the Laws of his King, and also a Man of Courage and faithfulness to speak Truth at every occasion: And he had a Tongue as bravely Hung, as he had an Head filled with Judgment. Now this Man, *Diabolus* could by no means abide, because, though he gave his consent to his coming into the Town, yet he could not, by all Wiles, Trials, Stratagems, and Devices that he could use, make him wholly his own. True, he was much degenerated from his former King, and also much pleased with many of the Giant's Laws, and Service: But this would not do, for as much as he was not wholly his, He would now and then think upon *Shaddai*, and have a Dread of his Law upon him, and then he would speak with a Voice as great against *Diabolus*, as when a Lion roareth. Yea, and would also at certain Times when Fits were upon him, (for you must know, that sometimes he had terrible Fits) make the whole Town of *Mansoul* shake with his Voice: And therefore the new King of *Mansoul* could not abide him.

He sometimes speaks for his first King.

Diabolus therefore feared the Recorder, more than any that was left alive in the Town of *Mansoul*, because, as I said, his Words did shake the whole Town; they were like the Ratling Thunder, and also like Thunder claps. Since therefore the Giant could not make him wholly his [illegible] what doth he do but studies all he could to Debauch the Old Gentleman, and by Archery, to stupifie his Mind, and more harden his ways of Vanity. And as he Attempted, so accomplished his Design. He Debauched the Man, little and little, so drew him into Sin and Wickedness, that at last he was not only Debauched as at first, but by consequence Defiled, but was almost (at last, past all Conscience of Sin. And this was the farthest

He is more Debauched than before.

fartheſt *Diabolus* could go. Wherefore he bethinks him of an other project, and that was to perſwade the Men of the Town that Mr. Recorder was Mad, and ſo not to be Regarded. And for this he urged his Fits, and ſaid, if he be himſelf, why doth he not do thus always? But, quoth he, as all Madfolk have their Fits, and in them raving Language; ſo hath this Old and doating Gentleman. This by one mean or another, he quickly got *Manſoul* to ſlight, neglect, and deſpiſe whatever Mr. Recorder could ſay. For beſides, what already you have heard, *Diabolus* had a way to make the Old Gentleman, when he was Merry, unſay and deny what he in his Fits had affirmed. And indeed, this was the next way to make himſelf ridiculous, and to cauſe that no Man ſhould regard him. Alſo now he never ſpake freely for King *Shaddai*, but always by force and conſtraint. Beſides, he would at one time be hot againſt that, at which at nother he would hold his Peace. So uneven wa now in his doings. Sometimes he would be, as if aſleep, and again ſometimes as Dead, even then w the whole Town of *Manſoul*, was in her career afte Vanity, and in her Dance after the Giant's Pipe.

The Town taken off from heeding of him.

How Conſcience becomes ſo ridiculous, as with Carnal Men it is.

Wherefore, ſometimes when *Manſoul* did uſe to be frighted with the thundring Voice of the Recorder tha was, and when they did tell *Diabolus* of it, he woul anſwer, that what the Old Gentleman ſaid, was nei ther of Love to Him, nor pity to Them, but of a Fo iſh fondneſs that he had to be prating: And ſo w huſh, ſtill, and put all to quiet again. And t might leave no Argument unurged that might to make them ſecure, he ſaid, and ſaid it o *Manſoul!* Conſider that notwithſtanding the tleman's Rage, and the rattle of his high and t Words, you hear nothing of *Shaddai* himſe Liar, and Deceiver, that he was, every o Mr. Recorder againſt the Sin of was the Voice of God in him

Satanical Rhetorick

But he goes on and says, You see that he values not the Loss, nor Rebellion of the Town of *Mansoul*, nor will he trouble himself with calling of his Town to a Reckoning, for their giving of themselves to me. He knows that though ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; so leaving us one to another, he now hath shaken his Hands of Us.

Moreover, O *Mansoul!* quoth he, consider how I have served you, even to the uttermost of my Power; and that with the best that I have, could get, or procure for you in all the World: Besides, I dare say, that the Laws and Customs that you now are under, and by which you do Homage to me, do yield you more solace and content, than did the Paradise that at first you possessed. Your Liberty also, as your Selves do very well know, has been greatly widened and enlarged by me; whereas I found you a Pen'd up People I have not laid any restraint upon you; you have no Law, Statute, or Judgment of mine to fright you; I call none of you to Account for your Doings, except the Madman, you know who I mean: I have granted you to Live, each Man like a Prince in his own, even with as little Controul from me, as I my self have from you.

His flatteries.

Conscience.

And thus would *Diabolus* hush up, and quiet the Town of *Mansoul*, when the Recorder that was, did at times molest them: Yea, and with such cursed Orations as these would set the whole Town in a rage and fury against the Old Gentlemen: Yea, the Rascal crue, at some times would be for destroying him. They have often wished (in my hearing) That he had lived a Thousand miles off from them: His company, his words, [illegible], the sight of him, and especially when they remembred how in Old times he did use to threaten and control them; (for all he was now so Debauched) did terrifie and afflict them sore.

Men sometimes angry with their Conscience.

But all wishes were vain, for I do not know how, unless by the power of *Shaddai*, and his wisdom, he was preserved in being amongst them. Besides, his house

was as ſtrong as a Caſtle, and ſtood hard by a ſtrong Hold of the Town: Moreover, if at any time any of the crue or Rabble attempted to make him away, he could pull up the ſluces, and let in ſuch floods, as would drown all round about him.

Ill-thoughts. Of fears.

The will. But to leave Mr. Recorder, and to come to my Lord *Will-be-will*, another of the Gentry of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This *Will-be-will* was as high born as any Man in *Manſoul*, and was as much, if not more, a Free-holder than many of them were: Beſides, if I remember my Tale aright, he had ſome priviledge peculiar to himſelf in the famous Town of *Manſoul*: Now together with theſe, he was a Man of great ſtrength, reſolution and courage, *nor in his occaſion could any turn him away*. But I ſay, whether he was proud of his Eſtate, Priviledges, Strength, or what, (but ſure it was through pride of ſomething) he ſcorns now to be a ſlave in *Manſoul*; and therefore reſolves to bear Office under *Diabolus*, that he might (ſuch an one as he was) be a petty Ruler and Governour in *Manſoul*. And (head-ſtrong Man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this Man, when *Diabolus* did make his Oration at *Ear-gate*, was one of the firſt that was for conſenting to his words, and for accepting of his counſel as wholeſome, and that was for the opening of the Gate, and letting him into the Town: Wherefore *Diabolus* had a kindneſs for him; and therefore he deſigned for him a place: And perceiving the valour and ſtoutneſs of the Man, he coveted to have him for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters of the higheſt concern.

The Will takes place under Diabolus.

So he ſent for him, and talked with him of that ſecret matter that lay in his Breaſt, but there needed not much perſwaſion in the Caſe. For as at firſt he was willing that *Diabolus* ſhould be let into the Town, now he was as willing to ſerve him there: When the Tyrant therefore perceived the willingneſs of my Lord to ſerve him, and that his mind ſtood bending that way, he forthwith made him Captain of the Caſtle

Gov

Governour of the Wall, and Keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul*: Yea, there was a clauſe in his Commiſſion, *that nothing without him ſhould be done in all the Town of* Manſoul. So that now, next to *Diabolus* himſelf, who but my Lord *Will-be-will* in all the Town of *Manſoul*; nor could any thing now be done, but at his Will and Pleaſure throughout the Town of *Manſoul*. *Rom.* 8. 7. He had alſo one Mr. *Mind* for his Clerk, a man to ſpeak on, every way like his Maſter: For he and his Lord were in principle one, and in practice not far aſunder. *Eph.* 2. 2, 3, 4. And now was *Manſoul* brought under to purpoſe, and made to fulfil the luſts of the Will, and of the Mind.

Heart. Fleſh. Senſes.

Mr. Mind my Lords Clerk.

But it will not out of my thoughts, what a deſperate one this *Will-bewill* was, when power was put into his hand. Firſt, he flatly denyed that he owed any ſuit or ſervice to his former Prince, and Liege-Lord. This done, in the next place he took an Oath, ſwore fidelity to his great Maſter *Diabolus*, and then being ſtated and ſettled in his Places, Offices, Advancements and Preferments; Oh! you cannot think unleſs you had ſeen it, the ſtrange work, that this workman made in the Town of *Manſoul*.

Firſt, he maligned Mr. Recorder to death, he would neither endure to ſee him, nor to hear the words of his mouth; he would ſhut his Eyes when he ſaw him, and ſtop his Ears when he heard him ſpeak: Alſo he could not endure that ſo much as a fragment of the Law of *Shaddai* ſhould be any where ſeen in the Town. For example, his Clerk Mr. *Mind* had ſome old rent, *Neh.* 9. 26. and torn Parchments of the Law of good *Shaddai* in his Houſe, but when *Willbewill* ſaw them, he caſt them behind his back. True, Mr. Recorder had ſome of the Laws in his ſtudy, but my Lord could by no means come at them: He alſo thought and ſaid, the windows in my old Lord Mayor's Houſe were always light for the profit of the Town of *Manſoul*. The light of a Candle he could

The carnal will oppoſeth Conſcience.

Corrupt will loves a dark underſtanding.

not endure. Now nothing at all pleased *Will-bewill* but what pleased *Diabolus* his Lord.

There was none like him to trumpet about the Streets, the brave nature, the wise conduct, and great glory of the King *Diabolus:* He would range and rove throughout all the Streets of *Mansoul*, to cry up his vain thoughts. Illustrious Lord, and would make himself even as an abject, among the base and Rascal crue, to cry up his valiant Prince. And I say, when, and wheresoever he found those Vassals, he would even make himself as one of them. In all ill courses he would act without bidding, and do mischief without commandment.

The Lord *Will-bewill* also had a deputy under him, and his Name was Mr. *Affection*: one that was also greatly debauched in his principles, and answerable thereto in his life: *Rom.* 1. 25. He was only given to the flesh, and therefore they called him *Vile Affection*:

A match betwixt Vile Affections and Carnal Lust.

Now there was he, and one *Carnal-Lust*, the Daughter of Mr. *Mind* (like to like quoth the Devil to the Collier) that fell in love, and made a match, and were married; and as I take it, they had several children, as *Impudence*, *Blackmouth*, and *Hate-reproof*: These three were Black Boys; and besides these they had three Daughters, as *Scorn-Truth*, and *Slight-God*, and the name of the Youngest was *Revenge*; these were all married in the Town, and also begot and yielded many bad Brats, too many to be inserted. But to pass by this.

When the Giant had thus ingarisoned himself in the Town of *Mansoul*, and had put down and set up whom he thought good, He betakes himself to Defacing. Now there was in the Market-place in *Mansoul* and also upon the Gates of the Castle, an image of the blessed King *Shaddai*, this image was so exactly ingraven (and it was ingraven in Gold) that it did the most resemble *Shaddai* himself of any thing that then was extant in the World. This he basely commanded to

What No-Truth did.

be defaced, and it was as basely done by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*. Now you may know

know, that as *Diabolus* had commanded, and that by the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*, the Image of *Shaddai* was defaced; He likewise gave order that the same Mr. *No-Truth* should set up in its stead the horrid and formidable Image of *Diabolus:* To the great contempt of the former King, and debasing his Town of *Mansoul*.

Moreover, *Diabolus* made havock of all remains of the Laws and Statutes of *Shaddai*, that could be found in the Town of *Mansoul:* to wit, such as contain'd either the Doctrines or Morals, with all Civil and Natural Documents: Also relative severities he sought to extinguish: To be short, there was nothing of the remains of good in *Mansoul*, which he and *Will-bewill* sought not to destroy: For their design was to turn *Mansoul* into a Brute, and to make it like to the sensual Sow: By the hand of Mr. *No-Truth*.

All Law books destroyed that could be so.

When he had destroyed what Law and good Orders he could, then further to effect his design, namely, to alienate *Mansoul* from *Shaddai* her King, he commands, and they set up his own vain Edicts, Statutes and Commandments, all in places of resort, or concourse in *Mansoul*, 1 *John* 2. to wit such as gave liberty to the *lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the Eyes, and the Pride of Life*, which are not of *Shaddai*, *but of the World*. He incouraged, countenanced and promoted lasciviousness, and all ungodliness there. Yea much more did *Diabolus*, to incourage wickedness in the Town of *Mansoul*, he promised them peace, content, joy, and bliss in doing his commands, and that they should never be called to an account for their not doing the contrary. *And let this serve to give a taste to them that love to hear tell of what is done beyond their knowledge, afar off in other Countries.*

Now *Mansoul* being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his Bow; Nothing was heard or seen there but that which tended to set up him.

But now, he having disabled the Lord Mayor and Mr. Recorder from bearing of Office in *Mansoul:* And

They have a new Lord-Mayor and a new Recorder.

seeing that the Town, before he came to it, was the most ancient of Corporations in the World; and fearing if he did not maintain Greatness, they at any time should object that he had done them an Injury: Therefore I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their Grandeur, or to take them from any of their Advantagious things) he did chuse for them a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder, himself: And such as contented them at the Heart, and such also as pleased him wondrous well.

The New Lord-Mayor.

The Name of the Mayor that was of *Diabolus*'s making, was the Lord *Lustings*. A man that had neither Eyes nor Ears; all that he did, whether as a Man, or as an Officer, he did it naturally as doth the Beast. And that which made him yet the more Ignoble, though not to *Mansoul*, yet to them that beheld, and were grieved for its Ruins was, that he never could savour Good, but Evil.

The new Recorder.

The Recorder was one whose Name was *Forget-good*. And a very sorry Fellow he was. He could remember nothing but Mischief, and to do it with delight. He was naturally prone to do things that were Hurtful; even Hurtful to the Town of *Mansoul*, and to all the Dwellers there. These two therefore, by their Power, and Practice, example and smiles upon Evil; did much more Grammer, and set-Thoughts. tle the Common People in hurtful Ways. For who doth not perceive but when those that sit aloft, are vile, and corrupt themselves; they corrupt the whole Region and Country where they are.

He doth make them new Aldermen.

Besides these, *Diabolus* made several Burgesses, and Aldermen in *Mansoul*. Such as out of whom the Town, when it needed, might chuse them Officers, Governours, and Magistrates. And these are the Name of the Chief of them, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Haught* Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, Mr. *Hard-heart*, Mr. *Pi* *lefs*, Mr. *Fury*, Mr. *No-Truth*, Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, M. *False-Peace*, Mr. *Drunkenness*, Mr. *Cheating*, Mr. *thief*

theism, Thirteen in All. Mr. *Incredulity* is the Eldest, and Mr. *Atheism* the Youngest of the Company.

There was also an Election of Common-Council-Men, and others; as Bailiffs, Serjeants, Constables, &c. but all of them like those aforenamed, being either Fathers, Brothers, Cousins or Nephews to them, whose Names for Brevities-sake, I Omit to mention.

He buildeth three strong Holds.

When the Giant had thus far proceeded in his Work, in the next place he betook him to Build some strong Holds in the Town; and he Built three that seemed to be Impregnable. The First he called the Hold of *Defiance*, because it was made to Command the whole Town, and to keep it from the Knowledge of its Ancient King. The Second he called *Midnight-Hold*, because it was Built on purpose to keep *Mansoul* from the true Knowledge of it self. The Third was called *Sweet-sin Hold*, because by that he Fortified *Mansoul* against all desires of Good. The First of these Holds stood close by *Eye-gate*, that as much as might be Light might be Darkned there. The Second was Built hard by the Old Castle, to the end that that might be made more Blind (if possible.) And the Third stood in the Market-Place.

He that *Diabolus* made Governour over the First of these, was one *Spite-God*, a most Blasphemous Wretch. He came with the whole Rabble of them that came against *Mansoul* at first, and was himself one of themselves. He that was made the Governour of *Midnight-Hold* was one *Love-no-light*, he was also one of them that came first against the Town. And he that was made the Governour of the Hold called *Sweet-sin Hold*, was one whose Name was *Love-flesh*, he was also a very Leud Fellow, but not of that Country, where the other are bound. *This Fellow would find more sweetness, when he stood sucking of a Gust, than he did in all the Paradise of God.*

And now *Diabolus* thought himself safe; he had taken *Mansoul*; he had Ingarrisoned himself therein; he had put down the old Officers, and had set up new

Diabolus has made his Neſt.

Ones; he had defaced the Image of *Shaddai*, and had ſet up his own; he had ſpoiled the old Law-Books, and had promoted his own vain Lies; he had made him new Magiſtrates, and ſet up new Aldermen; he had Built his new Holds, and had Mann'd them for himſelf. And all this he did to make himſelf ſecure, in Caſe the good *Shaddai*, or his Son, ſhould come to make an Incurſion upon him.

Tidings carried to the Court of what had happened to Manſoul.

Now you may well think, that long before this time, Word by ſome or other could not but be carried to the Good King *Shaddai*, how his *Manſoul* in the Continent of *Univerſe* was loſt; and that the Giant *Diabolus*, once one of his Majeſties Servants, had in Rebellion againſt the King, made ſure thereof for himſelf: Yea, Tidings were carried and brought to the King thereof, and that to a very Circumſtance.

As firſt, How *Diabolus* came upon *Manſoul* (they being a ſimple People and Innocent) with Craft, Subtlety, Lies and Guile; *Item*, That he had Treacherouſly ſlain the Right Noble and Valiant Captain, their Captain *Reſiſtance*, as he ſtood upon the Gate with the reſt of the Townſmen; *Item*, how my brave Lord *Innocent* fell down Dead (with Grief ſome ſay, or with being Poiſoned, ſtinking with the Breath of one *Ill-pauſe*, as ſay others) at the hearing of his Juſt Lord, and Rightful Prince *Shaddai* ſo Abuſed, by the Mouth of ſo Filthy a *Diabolian*, as that Varlet *Ill-pauſe* was. The Meſſenger further told, that after this *Ill-pauſe*, had made a ſhort Oration to the Townſmen, in behalf of *Diabolus* his Maſter, the ſimple Town believing that what was ſaid was true, wit one conſent did open *Ear-gate*, the chief Gate of th Corporation, and did let him with his Crew into Poſſeſſion of the Famous Town of *Manſoul*. He fu ther ſhewed how *Diabolus* had ſerved the Lord Ma or, and Mr. Recorder, to wit, that he had put the from all place of Power and Truſt; *Item*, he ſhew

alſo that my Lord *Willbewill* was turned a very Rebel and Runagate, and that ſo was one Mr. *Mind* his Clerk, and that they two did Range and Revel it all the Town over, and teach the Wicked ones their Ways. He ſaid moreover, that this *Willbewill* was put into great Truſt, and particularly that *Diabolus* had put in *Willbewill*'s Hand, all the ſtrong Places in *Manſoul*; and that Mr. *Affection* was made my Lord *Willbewill*'s Deputy, in his moſt Rebellious Affairs. Yea, ſaid the Meſſenger, this Monſter, Lord *Willbewill* has openly diſavowed his King *Shaddai*, and hath Horribly given his Faith and Plighted Troth to *Diabolus*.

Alſo ſaid the Meſſenger, beſides all this, the new King, or rather Rebellious Tyrant over the once Famous, but now Periſhing Town of *Manſoul*, has ſet up a Lord Mayor, and a Recorder of his own. For Mayor he has ſet up one Mr. *Luſtings*, and for Recorder Mr. *Forget-good*, two of the Vileſt of all the Town of *Manſoul*. This faithful Meſſenger alſo proceeded, and told what a ſort of new Burgeſſes *Diabolus* had made; alſo that he had Built ſeveral ſtrong Forts, Towers, and ſtrong Holds in *Manſoul*. He told too, the which I had almoſt forgot, how *Diabolus* had put the Town of *Manſoul* into Arms, the better to Capacitate them on his behalf to make reſiſtance againſt *Shaddai* their King, ſhould he come to reduce them to their former Obedience.

Grief at Court to hear the Tidings.

Now this Tidings-teller did not deliver his Relation of things in private, but in open Court, the King and his Son, High Lords, Chief Captains, and Nobles, being all here preſent to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of the Story, it would have Amazed one, to have ſeen, had he been there to behold it, what Sorrow and Grief, and Compunction of Spirit, there was among all Sorts, to think that Famous *Manſoul* was ſo taken: Only the King and his Son foreſaw all this long before, yea, and ſufficiently provided for the Relief of *Manſoul*, tho' they told not every body thereof. Yet becauſe they alſo would have a ſhare in con-

doling of the Misery of *Mansoul*, therefore they also did, and that at a rate of the highest Degree, bewail the losing of *Mansoul*, Gen. 6. 5, 6. The King said plainly, *that it Grieved him at the Heart*, and you may be sure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus gave they Conviction to all about them, that they had Love and Compassion for the famous Town of *Mansoul*. Well, when the King and his Son were retired into the Privy-Chamber, there they again consulted about what they had designed before, to wit;

The secrets of his purpose.

That as Mansoul *should in time be suffered to be lost: So as certainly it should be recovered again*; recovered I say, in such a way as that both the King and his Son would get themselves Eternal Fame and Glory thereby. Wherefore after this Consult, the Son of *Shaddai* (a sweet and Comely Person, and one that had always great Affection for those that were in Affliction, but one that had Mortal Enmity in his Heart against *Diabolus*, because he was designed for it, and because he sought his Crown and Dignity.) *Isa.* 49. 5. 1 *Tim.* 1. 15. *Hos.* 13. 14. This Son of *Shaddai*, I say, having stricken Hands with his Father, and promised that he would be his Servant to recover his *Mansoul* again, stood by his Resolution, nor would he Repent of the same. The purport of which Agreement was this; to wit, *That at a certain time prefixed by both, the King's Son should take a Journey into the Country of* Universe, *and there in a way of Justice and Equity, by making of amends for the Follies of* Mansoul, *he should lay a Foundation of her perfect deliverance from* Diabolus, *and from his Tyranny*.

The Son of God.

A brave design on foot for the Town of Mansoul.

Moreover *Emanuel* resolved to make at a time convenient, a War upon the Giant *Diabolus*, even while he was possessed of the Town of *Mansoul*; and that he would fairly by strength of Hand, drive him out of Hold, his Nest, and take it to himself, to be his habitation.

By the Holy Ghost.

This now being resolved upon, order was given to the Lord Chief Secretary, to draw up a fair Record of what was determined, and to cause that it should be Published in all the Corners of the Kingdom of *Universe*. A short Breviat of the Contents thereof, you may if you please take here as follows

The Holy Scriptures.

Let all Men know who are concerned, that the Son of Shaddai *the Great King, is Ingaged by Covenant to his Father, to bring his* Mansoul *to him again; Yea, and to put* Mansoul *too, through the Power of his matchless Love, into a far better, and more happy Condition than it was in before it was taken by* Diabolus.

The Contents.

These Papers therefore were published in several Places, to the no little Molestation of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, for now thought he, I shall be Molested, and my Habitation wll be taken from me.

But when this matter, I mean this purpose of the King and his Son, did at first take air at Court; who can tell how the High Lords, Chief Captains, and Noble Princes that were there, were taken with the business! First, they whispered it to one another, and after that it began to ring out throughout the King's Palace, all wondring at the Glorious design, that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miserable Town of *Mansoul*. Yea, the Courtiers could scarce do any thing, either for the King or Kingdom, but they would mix with the doing thereof, a noise of the love of the King and his Son, that they had for the Town of *Mansoul*.

Among the Angels.

Nor could these Lords, high Captains, and Princes, be content to keep this News at Court, yea before the Records thereof were perfected, themselves came down and told it in *Universe*. At last it came to the Ears, as I said, of *Diabolus*, to his no little discontent. For you must think it would perplex him to hear of such a design against him: Well, but after a few casts in his Mind, he concluded upon these Four things.

Diabolus perplexed at the News.

First, that this News, this good Tidings (if possible) should be kept from the Ears of the Town of *Mansoul*: For said he, if they shall once come to the Knowledge that *Shaddai* their former King, and *Emanuel* his Son, are contriving of Good for the Town of *Mansoul*: What can be expected by me, but that *Mansoul* will make a Revolt from under my Hand and Government, and return again to him?

He concluded on several Things.

Now to accomplish this his Design, he renews his Flattery with my Lord *Will-bewill*, and also gives him strict charge and command, that he should keep watch by Day, and by Night at all the Gates of the Town, especially *Ear-gate*, and *Eye-gate*: For I hear of a design, quoth he, a design to make us all Traytors, and that *Mansoul* must be reduced to its first bondage again. I hope they are but flying Stories quoth he, however let no such news by any means be let into *Mansoul*, lest the People be dejected thereat: I think my Lord, it can be no welcome news to you, I am sure it is none to me. And I think that at this time it should be all our Wisdoms and care, to nip the Head of all such rumours as shall tend to Trouble our People: Wherefore I desire my Lord, that you will in this matter do as I say, let there be strong Guards daily kept at every Gate of the Town. Stop also and Examine, from whence such come that you perceive do from far come hither to Trade; nor let them by any means be admitted into *Mansoul*, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are favourers of our Excellent Government. I command moreover, said *Diabolus*, that there be Spies continually walking up and down the Town of *Mansoul*, and let them have Power to suppress and destroy any they shall perceive to be Plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by *Shaddai* and *Emanuel* is intended.

First how to keep the news from Mansoul.

The Will engaged against the Gospel.

Good Thoughts must be kept out of Mansoul.

All good thoughts and words are to be suppressed.

This therefore was accordingly done: My Lord *Willbewill* hearkned to his Lord and Maſter, went willingly after his Commandment, and with all the diligence he could, kept any that would, from going out Abroad, or that ſought to bring this Tidings to *Manſoul*, from coming into the Town.

A new Oath impoſed.

Secondly, This done, in the next place *Diabolus*, that he might make *Manſoul* as ſure as he could, frames and impoſes a new Oath, and horrible Covenant upon the Towns-folk. To wit, *That they ſhould never deſert him, nor his Government, nor yet betray him, nor ſeek to alter his Laws: But that they ſhould own, confeſs, ſtand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful King, in defiance to any that do or hereafter ſhall, by any pretence, Law, or Title whatever lay claim to the Town of* Manſoul, *Iſa.* 28. 15. Thinking belike that *Shaddai* had not power to abſolve them from this Covenant with Death, and agreement with Hell. Nor did the ſilly *Manſoul* ſtick or boggle at all at this moſt monſtrous Ingagement, but as if it had been a Sprat in the mouth of a Whale, they ſwallowed it without any Chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boaſted of their ſo brave Fidelity to the Tyrant their pretended pretended King, Swearing that they would never be Changlings, nor forſake their Old Lord for a New.

Thus did *Diabolus* tie poor *Manſoul* faſt, but jealouſie that never thinks it ſelf ſtrong enough, put him in the next place upon another exploit, which was yet more, if poſſible, to Debauch this Town of *Manſoul*: Wherefore he cauſed by the Hand of one Mr. *Filth*, an Odious, Naſty, Laſcivious piece of Beaſtlineſs to be drawn up in Writing, and ſet upon the Gates, whereby he granted, and gave Licence to all his true and truſty Sons in *Manſoul*, to do whatſoever their luſtful Appetites prompted them to do, and that no Man was to let, hinder, or controul them, upon pain of incurring the diſpleaſure of their Prince.

Odious Atheiſtical Pamphlets and filthy Ballads, and Romances full of Ribaldry.

Now

Now this he did for these Reasons:

Reasons of his thus doing.

1. That the Town of *Mansoul* might be yet made weaker and weaker, and so more unable, should Tidings come, that their Redemption was designed; to believe, hope, or consent to the Truth thereof. For reason says, the bigger the Sinner, the less Grounds or hopes of Mercy.

2. The second Reason was, if perhaps *Emanuel* the Son of *Shaddai* their King, by seeing the Horrible and prophane doings of the Town of *Mansoul*, might Repent, though entred into a Covenant of Redeeming them, of pursuing that Covenant of their Redemption; for he knew that *Shaddai* was Holy, and that his Son *Emanuel* was Holy, yea, he knew it by woful experience: For, for the Iniquity and Sin of *Diabolus*, was he cast from the highest Orbs. Wherefore what more rational than for him to conclude that thus, for Sin, it might fare with *Mansoul?* But fearing also left this Knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit:

3. Thirdly, to endeavour to possess all Hearts in the Town of *Mansoul*, that *Shaddai* was raising of an Army, to come to overthrow, and utterly to destroy this Town of *Mansoul*, (and this he did to forestall any Tidings that might come to their Ears, of their deliverance) for thought he, if I first brute this, the Tidings that might come after, will all be swallowed up of this; for what else will *Mansoul* say, when they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true meaning is, *Shaddai intends to destroy them!* Wherefore, he summons the whole Town into the Market-place, and there with deceitful Tongue, thus he addresses himself unto them.

The place of hearing and of considering.

Gentlemen, and my very good Friends, you are all as you know my Legal Subjects, and Men of the famous Town of Mansoul, *you know how from the first day that I have been with you until now, I have behaved my self among you, and what liberty, and great priviledges you have enjoyed under my Government, I hope to your Honour*

and mine, and also to your content and delight: Now, my famous Mansoul, *a noise of trouble there is abroad, of trouble to the Town of* Mansoul, *sorry I am thereof for your sakes. For I received but now by the Post from my Lord* Lucifer, *(and he useth to have good intelligence) That your old King* Shaddai, *is raising of an Army to come against you, to destroy you root and branch: And this O* Mansoul! *is now the cause, that at this time I have called you together; namely to advise what in this juncture is best to be done; for my part, I am but one, and can with ease shift for my self, did I list to seek my own ease, and to leave my* Mansoul *in all Danger: But my heart is so firmly united to you, and so unwilling am I to leave you; that I am willing to stand and fall with you, to the utmost Hazzard that shall befall me. What say you? O my* Mansoul! *will you now desert your old Friend; or do you think of standing by one?* Then as one Man, with one Mouth, they cried out together, *Let him die the Death that will not.*

Then said *Diabolus* again, *'Tis in vain for us to hope for Quarter, for this King knows not how to shew it: True perhaps, he at his first sitting down before us, will talk of, and pretend to Mercy, that thereby with the more ease, and less trouble, he may again make himself the master of* Mansoul; *whatever therefore he shall say, believe not one Syllable or Tittle of it, for all such Language is but to overcome us, and to make us while we wallow in our Blood, the Trophies of his merciless Victory. My mind is therefore, that we resolve to the last Man, to resist him, and not to believe him upon any terms.* For in at that Door will come our Danger. *But shall we be flattered out of our Lives? I hope you know more of the rudiments of Politicks than to suffer your selves so pitifully to be served.*

Very deceivable Language.

But suppose he should, if he get us to yield, save some of our Lives, or the Lives of some of them that are underlings in Mansoul, *what help will that be to you that are the Chief of the Town, especially of you whom I have set up, and whose greatness has been procured by you through*

Lying Language. *through your faithful ſticking to me? And ſuppoſe again, that he ſhould give Quarter to every one of you, be ſure he will bring you into that Bondage, under which you were captivated before, or a worſe, and then what good will your Lives do dou? Shall you with him live in Pleaſure, as you do now? No, no, you muſt be bound by Laws that will pinch you, and be made to do that, which at preſent is hatefull to you; I am for you, if you are for me, and it is better to die valiantly, than to Live like pitiful Slaves.*

He is afraid of loſing of Manſoul.

But I ſay, the Life of a Slave will be accounted a Life too good for Manſoul *now. Blood, Blood, nothing but Blood is in every blaſt of* Shaddai's *Trumpet, againſt poor* Manſoul *now: Pray be concerned, I hear he is coming up, and ſtand to your Arms, that now while you have any leiſure, I may learn you ſome Feats of War. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; Yea, and it is ſufficient for* Manſoul, *from Top to Toe; nor can you be hurt by what his force can do, if you ſhall keep it well girt and faſtned about you: Come therefore to my Caſtle and welcome, and harnels your ſelves for the War. There is Helmet, Breaſt-plate, Sword and Shield, and what not, that will make you fight like Men.*

He puts them upon Arming of themſelves.

His Helmet. 1. My Helmet, *otherwiſe called an Head-piece*, is hope of doing well at laſt, what Lives ſoever you Live, *Deut.* 29. 19. *This is that which they had, who ſaid*, That they ſhould have Peace, tho' they walked in the Wickedneſs of their Heart, to add Drunkenneſs to Thirſt; *a piece of approved Armour this is, and whoever has it and can hold it, ſo long no Arrow, Dart, Sword or Shield, can hurt him; this therefore keep on, and thou wilt keep off many a Blow, my* Manſoul.

His Breaſt-plate. 2. My Breaſt-plate *is a* Breaſt-plate of Iron, *Rev.* 9. 9. *I had it forged in* mine own Country, *and all my Souldiers are Armed therewith; in plain Language it is an* Hard Heart, *an Heart as hard as Iron, and as much paſt feeling as a ſtone, the which if you get and keep, neither Mercy ſhall win you, nor Judgment*

fright you. This therefore is a piece of Armour, most ne-ceſſary for all to put on that hate Shaddai, *and that would fight againſt him under my Banner.*

3. My Sword *is a* Tongue that is ſet on Fire of Hell, *Pſal.* 57. 4. and 64. 3. *Jam.* 3. *And that can bend it ſelf to ſpeak Evil of* Shaddai, *his Son, his Ways, and People; uſe this, it has been tryed a thouſand times twice told; whoever hath it, keeps it, and makes that uſe of it as I would have him, can never be conquered by mine Enemy.* His Sword.

4. My Shield *is* Unbelief, *Job* 15. 26. *Pſal.* 76. 3. *Mar.* 6. 5, 6. *Or calling into queſtion the truth of the Word, or all the ſayings that ſpeak of the Judgment that* Shaddai *has appointed for Wicked Men, uſe this Shield; many attempts he has made upon it, and ſometimes 'tis true, it has been bruiſed, but they that have writ of the Wars of* Emanuel *againſt my Servants, have teſtified that he could do no mighty work there, becauſe of their Unbelief: Now to handle this weapon of mine aright, it is, not to believe things, becauſe they are true, of what ſort, or by whom ſoever aſſerted; if he ſpeaks of Judgment, care not for it; if he ſpeaks of Mercy, care not for it; if he promiſes, if he ſwears that he would do to* Manſoul, *if it turns, no hurt but good; regard not what is ſaid, queſtion the truth of all; for it is to wield the Shield of Unbelief aright, and as my Servants ought and do: And he that doth otherwiſe, loves me not, nor do I count him but an Enemy to me.* His Shield.

5. *Another part or piece, ſaid* Diabolus, *of mine excellent Armour is,* a Dumb and Prayerleſs Spirit, *a Spirit that ſcorns to cry for Mercy; wherefore be you my Man-ſure that you make uſe of this:* What! *cry for ter? Never do that, if you would be mine; I know ſtout Men, and am ſure that I have clad you with which is Armour of proof; wherefore to cry to* ddai *for Mercy, let that be far from you: Beſides his, I have a Maul, Fire-brands, Arrows and th, all good Hand weapons, and ſuch as will do Ex-on.*

After he had thus furniſhed his Men with Armour

and

He backs all with a Speech to them.

and Arms, he addreſſed himſelf to them in ſuch like Words as theſe, *Remember, quoth he, that I am your rightful King, and that you have taken an Oath, and entred into Covenant to be true to me and to my cauſe; I ſay remember this, and ſhew your ſelves ſtout, and valiant Men of* Manſoul. *Remember alſo the kindneſs that I have always ſhewed to you, and that without your Petition, I have granted to you external things, wherefore the Priviledges, Grants, Immunities, Profits, and Honours wherewith I have Indowed you, do call for at your Hands, returns of Loyalty, my Lion-like Men of* Manſoul: *And when ſo fit a time to ſhew it, as when another ſhall ſeek to take my Dominion over you into their own Hands? One word more and I have done: Can we but ſtand, and overcome this one ſhock or burnt, I doubt not but in little time all the World will be ours. And when that Day comes my true Hearts, I will make you Kings, Princes and Captains, and what brave Days ſhall we have then!*

Diabolus having thus Armed, and forearmed his Servants and Vaſſals in *Manſoul*, againſt their good and lawful King *Shaddai*; in the next place he doubleth his Guards at the Gates of the Town, and betakes himſelf to the Caſtle, which was his ſtrong Hold: His Vaſſals alſo to ſhew their Wills, and ſuppoſed (but ignoble) Gallantry, Exerciſe them in their Arms every Day, and teach one another Feats of War; they alſo defied their Enemies, and ſung up the praiſes of their Tyrant; they threatned alſo what Men they would be, if ever things ſhould riſe ſo high, as a War between *Shaddai* and their King.

They of Manſoul ſhew their Loalty to the Giant.

Now all this time, the good King, the King *Sh*[illegible] was preparing to ſend an Army to recover the [illegible] of *Manſoul* again from under the Tyranny of [illegible] pretended King *Diabolus*: But he tho[illegible] good at the firſt, not to ſend them b[illegible] Hand and Conduct of brave *Emanue*[illegible] Son, but under the Hand of ſome o[illegible] Servants, to ſee firſt by them the te[illegible]

Shaddai prepareth an Army for the recovery of Manſoul.

of *Manſoul*; and whether by them they would be won to the Obedience of their King. The Army conſiſted of above Forty Thouſand, all true Men: For they came from the King's own Court and were thoſe of his own chuſing.

They came up to *Manſoul* under the Conduct of four ſtout Generals, each Man being Captain of Ten Thouſand Men, and theſe are the Names, and their Signs. The Name of the Firſt was *Boanerges*. The Name of the Second was Captain *Conviction*. The name of the Third was Captain *Judgment*. And the Name of the Fourth was Captain *Execution*: Theſe were the Captains that *Shaddai* ſent to regain *Manſoul*.

The Captains Names.

Theſe four Captains (as was ſaid) the King thought fit in the firſt place to ſend to *Manſoul*, to make an Attempt upon it, for indeed generally in all his Wars, he did uſe to ſend theſe four Captains in the Van, for they were very ſtout and rough-hewen Men, *Pſ.* 60. 4. Men that were fit to break the Ice, and to make their way by dint of Sword, and their Men were like themſelves.

To each of theſe Captains the King gave a Banner that it might be diſplayed, becauſe of the Goodneſs of his Cauſe, and becauſe of the Right that he had to *Manſoul*.

Firſt to Captain *Boanerges*, for he was the Chief, to him I ſay, was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign was Mr. *Thunder*, he bare the Colours, and his Scutcheon was the Three Burning Thunder-bolts, *Mark* 3. 17.

The Second Captain was Captain *Conviction*, to him was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name Mr. *Sorrow*, he did bear the Pale Colours, and his heon was the Book of the Law wide open, from ace Iſſued a Flame of Fire, *Deut.* 33. 2.

he Third Captain was Captain *Judgment*, to him given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign's Name was *Terror*, he bare the Red Colours, and his Scutch- was a burning fiery Furnace, *Matt.* 13. 40, 41.

he Fourth Captain was Captain *Execution*; to was given Ten Thouſand Men; his Enſign was one

one Mr. *Juſtice*, he alſo bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was a Fruitleſs Tree, with an Ax laying at the Root thereof, *Mat.* 3. 10.

Theſe Four Captains, as I ſaid, had every one of them under his command Ten Thouſand Men, all of good Fidelity to the King, and ſtout at their Military Actions.

Well, The Captains and their Forces, their Men, and under Officers, being had upon a Day by *Shaddai* into the Field, and there called all over by their Names, were then and there put into ſuch harneſs, as became their degree and that ſervice that now they were going about for their King.

Now when the King had muſtered his Forces (*for it is he that muſtereth the Hoſt to the Battle*) he gave unto the Captains their ſeveral Commiſſions: With charge and commandment in the Audience of all the Souldiers, that they ſhould take heed faithfully and couragiouſly to do and execute the ſame. Their Commiſſions were for the ſubſtance of them, the ſame in form, though as to Name, Title, Place and Degree of the Captains there might be ſome, but very ſmall Variation: And here let me give you an account of the Matter and Sum contained in their Commiſſion.

A Commiſſion from the great Shaddai *King of* Manſoul, *to his Truſty and Noble Captain, the Captain* Boanerges, *for making War upon the Town of* Manſoul.

'O! Thou *Boanerges*, one of my ſtout and Thun-
'dring Captains, over one Ten Thouſand of
'my Valiant and Faithful Servants, *Mat.* 10. [illegible]
'10. 5. Go thou in my Name with this [illegible]
'the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, and when [illegible]
'meſt thither, offer them firſt Conditions of P[illegible]
'and command them, that caſting off the Yok[illegible]
'Tyranny of the Wicked *Diabolus*, they retu[illegible]
'me their rightful Prince and Lord; command [illegible]
'alſo that they cleanſe themſelves from all that i[illegible]
'in the Town of *Manſoul*, (and look to thy ſelf
thou haſt good Satisfaction, touching the tru[illegible]

'their Obedience.) Thus when thou haſt commanded 'them (if they in truth ſubmit thereto) then do thou 'to the uttermoſt of thy Power, what in thee lies, to 'ſet up for me a Garriſon in the famous Town of '*Manſoul*; nor do thou hurt the leaſt Native that moveth or breatheth therein, if they will ſubmit themſelves to me, but treat thou ſuch as if they were thy 'Friend or Brother; for all ſuch I Love, and they ſhall 'be dear unto me: And tell them that I will take a 'time to come unto them, and to let them know that 'I am Merciful, 1 *Theſ.* 2. 7, 8, 9, 10, 11.

'But if they ſhall, notwithſtanding thy Summons 'and the producing of thy Authority, reſiſt, ſtand out 'againſt thee, and Rebel; Then do I command thee 'to make uſe of all thy Cunning, Power, Might, 'and Force, to bring them under by ſtrength of Hand. 'Farewel.

Thus you ſee the ſum of their Commiſſions; for as I ſaid before, for the Subſtance of them, they were the ſame that the reſt of the Noble Captains had.

Wherefore they having received each Commander his Authority, at the Hand of their King: The Day being appointed, and the place of their Rendezvous prefixed; each Commander appeared in ſuch Gallantry, as his cauſe and calling required. So after a new entertainment from *Shaddai*, with flying Colours, they ſet forward to March towards the famous Town of *Manſoul*. Captain *Boanerges* led the Van; Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment* made up the main Body; and Captain *Execution* brought up the Rear. They then having a way to go (for the Town of *Manſoul* was far off the Court of *Shaddai*) *Eph.* 2. 13, 17. They paſſed through the Regions and Countries of many Men, not hurting or abuſing any, but Bleſſing wherever they came. They alſo lived upon the coſt, in all the way they went.

They prepare for a March.

Having Travelled thus for many Days, at laſt they came within ſight of *Manſoul*: The which when they the Captains could for their Hearts do no leſs than

for a while, bewail the condition of the Town; for they quickly saw how that it was prostrate to the Will of *Diabolus*, and to his Ways and Designs.

Well, to be short, the Captains came up before the Town, March up to *Ear-gate*, sit down there) for that was the place of hearing.) So when they had pitched their Tents, and Intrenched themselves, they Addressed themselves to make their Assault.

The World are convinced by the well ordered life of the Godly.

Now the Townsfolk at first, beholding so Gallant a Company, so bravely Accoutred, and so excellently disciplin'd, having on their glittering Armour, and displaying of their flying Colours, could not but come out of their Houses and Gaze. But the cunning Fox *Diabolus*, fearing that the People, after this sight should on a sudden Summons, open the Gates to the Captains, came down with all haste from the Castle, and made them retire into the Body of the Town, who when he had them there, made this Lying and deceivable Speech unto them.

Diabolus alienates their minds from them.

'Gentlemen, quoth he, although you 'are my trusty and well beloved Friends, 'yet I cannot but (a little) chide you for 'your late uncircumspect Action; in go-'ing out to Gaze on that Great and mighty Force, that 'but Yesterday set down before (and have now In-'trenched themselves in order to the maintaining of 'the Siege against the famous) Town of *Mansoul*. D[o] 'you know who they are? Whence they come? An[d] 'what is their purpose in fitting down before the [T]ow[n]

That's false Satan.

'of *Mansoul*? They are they of w[hom] 'have told you long ago, that they 'come to destroy this Town, and against whom [I] 'been at the cost to arm you Cap-a-pee fo[r] 'Body, besides great Fortifications for your [s]a[fe]ty 'wherefore then did you not rather, even at th[e] 'appearance of them, Cry out, Fire the *Beacons* 'give the whole Town an Alarm concerning them 'we might all have been in a Posture of Defence 'have been ready to have received them wit[h]

'higheſt acts of Defiance, then had you 'ſhewed your ſelves Men to my liking, 'whereas by what you have done, you 'have made me half Afraid, I ſay half 'Afraid; that when they and we ſhall 'come to puſh a Pike, I ſhall find you 'want courage to ſtand it out any longer. Wherefore 'have I commanded a Watch, and that you ſhould 'double your Guards at the Gates? Wherefore have I 'endeavoured to make you as hard as Iron, and your 'Hearts as a piece of the nether Milſtone? Was it think 'you, that you might ſhew your ſelves 'Women, and that you might go out like 'a Company of Innocents to Gaze on 'your mortal Foes! Fy, Fy, put your ſelves 'into a Poſture of Defence, beat up the Drum, gather together in Warlike manner, that our Foes 'may know that, before they ſhall conquer this Corpo-'poration, there are Valiant Men in *Manſoul*.

Satan greatly afraid of Gods Miniſters, that they will ſet Manſoul againſt him.

He ſtirs them up to bid Defiance to the Miniſters of the Word.

'I will leave off now to chide, and will not further 'rebuke you: But I charge you, that hence forwards, 'you let me ſee no more ſuch Actions. Let not hence 'forward a Man of you, without order firſt obtained 'from me, ſo much as ſhew his Head over the Wall 'of the Town of *Manſoul*: You have now heard me, 'do as I have commanded, and you ſhall cauſe me that I 'will dwell ſecurely with you, and that as I take care for my 'ſelf, ſo for your Safety and Honour alſo. Farewel.

[illegible] were the Townsfolk ſtrangely al-[illegible] They were as Men ſtricken with [illegible] fear: They ran to and fro the [illegible]he Town of *Manſoul*, crying [illegible]; Help, the *Men that turn the [illegible]pſide down, are come hither alſo*; [illegible]ld any of them be quiet after, but ſtill as Men [illegible]of Wit, they cried out the deſtroyers of our [illegible]and People are come: This went down with [illegible]*s*. Ah! quoth he to himſelf, 'This I like [illegible]ow it is as I would have it, now you ſhew [illegible]edience to your Prince; hold you but here.

When Sinners hearken to Satan they are ſet in a rage againſt Godlineſs.

'then let them take the Town if they can.

The King's Trumpet sounded at Ear-gate.

Well, before the King's Forces had set before *Mansoul* three Days, Capt. *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter to go down to *Ear-gate*, and there in the Name of the great *Shaddai*, to Summon *Mansoul* to give Audience to the Message that he in his Master's Name was to them commanded to deliver. So the Trumpeter, whose Name was, *Take heed what you hear*, went up as he was commanded to *Ear-gate*, and there Sounded his Trumpet for a hearing: But there was none that appeared, that gave answer or regard; for so had *Diabolus* commanded. So the Trumpeter returned to his Captain, and told him what he had done, and also how he had sped. Whereat the Capt. was grieved, but bid the Trumpeter go to his Tent.

They will not hear.

A second Summons repulsed.

Again Capt. *Boanerges* sendeth his Trumpeter to *Ear-gate*, to sound as before for an hearing; but they again kept close, came not out, nor would they give him an answer, so observant were they of the command of *Diabolus* their King.

A Council of War.

Then the Captains and other Field-Officers called a Council of War, to consider what further was to be done, for the gaining of the Town of *Mansoul*, and after some close and through debate upon the Contents of their Commissions, they concluded yet to give to the Town by the Hand of the forenamed Trumpeter, another Summons to hear; but if that shall be refused said they, and that the Town shall stand it out still, *Luke* 14.23. Then they determined, and bid the Trumpeter tell them so; that would endeavour by what means they could, to *compel* them by force to the Obedience of their King.

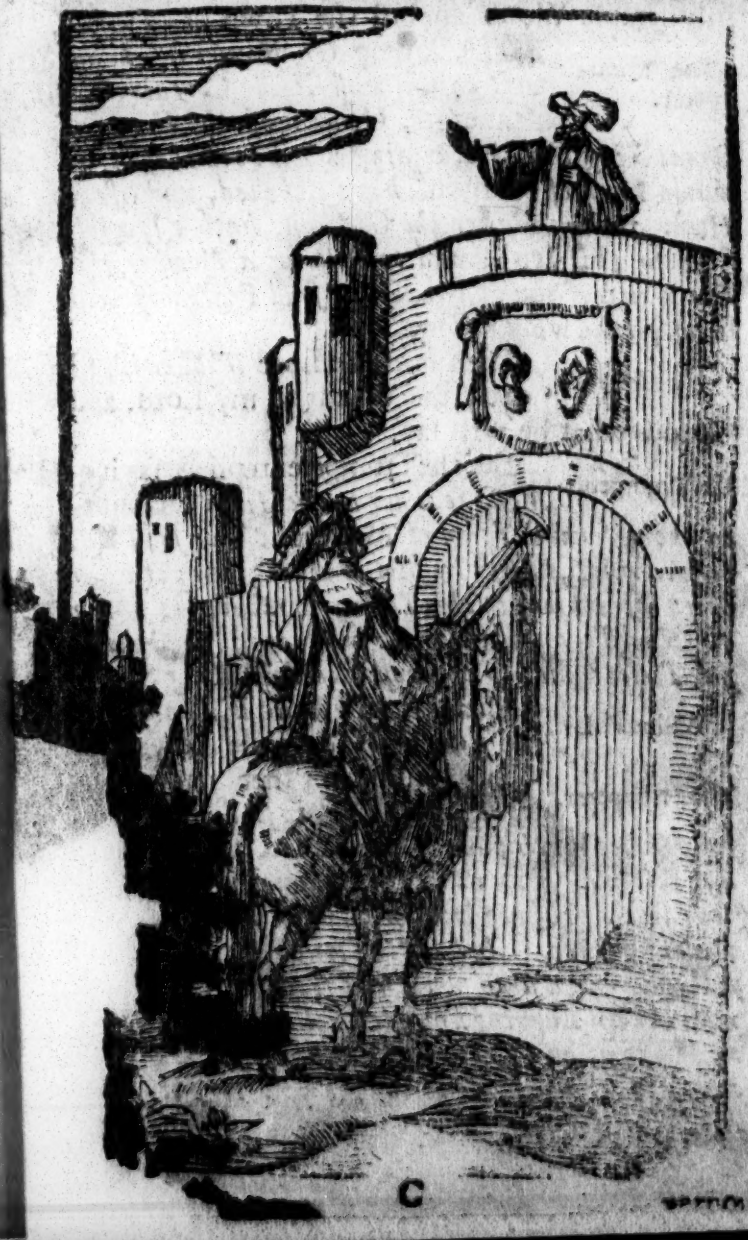
So Captain *Boanerges* commanded his Trumpeter go up to *Ear-gate* again, and in the Name of the King *Shaddai*, to give it a very loud

A third Summons

mons to come down without delay to *Ear-gate*, there to give Audience to the Most Noble Captains. So the Trumpeter went, as he was commanded: He went up to *Ear-gate*

ſounded his Trumpet, and gave a Third Summons to *Manſoul*, Iſa. 58. 1. He ſaid moreover, That if this they ſhould ſtill refuſe to do, the Captains of his Prince, would with might come down upon them, and endeavour to reduce them to their Obedience by force.

Then ſtood up my Lord *Willbewill*, who was the Go-



The Lord Willbewills Speech to the Trumpeter.

vernour of the Town (this *Willbewill* was the Apoſtate of whom mention was made before) and the Keeper of the Gates of *Manſoul*. He therefore with big and ruffling Words, demanded of the Trumpeter, who he was? Whence he came? And what was the Cauſe of his making ſo hideous a noiſe at the Gate, and ſpeaking ſuch inſufferable Words againſt the Town of *Manſoul*.

The Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter anſwer'd, *I am Servant to the moſt Noble Captain, Captain* Boanerges, *General of the Forces of the Great King* Shaddai, *againſt whom both thyſelf, and the whole Town of* Manſoul, *have Rebelled, and lift up the Heel; and my Maſter the Captain, hath a ſpecial Meſſage to this Town, and to thee as a Member thereof: The which if you of* Manſoul, *ſhall Peaceably hear, ſo; if not, take what follows.*

Willbewill.

Then ſaid the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will 'carry the Words to my Lord, and will 'know what he will ſay.

The Trumpeter.

But the Trumpeter replied, ſaying, *Our Meſſage is not to the Giant* Diabolus, *but to the miſerable Town of* Manſoul: *Nor ſhall we at all regard what Anſwer by him is made; nor yet by any for him; we are ſent to this Town, to recover it from under his Cruel Tyranny, and to perſwade it to ſubmit, as in former Times it did, to the moſt Excellent King* Shaddai.

Willbewill.

Then ſaid the Lord *Willbewill*, 'I will 'do your Errand to the Town.

The Trumpeter.

The Trumpeter then replied, *Let not deceive us, leſt in ſo doing you deceive your ſelves much more.* He added moreover, *We are reſolv'd, if in Peaceable manner we cannot have your ſelves, then to make War upon you, and bring you under by force. And of the truth of this, that ſhall be a Sign unto you, you ſhall ſee us Fight with its hot Burning Thunder-bolts againſt the Town to Morrow, as a Token of Defiance againſt you, and of our reſolutions to reduce you to our Rightful King.*

So the said Lord *Willbewill* returned from off the Wall, and the Trumpeter came into the Camp. When the Trumpeter was come into the Camp, the Captains and Officers of the Mighty King *Shaddai*, came together to know if he had obtained a Hearing, and what was the Effect of his Errand: So the Trumpeter told, saying, 'When I had 'Sounded my Trumpet, and called aloud to the Town 'for a Hearing, my Lord *Willbewill*, the Governour 'of the Town, and he that hath charge of the Gates, 'came up, when he heard me Sound, and looking over 'the Wall, he asked me what I was? Whence I came? 'And what was the Cause of my making this noise? So 'I told him my Errand, and by whose Authority I 'brought it. Then said he I will tell it the Governour, 'and to *Mansoul*: And then I returned to my Lords.

The Trumpeter returns to the Camp.

Then said the Brave *Boanerges*, 'Let 'us yet for a while lye still in our Trenches, and see what these Rebels will do. Now, when the time drew nigh that Audience by *Mansoul* must be given to the Brave *Boanerges* and his Companions; It was commanded, that all the Men of War throughout the whole Camp of *Shaddai*, should as one Man stand [illegible] ir Arms, and make themselves ready if the Town [illegible]*soul* shall hear, to receive it forthwith to Mercy; [illegible]o force a Subjection. So the Day being [illegible]mpeters Sounded, and that throughout [illegible], that the Men of War might be in [illegible] which then should be the Work of [illegible] they that were in the Town of [illegible]e sound of the Trumpets throughout [illegible]*ddai*, and thinking no other but that [illegible]to Storming the Corporation, they [illegible] great Consternation of Spirit; but [illegible]re settled again, they also made [illegible]y could for a War, if they did [illegible]re themselves.

Carnal Souls make a wrong interpretation of the design of a Gospel Ministry.

[illegible] the utmost time was come, *Boanerges* [illegible]hear their Answer; wherefore he sent

out his Trumpeter again to Summons *Manſoul* to a hearing of the Meſſage that they had brought from *Shaddai*, *Zach.* 7. 11. So he went and Sounded, and the Townſmen came up, but made *Ear-gate* as ſure as they could. Now, when they were come up to the Top of the Wall, Captain *Boanerges* deſir'd to ſee the *Lord Mayor*, but my Lord *Incredulity* was then *Lord Mayor*, for he came in the room of my Lord *Luſtings*.

Boanerges refuſes to make Incredulity a Judge of what he had to deliver to the famous Town of Manſoul.

So *Incredulity*, he came up and ſhewed himſelf over the Wall. But when the Captain *Boanerges* had ſet his Eyes upon him, he cryed out aloud, *This is not he*; *where is my Lord* Underſtanding, *the ancient Lord Mayor of the Town of* Manſoul, *for to him I would deliver my Meſſage?*

Then ſaid the Giant, (for *Diabolus* was alſo come down) to the Captain; Mr. Captain, *You have by your boldneſs given to* Manſoul, *at leaſt four Summons, to ſubject her ſelf to your King*; *by whoſe Authority, know not*; *nor will I diſpute that now. I aſk therefore what is the reaſon of all this ado? Or, what would you be at if you knew your ſelves.*

Boanerges his Speech.

Then Captain *Boanerges*, whoſe [illegible] the Black Colours, and whoſe S[illegible] on was *Three burning Thu[illegible]* (taking no notice of the Giant, or of hi[illegible] addreſs'd himſelf to the Town of *M[illegible] known unto you, O Unhappy and R[illegible] That the moſt Gracious King, the G[illegible] my Maſter, hath ſent me unto yo[illegible]* (and ſo he ſhewed to the Town his [illegible] *duce you to his Obedience. And [illegible] me, in Caſe you yield upon my S[illegible] to you as if you were my Friends [illegible] he alſo hath bid, that if after S[illegible] ſtill ſtand out and Rebel, we ſhou[illegible] you by force.*

Then ſtood forth Captain *Conviction* [illegible] *was the pale Colours, and for a Scu[illegible]*

Book of the Law wide open, &c.) ‘*Hear O* Manſoul! Thou, *O* Manſoul, *waſt once famous for Innocency, but now thou art degenerated into Lies and Deceit*; Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 23. Chap. 16, 17, 18. Pſal. 50. 21, 22. *Thou haſt heard what my Brother, the Captain* Boanerges *hath ſaid, and it is your Wiſdom, and will be your Happineſs, to ſtoop to, and accept of Condition of Peace and Mercy, when offered; eſpecially when offered by one, againſt whom thou haſt Rebelled, and one who is of Power to Tear thee in Pieces, for ſo is* Shaddai our King, *nor when he is Angry, can any thing ſtand before him. If you ſay you have not ſinned, or Acted Rebellion againſt our King, the whole of your doings, ſince the Day that you caſt off his Service (and there was the beginning of your Sin) will ſufficiently teſtifie againſt you; what elſe means your hearkning to the Tyrant, and your receiving him for your King? What means elſe your rejecting the Laws of* Shaddai, *and your Obeying of* Diabolus? *Yea, what means this your taking up of Arms againſt, and the ſhutting of your Gates upon us, the faithful Servants of your King?* Luke 12. 58, 59. *Hearken then, and accept of my Brother's Invitation, and not the time of Mercy, but agree with thine Adverſary quickly. Ah* Manſoul, *ſuffer not thy ſelf to ſlight Mercy, and to be run into a Thouſand Snares by the flattering Wiles of* Diabolus: *Perhaps Deceit may attempt to make you believe, that your own profit in this our Service; but Obedience to our King, and Love to your Soul, was the cauſe of this undertaking of*

Captain Conviction his Speech.

[illegible] to thee, O Manſoul, *conſider if it be Peace, that* Shaddai *ſhould ſo Humble himſelf.* 2 Cor. 5. 18, 19, 20, 21. *Now he Intreats with you, in a way of Intreaty and Conditions, that you would ſubject your ſelves to him in the day that need of you, that we are ſure will be your ruin? No, no, but he is Merciful, and will*

will not that Manſoul *ſhould Die, but turn to him and Live.*

Captain Judgment his Speech.

Then ſtood forth Captain *Judgment*, whoſe was the Red Colours, and for a Scutcheon, had the *Burning Fiery Furnace*, and he ſaid, *O ye the Inhabitants of the Town of* Manſoul! *that have lived ſo long in Rebellion and Acts of Treaſon againſt the King* Shaddai: *Know, that we come not to Day to this Place, in this manner, with our Meſſage of our own Minds, or to Revenge our own Quarrel; it is the King our Maſter, that hath ſent us to reduce you to your Obedience to him, the which if you refuſe, in a Peaceable way to yield we have Commiſſion to Compel you thereto. And never think of your ſelves, nor yet ſuffer the Tyrant* Diabolus *to perſwade you to think that our King by his Power, is not able to bring you down, and lay you under his Feet, for he is the Former of all things, and if he touches the* Mountains, *they Smoak. Nor will the Gate of the King's Clemency ſtand always open, for he Day that ſhall Burn like an Oven, is before him; a, it haſteth greatly, it ſlumbereth not,* Mal. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 3. *O* Manſoul! *Is it little in thine Eyes, ur King does offer thee* Mercy, *and that after ſo Provocations? Yea, he ſtill holdeth o Sceptre to thee, and will not yet ſuffe ſhut againſt thee, wilt thou Provoke Conſider of what I ſay; 'to thee it ſ 'more for ever,* Job 36. 14. Ch 'Iſa. 66. 15. *If thou ſayſt thou 'Judgment is before him; there 'Yea, becauſe there is Wrath, bewa 'away with his Stroak; then a gr 'deliver thee. Will he eſteem thy Ri 'Gold, nor all the Forces of Strengt 'pared his Throne for Judgment; fo 'Fire, and with his Chariots, like 'render his Anger with Fury, and rebuke 'of Fire. Therefore O Manſoul, tak 'thou haſt fulfilled the Judgment of*

'ſtice, and Judgment ſhould take hold of thee. Now, while that Captain *Judgment*, was making of this Oration to the Town of *Manſoul*, it was obſerved by ſome, that *Diabolus* Trembled: But he proceeded in his Parable, and ſaid, *O thou woful Town of* Manſoul! *wilt thou not yet ſet open the Gate to receive Us, the Deputies of the King, and thoſe that would rejoice to ſee the Live?* Ezek. 22. 14. *'Can thine Heart en-'dure, or can thy Hands be ſtrong in the Day that 'he ſhall deal in Judgment with thee? I ſay, canſt thou endure to be forced to Drink, as one would Drink ſweet Wine, the Sea of Wrath that our King has prepared for* Diabolus *and his Angels? Conſider, betimes Conſider.*

Captain Execution his Speech.

Then ſtood forth the fourth Captain, the Noble Captain *Execution*, and ſaid: *'O Town 'of* Manſoul! *once famous, but now like 'the fruitleſs Bough; once the delight 'of the high ones, but now a Den for* Diabolus: *Hearken alſo to me and to the Words 'that I ſhall ſpeak to thee, in the Name of the Great* Shaddai. Behold the Axe is laid to the Root of the Tree, every Tree therefore that bringeth not [illegible] good Fruit, is hewn down and caſt into the [illegible] 3. 7, 8, 9, 10.

[illegible] *Town of* Manſoul! *haſt hitherto been this [illegible]e, thou bareſt nought but Thorns and [illegible]uit.* 32. 32. *Thy Evil Fruit foreſpeaks [illegible]a good Tree: Thy Grapes are Grapes [illegible]ters are bitter. Thou haſt Rebelled [illegible] and lo we, the Power and Force of [illegible]lx that is laid to thy Roots; what [illegible] thou turn? I ſay again, tell me be-[illegible]ow is given; wilt thou turn? Our Ax [illegible]d to thy Root before it be laid at thy [illegible]ſt be laid to thy Root* in a way of [illegible]re it is laid at thy Root by way of [illegible]and between theſe two is required thy [illegible]nd this is all the time thou haſt. What [illegible] Wilt thou turn; Or ſhall I ſmite? If

" *I fetch my Blow,* Manſoul, *down you go: For I have* " *have Commiſſion to lay my Ax* at, *as well as* to *thy* " *Root, nor will any thing, but yielding to our King,* " *prevent doing of Execution, What art thou fit for,* " *O* Manſoul, *if Mercy preventeth not, but to be hewn* " *down, and caſt into the Fire and Burnt?*

O Manſoul! *Patience and forbearance do not Act for ever: A Year or two, or three they may, but if thou Provoke by a Three Years Rebellion, and thou haſt already done more than this, then what follows,* but cut it down, *nay after that* thou ſhalt cut it down, *Luke* 13. *And doſt thou think that theſe are but Threatnings, or that our King has not Power to Execute his Words? O* Manſoul! *thou wilt find that in the Words of our King, when they are by Sinners made little or light of, there is not only Threatning, but Burning Coals of Fire.*

Thou haſt been a Cumber-ground long already, and wilt thou continue ſo ſtill? Thy Sin has brought the Army to thy Walls, and ſhall it bring it in Judgment to do Execution to thy Town? Thou haſt heard what the Captains have ſaid, but as yet thou ſhutteſt the Gates, ſpeak out Manſoul, *wilt thou do ſo ſtill? Or wilt thou accept of Conditions of Peace?*

Theſe brave Speeches of theſe Four Noble C[illegible] the Town of *Manſoul* refuſed to hear, [illegible] thereof did beat againſt *Ear-gate*, thou[illegible] thereof could not break i[illegible] fine, the Town deſired a [illegible] their Anſwer to theſe [illegible] Captains then told t[illegible] *would throw out to them one* Ill p[illegible] *the Town, that they might reward h[illegible] his Works, then they would give him tim[illegible] But if they would not caſt him to th[illegible] of* Manſoul, *then they [illegible] none: For ſaid they, we [illegible] as* Ill-pauſe *draws Breath [illegible] good Conſideration will be [illegible] nothing but miſchief will [illegible]*

Manſoul deſires time to make anſwer.

Upon what Conditions the Captains would give them time.

Then *Diabolus* who was there present, being loth to lose *Ill-pause*, because he was his Orator, (and yet be sure he had, could the Captains have laid their Fingers on him) was resolved at this Instant to give them answer by himself, but then changing his mind, he commanded the then Lord Mayor, the Lord *Incredulity* to do it: *Saying, my Lord do you give these Runnagates an answer, and speak out, that* Mansoul *may hear and understand you.*

Diabolus interrupts them and sets Incredulity to answer them.

So *Incredulity* at *Diabolus*'s command began and said: *Gentlemen, you have here, as we do behold, to the disturbance of our Prince, and molestation of the Town of* Mansoul, *Camped against it: But from whence you come we will not know; and what you are, we will not believe. Indeed you tell us in your Terrible Speech, that you have this Authority from* Shaddai, *but by what right he commands you to do it, of that we shall be yet Ignorant.*

His Speech.

You have also by the Authority aforesaid, Summoned this Town to desert her Lord, and for Protection to yield up herself to the Great Shaddai *your King: Flatteringly telling her, that if she will do it, he will pass by and not charge her with her past Offences.*

You have also to the terror of the Town of [illegible] threatned with great and sore Destructions [illegible]s Corporation, if she consents not to do as [illegible] have her.

[illegible] from whence soever you [illegible]our designs be never so [illegible], that neither my Lord [illegible] his Servant Incredulity, *save* Mansoul, *doth regard either your [illegible]ce, or the King that you say hath sent [illegible], his Greatness, his Vengeance we fear [illegible] we yield at all to your Summons.*

The true Picture of Unbelief.

[illegible]War that you threaten to make upon us, [illegible]in defend our selves as well as we can; [illegible] that we are not without wherewithal to

bid defiance to you. And in short, (for I will not be tedious:) I tell you that we take you to be some Vagabond, Runagate Crew, that have shaken off all Obedience to your King, have gotten together in Tumultuous manner, and are ranging from Place to Place to see, if through your Flatteries, you are skilled to make, on the one side, and threats wherewith you think to Fright, on the other; to make some silly Town, City, or Country, to desert their Place and leave it to you: But Mansoul *is none of them.*

To conclude, we dread you not, we fear you not, nor will we obey your Summons: Our Gates we will keep shut upon you our place we will keep you out of: Nor will we long thus suffer you to sit down before us. Our People must Live in quiet: Your appearance doth disturb them, Luke 11. 21. *Wherefore arise with Bag and Baggage, and be gone, or we will let fly from the * Walls against you.*

* Flesh.

This Oration made by Old *Incredulity*, was Seconded by desperate *Willbewill*, in Words to this Effect.

The Speech of the Lord Willbewill.

Gentlemen, we have heard your Demands, and the noise of your Threats, and heard the Sound of your Summons, but we fear not your Force, we regard not your Threats, but will still abide as you found us. And I command you, that in Three Days time, you depart appear in these Parts, or you shall know once to dare offer to rouze the Lion Diabolus *sleep in the Town of* Mansoul.

The Speech of Forget-good, the Recorder.

The Recorder, whose [illegible] *get-good*, he also add[illegible] *Gentlemen, my Lords, with mild and gentle Words your rough and angry Speech moreover, in my hearing, given you leave part as you came. Wherefore take their be gone; we might have come out with F and have caused you to feel the Dint of But as we love ease and quiet our selves not to hurt or molest others.*

Then did the Town o *Manſoul* ſhout for Joy, as if by *Diabolus* and his Crew, ſome great Advantage had been gotten of the Captains. They alſo Rang the Bells, and made Merry, and Danced upon the Walls.

The Town reſolved to withſtand the Captains.

Diabolus alſo returned to the Caſtle, and the Lord Mayor and Recorder to their Place: But the Lord *Willbewill* took ſpecial care that the Gates ſhould be ſecured with double Guards, double Bolts, and double Locks and Bars. And that *Ear-gate* (eſpecially) might the better be looked to, for that was the Gate, in at which the King's Forces ſought moſt to enter: The Lord *Willbewill* made one old Mr. *Prejudice* (an Angry and Ill-condition'd Fellow) Captain of the Ward at that Gate, and put under his Power Sixty Men, called *Deaf-men:* Men advantagious for that Service, for as much as they mattered no Words of the Captains, not of their Soldiers.

The band of Deaf men ſet to keep Ear-gate.

Now when the Captains ſaw the anſwer of the great Ones, and that they could not get an hearing from the old [illegible]atives of the Town, and that *Manſoul* [illegible]s reſolved to give the King's Army [illegible]: they prepared themſelves to receive them, [illegible]y it out by the Power of the Arm. And [illegible] made their Force more formidable againſt [illegible]for they knew, that unleſs they could pe[illegible], no good could be done upon the Town. [illegible]hey put the reſt of their Men in their Pla[illegible]r which, they gave out the [illegible]hich was, *Ye muſt be born a*[illegible]n they ſounded the Trumpet; [illegible]n the Town made them anſwer, with Shout [illegible]hout, Charge againſt Charge, and ſo the [illegible]. Now they in the Town [illegible] upon the Tower over *Ear*[illegible] great Guns, the one called [illegible], and the other *Heady*. Un-

The Captains reſolved to give them Battle.

The Battle begun.

Two Guns Planted upon Ear-gate.

to these two Guns they trusted much; they were Cast in the Castle by *Diabolus*'s Founder, whose Name was Mr. *Puff-up*, and Mischievous Pieces they were. But so vigilant and watchful when the Captains saw them, were they, that tho' sometimes their Shot would go by their Ears with a *Whizz*, yet they did them no harm. By these two Guns, the Townsfolk made no question but greatly to annoy the Camp of *Shaddai*, and well enough to secure the Gate, but they had not much cause to boast of what Execution they did, as by what follows will be gathered.

The famous *Mansoul* had also some other small Pieces in it, of the which they made use against the Camp of *Shaddai*.

They from the Camp also, did as Stoutly, and with as much of that as may, (in truth) be called Valour, let fly as fast at the Town, and at *Ear-gate*: For they saw that unless they could break open *Ear-gate*, 'twould be but in vain to batter the Wall. Now the Kings Captains had brought with them several Slings, and two or three *Battering-Rams*; with their Slings therefore they battered the Houses and People of the Town, and with their Rams they sought to break *Ear-gate* open.

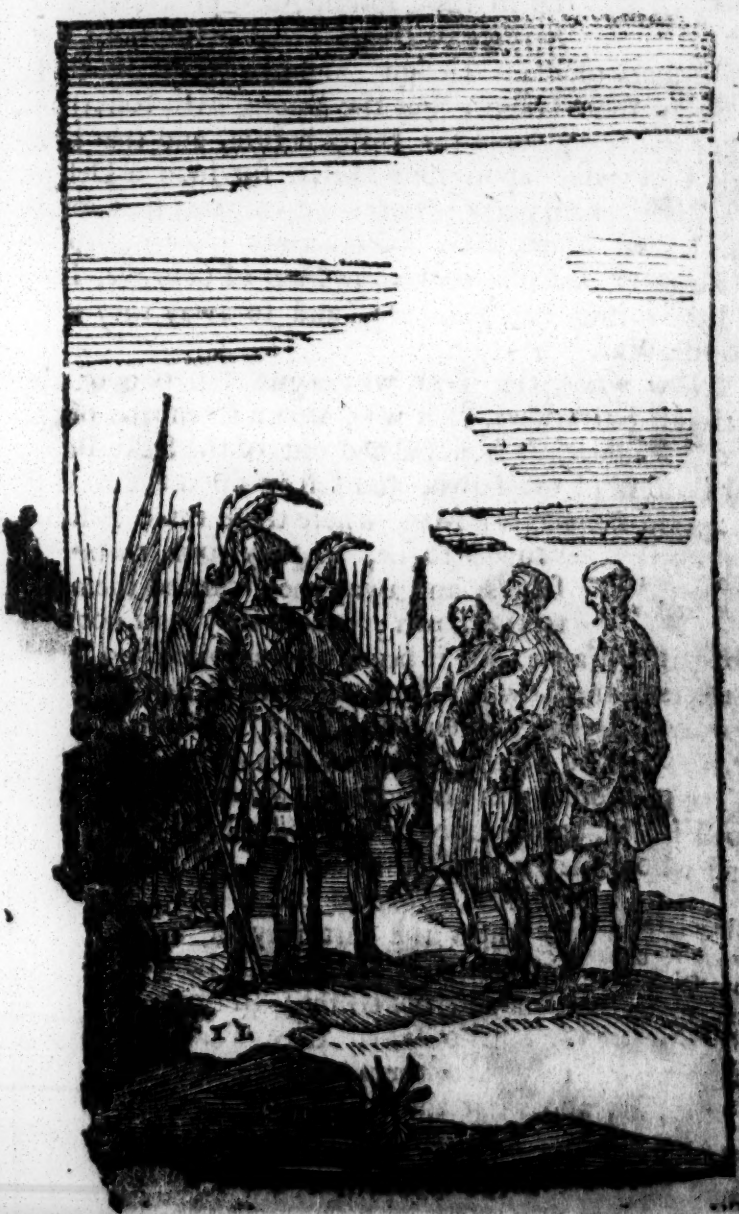
The Sentence and Power of the Word.

The Camp and the Town had several Sh[illegible] and brisk Encounters, while the Captains w[illegible] Engines, made many brave Attempts to b[illegible] or beat down the Tower that was over *E*[illegible] at the said Gate to make their Entrance [illegible] *Soul* stood it out so lustily, through the R[illegible] *bolus*, the Valour of the I[illegible] *will*, and the Conduct of Old [illegible] *ty* the Mayor, and Mr. *For*[illegible] Recorder, that the Charge an[illegible] of that Summer's Wars, (o[illegible] side) seemed to be almos[illegible] and the advantage to ret[illegible] *soul*: But when the Captains saw how it [illegible] made a fair Retreat, and Intrenched them[illegible]

The Town stoutly stands out, and the Captains return to their Winter Quarters.

Winter Quarters. Now in this War, you muſt needs think there was much loſs on both ſides, of which be pleaſed to take this brief Account following.

The King's Captains when they Marched from the Court to come againſt *Manſoul* to War, as they came croſſing over the Country, they happened to light



An account of this War with reference to the loss on both sides.

upon three young Fellows that had a Mind to go for Soldiers; proper Men they were, and Men of Courage, (and Skill) to Appearance. Their Names were Mr. *Tradition*, Mr. *Human wisdom*, and Mr. *Mans Invention*. So they came up to the Captains, and profferred their Service to *Shaddai*. The Captains then told them of their Design, and bid them not to be rash in their Offers; but the Young Men told them, they had considered the thing before, and that hearing they were upon their March for such a Design, came hither on purpose to meet them, that they might be Listed under their Excellencies. Then Captain *Boanerges*, for that they were Men of *Courage*, Listed them into his Company, and so away they went to the War.

Three New Soldiers.

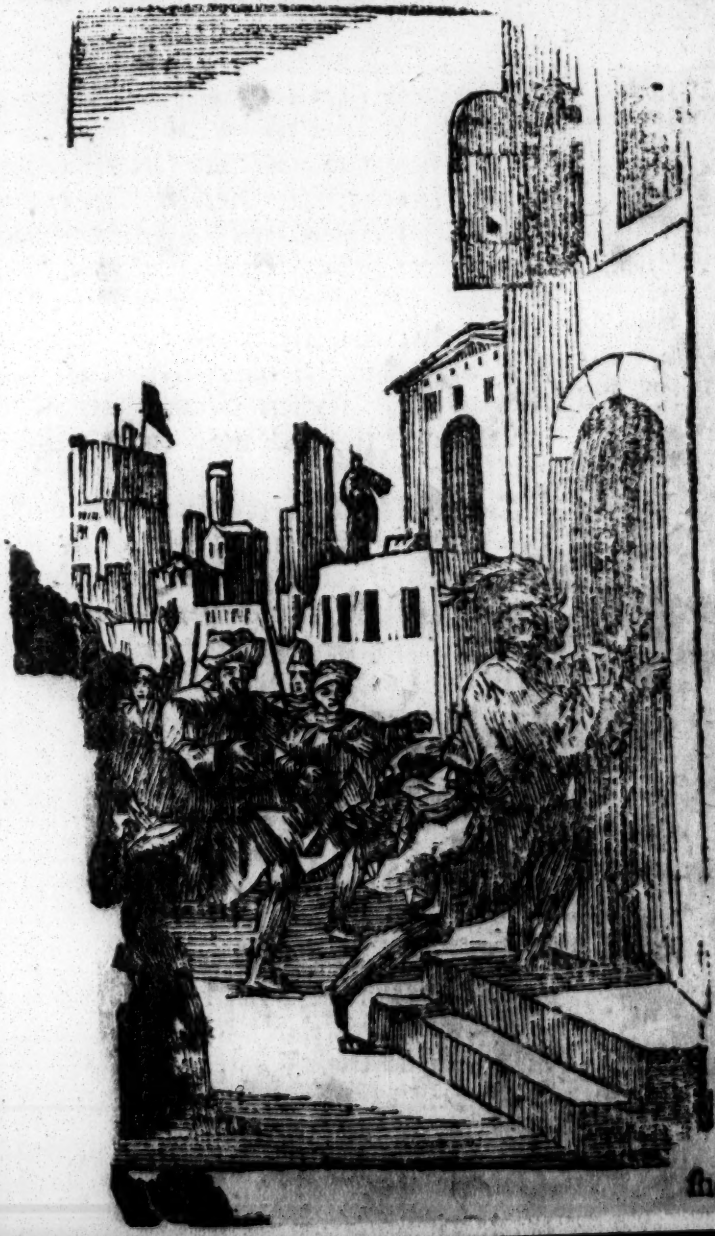
Now when the War was begun, in one of the briskest Skirmishes, so it was, that a Company of the Lord *Willbewill*'s Men Sallied out of the Sally-Ports, or Postern of the Town, and fell in upon the Rear of Captain *Boanerges*'s Men, where these three Fellows hapned to be, so they took them Prisoners, and away they carried them to the Town; where they had not long in Durance, but it began to be noised about Streets of the Town, what three notable Prisoners Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had taken, and brought Prisoners out of the Camp of *Shaddai*. Tidings thereof was carried to *Diabolus* to Wit, what my Lord *Willbewill*'s Men had and whom they had taken Prisoners.

They are taken Prisoners.

Then *Diabolus* called for *W* to know the certainty of the So he asked him, and he then did the *Giant* send for ers, who when they were manded of them, who they were they came, and what they did in the Camp of *dai*? And they told him. Then he sent the

They are brought before Diabolus and are content to fight under his Banner.

Ward again. Not many days after he ſent for them to him again, and then asked them, if they would be willing to ſerve him againſt their former Captains? They then told him, that they did not ſo much live by *Religion*, as by the Fates of *Fortune*. And that ſince his Lordſhip was willing to Entertain them, they



should be willing to serve him. Now while things were thus in Hand, there was one Captain *Anything*, a great Doer in the Town of *Mansoul*, and to this Captain *Anything* did *Diabolus* send these Men, with a Note under his Hand to receive them into his Company; the Contents of which Letter were thus.

Anything.

He therefore send them to Captain Anything with a Letter.

Anything, *my Darling, the three Men that are the Bearers of this Letter, have a desire to serve me in the War; nor know I better to whose Conduct to commit them, than to thine: Receive them therefore in my Name, and as need shall require, make use of them against* Shaddai *and his Men. Farewel.* So they came, and he received them, and he made two of them Serjeants, but he made Mr. *Mans-Invention*, his *Ancient* Bearer. But thus much for this, and now to return to the Camp.

Anything receives them into his Service.

They of the Camp did also some Execution upon the Town, for they did beat down the Roof of the old Lord Mayor's Hou[se] and so laid him more open than h[e] before. They had almost (with [a] Slain my Lord *Willbewill* out[right] he made a shift to recover again. But the[re] notable Slaughter among the Aldermen, [for] one only Shot they cut off Six of them: [to wit] Mr. *Swearing*, Mr. *Whoring*, [Mr.] Mr. *Stand-to-lies*, Mr. *Drun[k]* Mr. *Cheating*.

The Roof of old Incredulities House beat down.

Six Aldermen Slain.

They also Dismounted th[e] that stood upon the Towe[r] *gate*, and laid them flat in [the] told you before that the [Duke] Captains had drawn off to their Winter [Quarters] had there intrenched themselves and th[ey] so as with the best Advantage to their K[ing] greatest Annoyance to the Enemy, they [might]

The Two great Guns dismounted.

ſeaſonable and warm Alarms to the Town of *Manſoul*. And this Deſign of them did ſo hit, that I may ſay they did almoſt what they would to the Moleſtation of the Corporation.

Continual Alarms given to Manſoul.

For now could not *Manſoul* Sleep ſecurely as before, nor could they now go to their Debaucheries with that quietneſs as in times paſt. For they had from the Camp of *Shaddai* ſuch frequent, warm, and terrifying Alarms; yea, Alarms upon Alarms, firſt at one Gate, and then at another, and again, at all the Gates at once, that they were broken as to former Peace. Yea, they had their Alarms ſo frequently, and that when the Nights were at longeſt, the Weather coldeſt, and ſo conſequently the Seaſon moſt unſeaſonable; that that Winter was to the Town of *Manſoul* a Winter by it ſelf. Sometimes the Trumpets would ſound, and ſometimes the Slings would whirl the Stones into the Town. Sometimes Ten Thouſand of the King's Soldiers would be running round the Walls of *Manſoul* at Midnight, ſhouting, and lifting up the Voice for the Battel. Sometimes again, ſome of them in the Town would be wounded, and their Cry and lamentation would be heard to the great diſcouragement of the now Languiſhing Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, ſo diſtreſſed were they that laid Siege againſt them, were they, may ſay, *Diabolus* their King had in theſe days been much broken.

The effects of convictions though common if abiding

The Town much moleſted.

Change of Thoughts in Manſoul.

Sometimes Days, as I was informed, would be full of Words, and Thoughts that begat Encounter one to another, between the Minds of the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. Some would ſay, *there is no hope*: Others would then reply, *this will be over*: then would a Third ſtand up and anſwer, *it will turn to King* Shaddai, *and ſo put an end to theſe Troubles*: And a Fourth would come in with

with a fair Saying, *I doubt he will not receive us.*

Conſcience ſpeaks.

The old Gentleman too, the Recorder, that was ſo before *Diabolus* took *Manſoul*; he alſo began to talk aloud, and his Words were now to the Town of *Manſoul*, as if they were great Claps of Thunder. No noiſe now ſo terrible to *Manſoul*, as was his, with the noiſe of the Soldiers, and Shoutings of the Captains.

A Famine in Manſoul.

Alſo things began to grow ſcarce in *Manſoul*; now the things that her Soul luſted after were departing from her, *Luke* 15. 14, 15. Upon all her Pleaſant things there was a Blaſt, and burning inſtead of Beauty. Wrinkles now, and ſome ſhews of the Shadow of Death, were upon the Inhabitants of *Manſoul*. And now, O how glad would *Manſoul* have been to have enjoyed quietneſs and ſatisfaction of Mind, though joyned with the meaneſt Condition in the World!

They are Summoned again to yield.

The Captains alſo, in the deep of the Winter, did ſend by the Mouth of *Boanerges*'s Trumpeter, a Summons to *Manſoul* to yield up her ſelf to the King, the Great King *Shaddai*. They ſent it onc[e] ard twice, and thrice; not knowing but that a[t] time there might be in *Manſoul* ſome willin[g] ſurrender up themſelves unto them, might[y] have the Colour of an invitation to do[ſo] Yea, ſo far as I could gather, the To[wn] ſurrendred up to them before now, had [it] for the oppoſition of old *Incredulity*, and [the] neſs of the Thoughts of my Lord *Will[ful]* *bolus* alſo began to Rave, wherefore *M[an]*

Manſoul in Diſtreſs.

yielding was not as yet all [over] therefore they ſtill lay Di[ſ]- theſe perplexing Fears.

I told you but now that they of the K[ing] had this Winter ſent three times to *Manſoul* mit her ſelf.

The firſt time the Trumpeter went, he went with Words of Peace, telling of them, that *the Captains, the Noble Captains of* Shaddai, *did pity and bewail the miſery of the now Periſhing Town of* Manſoul; *and were troubled to ſee them ſo much to ſtand in the way of their own Deliverance. He ſaid moreover, that the Captains bid him tell them, that if now poor* Manſoul *would Humble her ſelf, and turn, her former Rebellions, and moſt Notorious Treaſons, ſhould by their Merciful King be Forgiven them, yea, and forgotten too. And having bid them beware that they ſtood not in their own way, that they oppoſed not themſelves, nor made themſelves their own loſers: He returned again into the Camp.*

The Contents of the firſt Summons.

Secondly, The ſecond time the Trumpeter went, he did treat them a little more Roughly. For after ſound of Trumpet he told them, *that their continuing in their Rebellion did but chafe, and heat the Spirit of the Captains, and that they were reſolved to make a Conqueſt of* Manſoul, *or to lay their Bones before the Town Walls.*

The Contents of the ſecond Summons.

Thirdly, He went again the third [illegible] and dealt with them yet more [illegible]hly; telling of them, *That now, [illegible]ad been ſo horribly Prophane, [illegible]ow, not certainly know, whether the Cap[illegible]clining to Mercy or Judgment; only, ſaid [illegible]mmanded me to give you a Summons to open [illegible]unto them: So he returned, and went into*

The Contents of the third Summons.

[illegible]ce Summons, and eſpecially the two laſt, [illegible]s the Town, that they [illegible] Conſultation, the reſult [illegible] this, That my Lord *Will*[illegible] go up to *Ear-gate*, and [illegible]nd of Trumpet, call to the Captains of [illegible] for Parley. Well, the Lord *Willbewill* [illegible]pon the Wall, ſo the Captains came up in [illegible]

The Town ſounds for a Parley.

their Harneſs, with their Ten Thouſands at their Feet. The Townſmen then told the Captains, that they had heard and conſidered their Summons, and would come to an Agreement with them and with their King *Shaddai*, upon ſuch certain Terms, Articles, and Propoſitions as with and by the order of their Prince, they to them, were appointed to Propound. To wit, they would agree upon theſe Grounds to be one People with them.

They Propound Conditions of Agreement.

Propoſition the Firſt. 1. *If that thoſe of their own Company, as the now Lord Mayor, and their Mr.* Forget good, *with their brave Lord* Willbewill, *might under* Shaddai *be ſtill the Governours of the Town, Caſtle, and Gates of* Manſoul.

Propoſition the Second. 2. *Provided that no Man that now ſerved under their Great Giant* Diabolus *be by* Shaddai *caſt out of Houſe, Harbor, or the Freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the Famous Town of* Manſoul.

Propoſition the Third. 3. *That it ſhall be granted them, that they of the Town of* Manſoul *ſhall enjoy certain of their Rights and Priviledges To wit, ſuch as have formerly been granted th and that they have long lived in the enjoyment o der the Reign of their King* Diabolus, *that now long has been their only Lord, and great D*

Propoſition the Fourth. 4. *That no new Law, Of cutioner of Law or Office, Power over them, withou choice and conſent.*

Theſe be our Propoſitions, or Condition And upon theſe Terms, ſaid they, we w your King.

But when the Captains had heard th feeble offer of the Town of *Manſoul*, a and bold Demands; they made to t their noble Captain, the Captain *Boanerge* following.

O ye Inhabitants of the Town of Manſoul, *when I heard your Trumpet ſound for a Parley with us, I can truly ſay, I was glad; But when you ſaid you were willing to ſubmit your ſelves to our King and Lord, then I was yet more glad: But when by your ſilly Proviſoes, and fooliſh Cavils, you lay the Stumbling-block of your Iniquity before your own Faces, then was my Gladneſs turned into Sorrows, and my hopeful beginnings of your return into languiſhing, fainting Fears.*

Boanerges his Anſwer.

I count, that Old Ill-pauſe, *the Ancient Enemy of* Manſoul, *did draw up up thoſe Propoſals that now you preſent us with, as Terms of an Agreement; but they deſerve not to be admitted to ſound in the Ear of any Man that pretends to have Service for* Shaddai, 2 Tim. 2. 19. *We do therefore jointly, and that with the higheſt Diſdain, refuſe, and reject ſuch things as the greateſt of Iniquities.*

But O Manſoul, *if you will give your ſelves into our Hands, or rather into the Hands of our King, and will truſt him to make ſuch Terms with, and for you, as ſhall ſeem good in his Eyes, (and I dare ſay they ſhall be ſuch as you ſhall find to be moſt profitable to you) then we will receive you, and be at Peace with you: if you like not to truſt your ſelves in the Arms of Shaddai our King, then things are but where they were and we know alſo what we have to do.*

[illegible]ved out old *Incredulity* the [illegible]r, and ſaid: And who, be[illegible]he Hands of their Enemies, [illegible]ve are now, will be ſo fooliſh as to put the [illegible]of their own Hands, into the Hand of they [illegible]t who? I for my part will never yield to ſo [illegible]d a propoſition. Do we know the Manner [illegible]ber of their King ('Tis ſaid by [illegible]t he will be angry with his [illegible]but the breadth of an Hair [illegible]to ſtep out of the way: [illegible]thers, that he requireth of much more than they can Perform

Old Incredulitys Reply.

Unbelief never is profitable in talk, but always ſpeaks miſchievouſly.

form. Wherefore it ſeems, O *Manſoul*, to be thy Wiſdom, to take good heed what thou doſt in this Matter. For if you once yield, you give up your ſelves to another, and ſo you are no more your own: Wherefore to give up your ſelves to an unlimited Power, is the greateſt Folly in the World. For now indeed you may Repent, but can never juſtly complain. But do you indeed know, when you are his, which of you he will Kill, and which of you he will ſave alive? Or whether he will not cut off every one of us, and ſend out of his Country another new People, and cauſe them to inhabit this Town?

The Speech undid all, but it did pleaſe the Devil.

This Speech of the Lord Mayor, *undid all*, and threw flat to the ground their hopes of an accord: Wherefore the Captains returned to their Trenches, to their Tents, and to their Men, as they were; and the *Mayor* to the *Caſtle*, and to his *King*.

Now *Diabolus* had waited for his return, for he had heard that they had been at their points. So when he was come into the Chamber of State, *Diabolus* ſaluted him with, *Welcome my Lord: How went matters betwixt you to Day?* So the Lord *Incredulity* (with a low Congy) told him the whole of the Matter, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the Captain of *Mansoul*, and thus and thus ſaid I. The which told to *Diabolus*, he was very glad to h[ear]. ſaid, *My Lord Mayor, my faithful* Incred[ulity] *proved thy Fidelity above ten times alre[ady] ver yet found thee Falſe, I do promiſe thee over this brunt, to prefer thee to a place of a place far better than to be Lord Mayor of I will make thee my Univerſal Deputy, and next to me, have all Nations under thy H[and] and thou ſhalt lay Bands upon them that t[hey] reſiſt thee, nor ſhall any of our Vaſſals liberty, but thoſe that ſhall be content to Fetters.*

Now came the Lord Mayor out from *Diabolus*, as if he had obtain'd a favour indeed; wherefore to his Habitation he goes in great State, and thinks to feed himself well enough with hopes, untill the time came that his greatness should be enlarged.

But now, though the Lord Mayor and *Diabolus* did thus well agree, yet this repulse to the brave Captains put *Mansoul* into a Mutiny. For while old *Incredulity* went into the Castle to Congratulate his Lord with what had passed, the old Lord Mayor that was so before *Diabolus* came to the Town, to wit, My Lord *Understanding*, and the old Recorder Mr. *Conscience*, getting Intelligence of what had passed at *Ear-gate* (for you must know that they might not be suffered to be at that debate, lest they should then have mutinied, for the Captains) but I say, they got Intelligence what had passed there, and were much concerned therewith) wherefore they getting some of the Town together, *began to Possess them with the reasonableness of the Noble Captains demands, and with the bad consequences that would follow upon the Speech of old* Incredulity *the Lord Mayor:* o wit, how little reverence he shew'd therein, ei- to the Captain or to their King; also how he citly charg'd them with unfaithfulness, and ery: For what less, quoth they, could be made rds, when he said he would not yield to position; and added moreover a Suppositi- he would Destroy us, when before, he had Word that he would shew us Mercy. The e being now possessed with the conviction il old *Incredulity* had done, began to run by Companies in all Places, very corner of the Streets of nd first they began to Mutter, openly, and after that they run to and ied as they run, *O the brave Captains of Would we were under the Government of the* Cap-

The Understanding and Conscience begin to receive conviction, and they the Soul in a Hubbub.

A mutiny in Mansoul.

Captains, and of Shaddai *their King.* When the Lord Mayor had Intelligence that *Manſoul* was in an Uproar, down he comes to appeaſe the People, and thought to have quaſhed their heat with the bigneſs and the ſhew of his Countenance. But when they ſaw him, they came running upon him, and had doubtleſs done him a miſchief, had he not betaken himſelf to his Houſe. However they ſtrongly Aſſaulted the Houſe where he was, to have pulled it down about his Ears; but the Place was too ſtrong, ſo they failed of that. So he taking ſome Courage Addreſſed himſelf out at a Window to the People in this Manner.

Incredulity ſeeks to quiet the People.

My Lord Underſtanding anſwers him.

Gentlemen, what is the Reaſon, that there is here ſuch an Uproar to Day?

Und. Then anſwered my Lord *Underſtanding: It is even becauſe that thou and thy Maſter have carried it not rightly, and as you ſhould, to the Captains of* Shaddai; *for in three things you are faulty;* Firſt, *In that you would not let Mr.* Conſcience *and my ſelf be at the hearing of your Diſcourſe.* Secondly, *In that you propounded ſuch Terms of Peac to the Captains, that by no means could be grant unleſs they had intended that their* Shaddai *ſhould h been only a Titular Prince, and that* Manſoul *ſtill have had Power by Law, to have lived in all neſs and Vanity before him, and ſo by conſe* abolus *ſhould ſtill here be King in Power, a only King in Name.* Thirdly, *for that thou ſelf, after the Captains had ſhewed us upon wha tions they would have received us to Mercy, ev all again with thy Unſavory, and Unſeaſo Ungodly Speech.*

Sin and the Soul at odds.

Incred. When old *Incredu* heard his Speech, he cried *ſon, Treaſon. To your A Arms, O ye, the truſty Friends of* Diab ſoul.

Und. *Sir, you may put upon my Words, what meaning you pleaſe, but I am ſure that the Captains of ſuch an high Lord as theirs is, deſerved a better Treatment at your Hands.*

Incred. *Then ſaid old* Incredulity, *This is but little better. But Sir, quoth he, what I ſpake, I ſpake for my Prince, for his Government, and the quieting of the People, whom by your unlawful Actions, you have this Day ſet to mutiny againſt us.* They chide on both ſides.

Conſ. *Then replied the old Recorder, whoſe Name was Mr.* Conſcience, *and ſaid, Sir, you ought not thus to retort upon what my Lord* Underſtanding *hath ſaid: 'Tis evident enough that he hath ſpoken the truth, and that you are an Enemy to* Manſoul; *be convinced then of the Evil of your ſaucy and malapert Language, and of the Grief that you have put the Captains to; yea, and of the damages that you have done to* Manſoul *thereby. Had you accepted of the Conditions, the ſound of the Trumpet, and the Alarm of War had now ceaſed about the Town of* Manſoul; *but that Dreadful ſound abides, and your want of Wiſdom in your Speech has been the cauſe of it.*

Incred. *Then ſaid old* Incredulity: *Sir, if I Live I will do your Errand to* Diabolus, *and there you ſhall have an anſwer to your Words. Mean while we ſeek the good of the Town, and not aſk Council*

[illegible]*tanding. Sir, your Prince and you are Foes to* Manſoul, *and not the Natives thereof. We can tell but that when you have brought us into greater ſtraits (when you alſo ſhall ſee that your Town can be ſafe by no other means than by fight) you will leave us and ſhift for your ſelves, or ſet us on fire and go away in the Smoak, or by the light of our Flames, and ſo leave us in our Ruins.*

Sir, you forget that you are under a Government, and that you ought to demean your ſelf like a Subject; and know ye, when my Lord the King ſhall hear

hear of this Days Work, he will give you but little thanks for your Labour.

Now while these Gentlemen were thus in their Chiding Words, down comes from the Walls and Gates of the Town, the Lord *Willbewill*, Mr. *Prejudice*, Old *Ill-pause*, and several of the New made Aldermen and Burgesses, and they asked the reason of the Hubbub, and Tumult. And with that every Man began to tell his own Tale, so that nothing could be heard distinctly: Then was a silence commanded, and the old Fox *Incredulity* began to speak; *My Lord*, quoth he, *here are a Couple of Peevish Gentlemen, that have, as a Fruit of their bad dispositions, and as I fear, through the Advice of one Mr.* Discontent, *tumultuously gathered this Company against me this Day; and also attempted to run the Town into Acts of Rebellion against our Prince.*

Men of Arms come down.

A great Confusion.

Then stood up all the *Diabolonians* that were present, and affirmed these things to be true.

Now when they that took part with my Lord *Understanding*, and with Mr. *Conscience*, perceived that they were like to come by the worst, for that Force and Power was on the other side; they came in to their help and relief: So a great Company [illegible] both sides. Then they on *Incredulity*'s side, [illegible] have had the two Old Gentlemen presently a[illegible] Prison; but they on the other side said they [illegible] not. Then they began to cry up Parties: [illegible] *Diabolonians* cry up old *Incredulity*, *Forget* [illegible] new Aldermen, and their great one *Diabo* [illegible] the other Party, they as fast cried up *Sh* [illegible] Captains, his Laws, their Mercifulness, a[illegible] ed their Conditions and W[illegible] the Bickerment went a wh[illegible] they passed from Words t[illegible] now there were Knocks o[illegible]

They fall from Words to Blows.

The good Old Gentleman, Mr. *Conscience* [illegible] down twice by one of the *Diabolanians*, wi[illegible]

was Mr. *Benumming*. And my Lord *Understanding* had like to have been Slain with an *Harquebus*, but that he that Shot, wanted to take his aim aright. Nor did the other side wholly escape, for there was one Mr. *Rashhead*, a *Diabolonian*, that had his Brains beaten out by Mr. *Mind*, the Lord *Wilbewill*'s Servant; and it made me Laugh to see how Old Mr. *Prejudice* was kickt and tumbled about in the Dirt. For though a while since he was made a Captain of the *Diabolonians*, to the hurt and damage of the Town; yet now they had got him under their Feet; and I'll assure you he had by some of the Lord *Understanding*'s Party, his Crown crackt to Boot. Mr. *Anything* also, be became a brisk Man in the Broil, but both sides were against him, because he was true to none. Yet he had for his Malapertness, one of his Legs Broken, and he that did it, wisht it had been his Neck. Much harm more was done on both sides; but this must not be forgotten, it was now a wonder to see my Lord *Willbewill* so indifferent as he was, he did not seem to take one side more than another, only it was perceived that he Smiled to see how old *Prejudice* was tumbled up and down in the Dirt. Also when Captain *Anything* came halting up before him, he seemed to take but little notice of him.

A hot skirmish.

Harm done on both sides.

Now when the Uproar was over, *Diabolus* sends for my Lord *Understanding* and Mr. *Conscience*, and claps them up in Prison, as the Ringleaders and Managers of this most heavy riot-Rout in *Mansoul*. So now the Town began to be quiet again, and the Gates were used hardly, yea, he thought to have taken them away, but that the present juncture did not serve that Purpose: For that War was in all their Eye. But let us return again to our Story: The Captains, when they were gone back from the Gate, and were come into the Camp again, called a Council of War

The two old Gentlemen put in Prison as the Authors of his Revel-rout.

The Captains call a Council and consult what to do.

War, to consult what was further for them to do. Now some said, Let us go presently and fall upon the Town, but the greatest part thought, rather better 'twould be to give them another Summons to yield, and the reason why they thought this to be the best, was, because, that so far as could be perceived, the Town of *Mansoul* now was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, said they, while some of them are in a way of Inclination, we should by Ruggedness give them Distaste, we may set them further from closing with our Summons, than we would be willing they should.

The result is, they send another Trumpeter to Summon the Town to yield.

Wherefore to this Advice they agreed, and called a Trumpeter, put Words into his Mouth, set him his time, and bid him God speed. Well, many Hours were not expired before the Trumpeter Addressed himself to his Journey. Wherefore coming up to the Wall of the Town, he Steereth his course to *Ear-gate*; and there sounded, as he was commanded; they then that were within, came out to see what was the matter, and the Trumpeter made them this Speech following.

The Summons it self.

O hard Hearted and deplorable Town of Mansoul, *how long wilt thou love thy fu ful Simplicity, and ye Fools delight in t Scorning? As yet despise you the offers of Peace and liverance? As yet will ye refuse the Golden off* Shaddai, *and trust to the lies and falshoods of Di Think you when* Shaddai *shall have Conquered yo the remembrance of these your carriages towar will yield you Peace and Comfort: Or that b Language you can make him afraid as a Gra Doth he intreat you, for fear of you? Do you t you are stronger than he? Look to the Heave hold, and consider the Stars, how high are you stop the Sun from running his Course, a the Moon from giving her Light? Can you c Number of the Stars, or stay the Bottles of Hea*

you call for the Waters of the Sea, and cause them to cover the Face of the Ground? Can you behold every one that is Proud, and abase him; and bend their Faces in Secret? Yet these are some of the Works of our King, in whose Name, this Day, we come up unto you: That you may be brought under his Authority. In his Name therefore I Summon you again, to yield up your selves to his Captains.

The Town at a stand.

At this Summons the *Mansoulians* seemed to be at a stand, and knew not what answer to make: Wherefore *Diabolus* forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himself, and thus he begins; but turns his Speech to them of *Mansoul.*

Diabolus makes a Speech to the Town, and endeavours to terrify it with the greatness of God.

Gentlemen, quoth he, and my faithful Subjects, if it is true that this Summoner hath said, concerning the greatness of their King, by his terror you will always be kept in Bondage, and so be made to sneak. Yea, how can you now, tho' he is at a distance indure to think of such a mighty one? And if not to think of him, while at a distance, how can you indure to be in his presence? I your Prince, am familiar with you, and you may play with me, as ye would with a Grosshopper. Consider therefore, what is for your profit, and remember the Immunities that I have granted you.

Farther, if all be true that this Man hath said, how comes it to pass that the Subjects of Shaddai, *are so contemned in all Places where they come? None in the* Universe *so unhappy as they, none so Trampled upon as they. Consider, my* Mansoul: *Would thou wert as loth to leave me, as I am loth to leave thee. But consider I say, this is yet at thy Foot, liberty you have, if you know how to use it: Yea, a King you have too, if you can but Love and Obey him.*

He drives Mansoul into despair.

This Speech the Town of *Mansoul* again harden their Hearts, yet against the Captains of *Shaddai.* thoughts of his Holiness, sunk them

in deſpair. Wherefore after a ſhort Conſult they (of the *Diabolonians* Party they were) ſent back this Word by the Trumpeter, *That for their parts, they were reſolved to ſtick to their King, but never to yield to* Shaddai: So it was but in vain to give them any further Summons, for they had rather die upon the place than to yield. And now things ſeemed to be gone quite back, and *Manſoul* to be out of reach or call; yet the Captains who knew what their Lord could do, would not yet be beat out of Heart: They therefore ſend them another Summons, more ſharp and ſevere than the laſt, but the ſooner they were ſent to reconcile to *Shaddai*, the further off they were, *Hoſ.* 11. 2. *As they called them, ſo they went from them*, yea, though they called them to the moſt High.

Manſoul grows worſe and worſe.

So they ceaſed that way to deal with them any more, and inclined to think of another way. The Captains therefore did gather themſelves together, to have free conference among themſelves, to know what was yet to be done to gain the Town, and to deliver it from the Tyranny of *Diabolus*: And one ſaid after this Manner, another after that. Then ſtood up the Right Noble, Captain *Conviction*, and ſaid my Brethren, mine Opinion is this:

The Captains leave off to Summons, and betake themſelve to Prayer.

Firſt, *That we continually play our Slings into the Town, and keep it in a continual Alarm, moleſting of them Day and Night; by thus doing we ſhall ſtop the growth of their Rampant Spirit. For a Lion may be tamed by continual moleſtation.*

Secondly, *This done, I adviſe, that in the next we with one conſent, draw up a Petition to* Shaddai, *by which, after we have ſhewed our condition of* Manſoul, *and of Affairs here, and begged his Pardon for our no better Succeſs, we wholly implore his Majeſty's help, and that he will plead us more Force and Power, and ſome gallant and quicken Commander to head them, that ſo his Majeſty not loſe the benefit of theſe his good beginnings*

compleat his Conqueſt upon the Town of Manſoul.

To this Speech of the Noble Captain *Conviction*, they as one Man, conſented, and agreed that a Petition ſhould forthwith be drawn up, and ſent by a fit Man, away to *Shaddai* with Speed. The Contents of the Petition were thus.

Moſt Gracious, and Glorious King, the Lord of the beſt World, and the Builder of the Town of Manſoul. *We have, dread Sovereign, at thy Commandment, put our Lives in Jeopardy, and at thy bidding made a War upon the famous Town of* Manſoul. *When we went up againſt it, we did according to our Commiſſion firſt offer Conditions of Peace unto it.* Mat. 22 5. Prov. 1. Zech. 7. 10, 11, 12, 13. *But they, great King, ſet light by our Council, and would none of our Reproof: They were for ſhutting of their Gates, and for keeping us out of the Town. They alſo mounted their Guns, they Sallied out upon us, and have done us what damage they could, but we purſued them, with Alarm upon Alarm, requiting of them with ſuch retribution as was meet, and have done ſome Execution upon the Town.*

Diabolus, Incredulity, *and* Willbewill, *are the great Doers againſt us; now we are in our Winter Quarters, but ſo as that we do yet with an high Hand Moleſt, and diſtreſs the Town.*

Once, as we think, had we had but one ſubſtantial friend in the Town, ſuch as would but have ſeconded the ſound of our Summons, as they ought, the People might have yielded themſelves: But there were none but enemies there, nor any to ſpeak in behalf of our Lord, to the Town: Wherefore though we have done as we could, Manſoul abides in a ſtate of Rebellion againſt thee. O King of Kings, let it pleaſe thee to pardon the unfaithfulneſs of thy Servants, who have been no more zealous in ſo deſirable a Work, as the Conquering of it is: And ſend, Lord, as we now deſire, more Force to Manſoul, that it may be ſubdued; and a Man or two among them, that the Town may both Love and Fear. We do not thus ſpeak becauſe we are willing to retard the War (for we are for laying of our Bones

againſt the Place) but that the Town of Manſoul *may be won for thy Majeſty. We alſo pray thy Majeſty, for Expedition in this matter, that after their Conqueſt, we may be at Liberty, to be ſent about other thy Gracious Deſigns.* Amen.

Who carried this Petition.

The Petition thus drawn up, was ſent away with haſte to the King, by the Hand that good Man Mr. *Love* to *Manſoul.*

To whom it was deliver'd.

When this Petition was come to the Palace of the King, who ſhould it be delivered to, but the King's Son. So he took it and Read it, and becauſe the Contents of it pleaſed him well, he mended, and alſo in ſome things, added to the Petition himſelf. So after he had made ſuch Amendments and Additions as he thought convenient, with his own Hand, he carried it in to the King: To whom when he had with Obeiſance delivered it, he put on Authority, and ſpake to it himſelf.

The King receives it with gladneſs.

Now the King, at the ſight of the Petition, was glad; but how much more think you, when it was ſeconded by his Son. It pleaſed him alſo to hear that his Servants that Encamped againſt *Manſoul*, were ſo hearty in the Work, and ſo ſtedfaſt in their reſolves, and that they had already got ſome Ground upon the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

The King calls his Son, and tells him that he ſhall go to Conquer the Town of Manſoul, and he is pleaſed at it

Wherefore the King called to him *Emanuel* his Son, who ſaid, here am I my Father. Then ſaid the King, thou knoweſt, as I do my ſelf, the condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, and what thou haſt done to redeem it. Come now therefore my Son, and prepare thy ſelf for the War, for thou ſhalt go to my Camp before *Manſoul.* Thou ſhalt alſo there proſper, and prevail to conquer the Town of *Manſoul.*

He ſolaceth himſelf in the Thoughts of his Work.

Then ſaid the King's Son: Thy Law is within my Heart. I delight to do thy Will. *Heb.* 10. This is the Day that I have longed for, and the Work

have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what Force thou ſhalt in thy Wiſdom think meet, and I will go, and will deliver from *Diabolus*, and from his Power, thy Periſhing Town of *Manſoul*. My Heart has been often pained within me, for the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. But now 'tis rejoyced, but now 'tis glad; and with that he leaped over the Mountains for Joy, ſaying,

I have not in my Heart thought any thing too dear for *Manſoul*; the Day of Vengeance is in mine Heart, for thee my *Manſoul*, and glad am I, that thou my Father haſt made me the Captain of their Salvation: *Heb.* 2. 10. And I will now begin to Plague all that have been a Plague to my Town of *Manſoul*, and I will deliver it from their Hands.

The higheſt Peer in the Kingdom covet to go on this Deſign.

When the King's Son had ſaid thus to his Father, it preſently flew like lightning round about at Court: Yea, it there became the only talk, what *Emanuel* was to go to do for the famous Town of *Manſoul*. But you cannot think how the Courtiers too, were taken with this deſign of the Prince. Yea, ſo affected were they with this Work, and with the juſtneſs of the War, that the higheſt Lord and greateſt Peer of the Kingdom did covet to have Commiſſions under *Emanuel*, to go to help to recover again to *Shaddai*, the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*.

Then was it concluded that ſome ſhould go and carry Tidings to the Camp, that *Emanuel* was to come to recover *Manſoul*, and that he would bring along with him ſo mighty, ſo Impregnable a Force that he could not be reſiſted. But oh how ready were the high ones at Court, to run like Lacquies to carry theſe Tidings to the Camp that was at *Manſoul*! Now when the Captains perceived that the King would ſend *Emanuel* his Son, and that it alſo delighted the Son to go on this Errand by the great *Shaddai* his Father: They alſo to ſhew, how much they were pleaſed at the Thoughts of his coming, gave a ſhout that made the

The Camp ſhout for joy when they hear the Tidings.

Earth rent at the ſound thereof. Yea, the Mountains did anſwer the Eccho, and *Diabolus* himſelf did Totter and ſhake.

For you muſt know, that though the Town of *Manſoul* it ſelf, was not much if at all, concerned with the Project, (for, alas for them, they were wofully beſotted, for they chiefly regarded their Pleaſure and Luſts:) Yet *Diabolus* their Governour was, for he had his Spies continually abroad, who brought him Intelligence of all things, and they told him what was doing at Court againſt him, and that *Emanuel* would ſhortly, certainly come with a Power to Invade him. Nor was there any Man at Court, nor Peer of the Kingdom, that *Diabolus* ſo feared, as he feared this Prince. For if you remember, I ſhewed you before that *Diabolus* had felt the weight of his Hand already. So that ſince it was he that was to come, this made him more afraid. Well, you ſee how I have told you that the King's Son was Engaged to come from the Court to ſave *Manſoul*, and that his Father had made him the Captain of the Forces: The time therefore of his ſetting forth, being now expired, he addreſſed himſelf for his March, and taketh with him for his Power Five Noble Captains and their Forces.

Diabolus afraid at the News of his coming.

The Prince addreſſes himſelf for his journey.

1. The Firſt was that famous Captain, the Noble Captain *Credence*, his were the Red Colours; and Mr. *Promiſe* bare them: *John* 1. 29. *Eph.* 6. 16. And for a Scutcheon he had the *Holy Lamb*, and *Golden Shield*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

2. The Second was that famous Captain, the Captain *Good-hope*, his were the Blew Colours: *Heb.* 19. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Expectation*: and for a Scutcheon he had the *Three Golden Anchors*. And he had Ten Thouſand Men at his Feet.

3. The Third Captain was that Valiant Captain Captain *Charity*: 1 *Cor.* 13. His Standard Bearer Mr. *Pitiful*, his were the Green Colours; and for Scutcheon, he had *Three Naked Orphans Imbrac*

the Bosom. And he had Ten Thousand Men at his Feet.

4. The Fourth was that Gallant Commander the Captain *Innocent: Mat.* 10. 16. His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Harmless*; his were the White Colours, and for his Scutcheon he had *Three Golden Doves.*

5. The Fifth was the truly Loyal, and well beloved Captain, the Captain *Patience:* His Standard Bearer was Mr. *Suffer-long*, his were the Black Colours; and for a Scutcheon he had *Three Arrows through a Golden Heart.*

Faith and Patience do the Work.

These were *Emanuel*'s Captains, these their Standard Bearers, their Colours, and Scutcheons, and these the Men under their Command. *Heb.* 6. 12. So as was said, the brave Prince took his March, to go to the Town of *Mansoul.* Captain *Credence* led the Van, and Captain *Patience* brought up the Rere. So the other three with their Men made up the Main Body. The Prince himself riding in his Chariot at the Head of them.

Their March.

But when they set out for their March, Oh how the Trumpets sounded; their Armour glittered, and how the Colours waved in the Wind. The Princes Armour was all of Gold, and it shone like the Sun in the Firmament. The Captains Armour was of Proof, and was in appearance like the glittering Stars. There were also some from the Court that rode Reformades, for the Love that they had to the King *Shaddai*, and for the happy Deliverance of the Town of *Mansoul.*

The Holy Bible containing 66 Books.

Emanuel also when he had thus set forwards to go to recover the Town of *Mansoul*, took with him at the Commandment of his Father, Forty Four Battering Rams, and Twelve Slings to whirl Stones withal. Every one of these was made of pure Gold, and these they carried with them in the Heart and Body of their Army, all along as they went to *Mansoul.*

So they Marched till they came within less than a League of the Town, and there they lay till the first of Captains came thither, to acquaint him with Mat-

ters

The Forces joyned with Rejoycing.

ters. Then they took their Journey to go to the Town of *Manſoul*, and unto *Manſoul* they came, but when the Old Soldiers that were in the Camp ſaw that they had new Forces to joyn with, they again gave ſuch a ſhout before the Walls of *Manſoul*, that it put *Diabolus* into another Fright. So they ſat down before the Town, not now as the other Four Captains did, to wit, againſt the Gates of *Manſoul* only: But they invironed it round on every ſide, and beſet it behind and before, ſo that now let *Manſoul* look which way it will, it ſaw Force and Power lie in Siege againſt it. Beſides there were Mounts caſt up againſt it, the Mount *Gracious* was on the one ſide, and Mount *Juſtice* on the other. Farther, there were ſeveral ſmall Banks, and advance Ground, as *Plain-truth-Hill*, and *No ſin-banks*, where many of the Slings were placed againſt the Town. Upon Mount *Gracious* were Planted Four, and upon Mount *Juſtice* were placed as many: And the reſt were conveniently placed in ſeveral Parts round about the Town. Five of the beſt Battering Rams, that is of the biggeſt of them, were placed upon Mount *Hearken*, a Mount caſt up hard by *Ear-gate*, with intent to break that open.

Manſoul beleaguered round.

Mounts caſt up againſt it.

Now when the Town of *Manſoul* ſaw the Multitude of the Soldiers that were come up againſt the Place, and the Rams and Slings, and the Mounts on which they were Planted; together with the glittering of the Armour and the waving of their Colours: They were forced to ſhift, and ſhift, and again to ſhift their Thoughts; but they hardly changed for Thought more ſtout, but rather for Thoughts more faint. For though before they thought themſelves ſufficiently guarded; yet now they began to think that no [illegible] knew what would be their hap or lot.

The Heart of Manſoul begins to fail.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* had thus beleaguered *Manſoul*: In the firſt Place he hangs out the white Flag, which

The White Flag hung out.

he cauſed to be ſet up among the Golden Slings that were Planted upon Mount *Gracious*. And this he did for two Reaſons: 1. To give Notice to *Manſoul*, that he could, and would yet be Gracious, if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without Excuſe, ſhould he deſtroy them, they continuing in their Rebellion.

So the White Flag, with the *Three Golden Doves* in it, was hanged out for two Days together, to give them time, and ſpace to conſider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned, made no reply to the favourable Signal of the Prince.

The Red Flag hung out.

Then he commanded, and they ſet the Red Flag, upon that Mount called Mount *Juſtice*. 'Twas the Red Flag of Captain *Judgment*, whoſe Scutcheon was the *Burning Fiery Furnace*. And this alſo ſtood waving before them in the Wind, for ſeveral Days together. But look how they carried it under the White Flag, when that was Hanged out, ſo did they alſo when the Red one was: And yet he took no advantage of them.

The Black Flag hung out.

Then he commanded again that his Servants would hang out the Black Flag of Defiance againſt them, whoſe Scutcheon was the *Three Burning Thunder-bolts*. But as unconcerned was *Manſoul* at this, as at thoſe that went before. But when the Prince ſaw that neither Mercy nor Judgment, nor Execution of Judgment, would, or could come near the Heart of *Manſoul*; he was touched with much Compunction, and ſaid Surely, this ſtrange carriage of the Town of *Manſoul*, doth rather ariſe from Ignorance of the Manner and Feats of War, than from ſecret Defiance of us, and Abhorrence of their own Lives. Or if they know the manner of the War of their own; yet not the Rites and Ceremonies of the Wars in which we are concerned, when I make Wars upon the Enemy *Diabolus*.

Chriſt makes not War as the World does.

Therefore he ſent to the Town of *Manſoul*, to let them know what he meant by thoſe Signs and Ceremonies

monies of the Flag, and also to know of them which of the things they will chuse, whether *Grace* and *Mercy*, or *Judgment*, and the *Execution* of Judgment. All this while they kept three Gates shut with Locks, Bolts and Bars, as fast as they could. Their Guards also were doubled, and their Watch made as strong as they could. *Diabolus* also did pluck up what Heart he could, to encourage the Town to make Resistance.

He sends to know if they wou'd have Mercy or judgment.

The Townsmen also made answer to the Prince's Messenger, in substance, according to that which follows.

The Townsfolks answer.

Great Sir, as to what, by your Messenger you have signified to us, whether we will accept of your Mercy, or fall by your Justice. We are bound by the Law and Custom of this Place, and can give you no positive answer. For it is against the Law, Government, and the Prerogative Royal of our King, to make either Peace or War without him. But this we will do, we will petition, that our Prince will come down to the Wall, and there give you such a Treatment as he shall think fit and profitable for us.

Emanuel grieved at the Folly of Mansoul.

When the good Prince *Emanuel* heard this answer, and saw the Slavery and Bondage of the People, and how much contented they were to abide in the Chains of the Tyrant *Diabolus*, it grieved him at the Heart. And indeed when at any time he perceived that any were contended under the Slavery of the Giant, he would be affected with it.

But to return again to our purpose. After the Town had carried this News to *Diabolus*, and had told him moreover, that the Prince that lay in the Leaguer without the Wall, waited upon them for an answer: He refused, and huffed as well he could, but in Heart he was afraid.

Diabolus afraid.

Then said he, I will go down to the Gates myself, and give him such an answer as I think fit. So he went down to *Mouth-gate*, and there Addressed himself

ſpeak to *Emanuel* (but in ſuch Language as the Town underſtood not) the Contents whereof were as follow.

His Speech to the Prince.

O thou great Emanuel, *Lord of the World, I know thee, that thou art the Son of the Great* Shaddai! *Wherefore art thou come to Torment me, and to caſt me out of my Poſſeſſion? This Town of* Manſoul, *as thou very well knoweſt, is mine by right of Conqueſt, I won it in the open Field. And ſhall the Prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful Captive be delivered? 2. This Town of* Manſoul *is mine alſo by their ſubjection. They have opened the Gates of their Town unto me. They have ſworn fidelity to me, and have openly choſen me to be their King. They have alſo given their Caſtle into my Hands; yea, they have put the whole ſtrength of* Manſoul *under me.*

Heart.

Moreover, this Town of Manſoul *hath diſavowed thee: Yea, they have caſt thy Law, thy Name, thy Image, and all that is thine, behind their Back: And have accepted, and ſet up in their Room, my Law, my Name, my Image, and all that ever is mine. Aſk elſe thy Captains and they will tell thee, that* Manſoul *hath, in anſwer to all their Summons, ſhewn Love, and Loyalty to me; but always diſdain, deſpite, contempt, and ſcorn to thee, and thine: Now thou art the juſt one, and the Holy (and ſhouldſt do no Iniquity) depart then, I pray thee, therefore from me, and leave me to my juſt Inheritance peaceably.*

This Oration was made in the Language of *Diabolus* himſelf. For although he can to every Man ſpeak in their Language (elſe he could not Tempt them as he does) yet he has a Language proper to himſelf, and this is the Language of the infernal Cave or Black Pit.

Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* (poor Hearts) underſtood him not, nor did they ſee how he Couched, and Cringed, while he ſtood before *Emanuel* their Prince. For they all this while took him to be one of that Power and Force that by no means could be reſiſted. Therefore while he was thus intreating that he might have yet his reſidence there, and that *Emanuel* would

not

not take it from him by force; The Inhabitants boasted even of his Valour, saying, *who is able to make War with him?*

Well, when this pretended King had made an end of what he would say: *Emanuel* the Golden Prince stood up and spoke: The Contents of whose Words follow.

Thou deceiving one, said he, I have in my Father's Name, in my own Name, and on the behalf, and for the good of this wretched Town of Mansoul, *somewhat to say unto thee. Thou pretendest a Right, a lawful Right to the deplorable Town of* Mansoul, *when it is most apparent to all my Father's Court, that the entrance which thou hast obtained in at the Gates of* Mansoul, *was through thy Lyes and Falshood; thou belyedst my Father, thou belyedst his Law, and so deceivedst the People of* Mansoul. *Thou pretendest that the People have accepted thee for their King, their Captain, and right Liege-Lord, but that also was by the exercise of Deceit, and guile. Now if Lying, Wilines, Sinful Craft, and all manner of horrible Hypocrisie, will go, in my Father's Court (in which Court thou must be Tried) for Equity and Right, then will I confess unto thee that thou hast made a lawful Conquest. But alas! What Thief, what Tyrant, what Devil is there that may not Conquer after this sort? But I can make it appear O* Diabolus, *that thou in all thy pretenees to a Conquest of* Mansoul, *hast nothing of Truth to say. Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou didst put the Lie upon my Father, and madest him (to* Mansoul) *the greatest deluder in the World? And what sayst thou to thy perverting knowingly, the right purport and intent of the Law? Was good also that thou madest a Prey of the Innocency & simplicity of the now miserable Town of* Mansoul? *Yea thou didst overcome* Mansoul *by promising to them Happiness in their Transgressions, against my Father's Law when thou knewest, and couldst not but know, that thou consulted nothing but thine own experience, that was the way to undo them. Thou hast also (O! Thou Master of Enmity) of Spite defac'd my Father's Image in* Mansoul, *and set up thy own in*

Place, to the great contempt of my Father, the heightening of thy Sin, and to the intollerable Damage of the Perishing Town of Mansoul.

Thou hast moreover, (as if all these were but little things with thee) not only deluded and undone this Place; but by thy Lies, and fraudulent carriage hast set them against their own deliverance. How hast thou stirred them up against my Father's Captains, and made them to fight against those that were sent of him to deliver them from their Bondage? All these things and very many more thou hast done against thy light, and in contempt of my Father, and of his Law: Yea, and with design to bring under his displeasure for ever, the miserable Town of Mansoul, *I am therefore come to avenge the wrong that thou hast done to my Father, and to deal with thee for the Blasphemies wherewith thou hast made poor* Mansoul *Blaspheme his Name. Yea, upon thy Head, thou Prince of the infernal Cave, will I requite it.*

As for my self, O Diabolus, *I am come against thee by lawful Power, and to take by strength of Hand, this Town of* Mansoul *out of thy burning Fingers. For this Town of* Mansoul *is mine, O* Diabolus, *and that by undoubted right, as all shall see that will diligently search the most ancient, and most Authentick Records, and I will plead my Title to it, to the confusion of thy Face.*

First, for the Town of Mansoul, *my Father built, and did fashion it with his Hand. The Palace also that is in the midst of that Town, he Built it for his own Delight. This Town of* Mansoul *therefore is my Fathers, and that by the best of Titles: And he that Gainsays the Truth of this, must lie against his Soul.*

Secondly, *O thou Master of the Lie, this Town of* Mansoul *is mine.*

1. *For that I am my Father's Heir, his first Born, the only delight of his Heart,* Heb. 1. 2. John 15. *I am therefore come up against thee in mine own Right, even to recover mine own Inheritance out of thy Hands.*

But further, as I have a Right and Title to Mansoul *being my Father's Heir, so I have also by my Fa-*

Father's Donation, John 17. *His it was, and he gave it me; nor have I at any time Offended my Father that he ſhould take it from me and give it to thee,* Iſa. 50. 1. *Nor have I been forced by playing the Bankrupt to ſell, or ſet to Sale to thee, my Beloved Town of* Manſoul. Manſoul *is my Deſire, my Delight, and the Joy of my Heart. But,*

3. Manſoul *is mine by Right of purchaſe. I have bought it (O* Diabolus) *I have bought it to my ſelf. Now ſince it was my Father's and mine, as I was his Heir, and ſince alſo I have made it mine by Vertue of a great purchaſe, it followeth, that by all Lawful right the Town of* Manſoul *is mine, and that thou art an Uſurper, a Tyrant and Traytor in thy holding poſſeſſion thereof. Now the cauſe of my purchaſing of it was this:* Manſoul *had treſpaſſed againſt my Father, now my Father had ſaid, that in the Day that they broke his Law, they ſhould die. Now it is more poſſible for Heaven and Earth to paß away, than for my Father to break his Word,* Mat. 5. 18. *Wherefore when* Manſoul *had Sinned indeed by hearkning to thy Lie, I put in and became a ſurety to my Father, Body for Body, and Soul for Soul, that I would make Amends for* Manſoul's *Tranſgreſſions; and my Father did accept thereof. So when the time appointed was come, I gave Body for Body, Soul for Soul, Life for Life, Blood for Blood, and ſo Redeemed my Beloved* Manſoul.

O ſweet Prince Emanuel.

4. *Nor did I do this to the halves, my Father's Law and Juſtice that were both concerned in the threatning upon Tranſgreſſion, are both now ſatisfied, and very well content that* Manſoul *ſhould be delivered.*

5. *Nor am I come out this Day againſt thee, but by commandment of my Father, 'twas he that ſaid unto me Go down and deliver* Manſoul.

Wherefore be it known unto thee (O thou Fo[ul] of Deceit) and be it alſo known to the Fooliſh Te[n] Manſoul, that I am not come againſt thee this D[ay] without my Father.

And now (ſaid the Golden-headed Prince) I h[ave]

Word to the Town of Manſoul (but ſo ſoon as mention was made that he had a Word to ſpeak to the Beſotted Town of *Manſoul*, the Gates were double Guarded, and all Men commanded not to give him Audience) ſo he proceeded, and ſaid, *O unhappy Town of* Manſoul, *I cannot but be touched with Pity and Compaſſion for thee. Thou haſt accepted of* Diabolus *for thy King, and art become a Nurſe and Miniſter of* Diabolonians *againſt thy Sovereign Lord. Thy Gates thou haſt opened to him, but haſt ſhut them faſt againſt me; thou haſt given him a hearing, but haſt ſtopt thine Ears at my Cry; he brought to thee thy Deſtruction, and thou didſt receive both him and it: I am come to thee bringing Salvation, but thou regardeſt me not. Beſides, thou haſt as with Sacrilegious Hands taken thy ſelf with all that was mine in thee, and haſt given all to my Foe, and to the greateſt Enemy my Father has. You have bowed and ſubjected your ſelves to him, you have Vowed and Sworn your ſelves to be his. Poor* Manſoul! *what ſhall I do unto thee? Shall I ſave thee? Shall I deſtroy thee? What ſhall I do unto thee? Shall I fall upon thee and Grind thee to Powder, or make thee a Monument of the Richeſt Grace? What ſhall I do unto thee? Hearken therefore thou Town of* Manſoul, *hearken to my Word, and thou ſhalt Live. I am Merciful,* Manſoul, *and thou ſhalt find me ſo; ſhut me not out at thy Gates,* Cant. 5. 2.

O Manſoul, *neither is my Commiſſion or Inclination at all to do thee hurt; why flyeſt thou ſo faſt from thy Friend, and ſtickeſt ſo cloſe to thine Enemy? Indeed I would have thee, becauſe it becomes thee, to be ſorry for thy Sin; but do not deſpair of Life, this great Force is not to hurt thee, but to deliver thee from thy Bondage, and to reduce thee to thy Obedience.*

My Commiſſion indeed is to make a War upon Diabolus *thy King, and upon all* Diabolonians *with him; for he is the ſtrong Man Armed that keeps the Houſe, and I will have him out; his Spoils I muſt divide, his Honour I muſt take from him, his Hold I muſt caſt him out of, and muſt make it an Habitation for my ſelf. This, O* Manſoul, *ſhall* Diabolus *know, when he*

ſhall

ſhall be made follow me in Chains, and when Manſoul *ſhall rejoice to ſee it ſo.*

I could, would I now put forth my might, cauſe that forthwith he ſhould leave you and depart; but I have it in my Heart ſo to deal with him, as that the Juſtice of the War that I ſhall make upon him, may be ſeen and acknowledged by all. He hath taken Manſoul *by Fraud, and keeps it by Violence and Deceit, and I will make him bare and Naked in the Eyes of all Obſervers.*

All my Words are True, I am Mighty to ſave, and will deliver my Manſoul *out of his Hand.* This Speech was intended chiefly for *Manſoul*, but *Manſoul* would not have the hearing of it. They ſhut up *Ear-gate*, they Barricado'd it up, they kept it lock'd and bolted, they ſet a Guard thereat, and commanded that no *Manſoulonian* ſhould go out to him, nor that any from the Camp ſhould be admitted into the Town: all this they did, ſo horribly had *Diabolus* Inchanted them to do, and ſeek to do for him, againſt their Rightful Lord and Prince; wherefore no Man, nor Voice, nor ſound of Man that belonged to the Glorious Hoſt, was to come into the Town.

Emanuel prepares to make War upon Manſoul.

So when *Emanuel* ſaw that *Manſoul* was thus involved in Sin, he call'd his Army together (ſince now all his Words were deſpiſed, and gave out a Commandment throughout all his Hoſt to be ready againſt the time appointed. Now foraſmuch as there was no way lawfully to take the Town of *Manſoul*, but to get in by the Gates, and at *Ear-gate* as the chief, therefore he commanded his Captains and Commanders to bring their Rams, their Slings and their Men, and place them at *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*, in order to his taking the Town.

When *Emanuel* had put all things in a readineſs, bid *Diabolus* Battel, he ſent again to know of the Town of *Manſoul*, if in Peaceable Manner they would yield themſelves; or whether they were yet reſolv'd to put him to try the utmoſt Extremity? They then together with *Diabolus* their King, called a Coun-

War, and resolved upon certain Propositions that should be offered *Emanuel*, if he will accept thereof, so they agreed; and then the next was, who should be sent on this Errand. Now there was in the Town of *Mansoul*, an Old Man a *Diabolonian*, and his Name was Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, a stiff Man in his way, and a great Doer for *Diabolus*; him therefore they sent, and put into his Mouth what he should say. So he went and came to the Camp to *Emanuel*, and when he was come, a time was appointed to give him Audience. So at the time he came, and after a *Diabolonian* Ceremony or two, he thus began and said, *Tit.* 1. 16. *Great Sir, that it may be known unto all Men how good natured a Prince my Master is, he hath sent me to tell your Lordship that he is very willing rather than to go to War, to deliver up into your Hands one half of the Town of* Mansoul. *I am therefore to know if your Mightiness will accept of this Proposition.*

Diabolus sends by the Hand of his Servant Mr. Loth-to-stoop, and by him he propounds Conditions of Peace.

Mark this.

Then said *Emanuel*, the whole is mine by gift and Purchase, wherefore I will never lose one half.

Then said Mr. *Loth-to-stoop*, Sir, *my Master hath said that he will be content that you shall be the Nominal and Titular Lord of all, if he may possess but a Part*, Luke 13. 25.

Mark this.

Then *Emanuel* answered, the whole is mine really; not in Name and Word only: Wherefore I will be the Sole Lord and Possessor of all, or of none at all of *Mansoul*.

Then Mr. *Loth-to-stoop* said again, *Sir, behold the condescension of my Master! He says that he will be content, if he may but have assigned him some Place in* Mansoul, *as a Place to Live privately in, and you shall be Lord of all the rest*, Acts [illegible] 3, 4, 5.

Mark this.

Then said the *Golden Prince*, All that the Father gives me shall come to me; and of all that he hath given me I will lose nothing, no not a Hoof, nor a Hair; I will not therefore grant him, no not the least Cor-

ner in *Manſoul* to dwell in, I will have all to my ſelf.

Then *Loth-to-ſtoop* ſaid again, *But Sir, ſuppoſe that my Lord ſhould reſign the whole Town to you only with this Proviſo, that he ſometimes or when he comes into this Country, may for old acquaintance ſake be entertained as a way-faring Man for two Days, or ten Days, or a Month, or ſo; may not this ſmall matter be granted?*

Mark this.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No. He came as a way-faring Man to *David*, nor did he ſtay long with him, and yet it had like to have coſt *David* his Soul. 2 *Sam.* 12. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5. I will not conſent that he ever ſhould have any Harbour more there.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, *Sir, you ſeem to be very hard. Suppoſe my Maſter ſhould yield to all that your Lordſhip hath ſaid, provided that his Friends and Kindred in* Manſoul *may have liberty to Trade in the Town, and to enjoy their preſent dwellings; may not that be granted Sir?*

Sin and Carnal Luſt.

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No; that is contrary to my Father's Will: *Rom.* 6. 13. *Col.* 3. 5. *Gal.* 5. 24. For all, and all manner of *Diabolonians* that now are, or that at any time ſhall be found in *Manſoul*, ſhall not only loſe their Lands and Liberties, but alſo their Lives.

Then ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* again, But *Sir, may not my Maſter, and great Lord, by Letters, by Paſſengers, by accidental opportunities, and the like, maintain, if he ſhall deliver up all unto thee, ſome kind of old Friendſhip with* Manſoul. *John* 10. 8.

Mark this.

Emanuel anſwered, No, by no means; for as m[uch] as any ſuch Fellowſhip, Friendſhip, Intimacy or [ac]quaintance in what way, ſort or mode ſoever m[ain]tained, will tend to the Corrupting of *Manſoul*, [to] alienating of their affections from me, and th[ere]dangering their Peace with my Father.

Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* yet added further, ſay[ing], *great Sir, ſince my Maſter hath many F[riends] and thoſe that are dear to him in Ma[nſoul]*

Mark this.

Rom. 6. 12, 13. *May he not, if he ſhall depar[t]*

them, even of his Bounty and good Nature, beſtow upon them, as he ſees fit, ſome Tokens of his Love and kindneſs, that he had for them, to the end that Manſoul, *when he is gone, may look upon ſuch Tokens of kindneſs once received from their old Friend, and remember him who was once their King, and the merry times that they ſometimes enjoyed one with another, while he and they Lived in Peace together?*

Then ſaid *Emanuel*, No; for if *Manſoul* come to be mine, I ſhall not admit of, nor conſent that there ſhould be the leaſt Scrap, ſhred, or Duſt of *Diabolus* left behind, as Tokens or Gifts beſtowed upon any in *Manſoul*, thereby to call to remembrance the Horrible Communion that was betwixt them and him.

Well Sir, ſaid Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop*, *I have one thing more to Propound, and then I am got to the end of my Commiſſion:* 2 Kings 1. 3, 6, 7. Mark this. *Suppoſe that when my Maſter is gone from* Manſoul, *any that yet ſhall live in the Town, ſhould have ſuch buſineſs of high Concerns to do, that if they be neglected, the Party ſhall be undone; and ſuppoſe Sir, that no Body can help in that Caſe, ſo well as my Maſter and Lord; may not now my Maſter be ſent for upon ſo urgent an occaſion as this? Or if he may not be admitted into the Town, may not he and the Perſon concerned, meet in ſome of the Villages near* Manſoul, *and there lay their Heads together, and there conſult of matters?*

This was the laſt of thoſe enſnaring Propoſitions that Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had to Propound to *Emanuel*, on behalf of his Maſter *Diabolus*; but *Emanuel* would not grant it, for he ſaid, their can be no Caſe, or thing, [illegible] matter fall out in *Manſoul*, when thy Maſter ſhall be [illegible]ne, that may not be ſalved by my Father; 1 *Sam.* 28. 15. Beſides, 'twill be a great diſparagement to my [illegible]ther's Wiſdom and Skill, to admit any from *Manſoul*, [illegible]go out to *Diabolus* for advice, when they are bid [illegible]on in every thing by Prayer and Supplication, to [illegible]heir requeſts be made known to my Father, 2 *Kings* [illegible]. 3. Further this, ſhould it be granted, would be [illegible]rant that a Door ſhould be ſet open for *Diabolus*, and

and the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul* to hatch and plot and bring to paſs Treaſonable Deſigns, to the Grief of my Father and Me, and to the utter Deſtruction of *Manſoul*.

Loth-to-ſtoop departs.

When Mr. *Loth-to-ſtoop* had heard this anſwer, he took his leave of *Emanuel* and departed, ſaying, that he would do Word to his Maſter concerning this whole Affair. So he departed and came to *Diabolus* to *Manſoul*, and told him the whole of the matter, and how *Emanuel* would not admit, no not by any means, that he when he was once gone out, ſhould for ever have any thing more to do, either in, or with any that are of the Town of *Manſoul*. When *Manſoul* and *Diabolus* had heard this relation of things, they with one conſent, concluded to uſe their beſt endeavour to keep *Emanuel* out of *Manſoul*, and ſent old *Ill-pauſe*, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his Captains ſo. So the Old Gentleman came up to the Top of *Ear-gate*, and called to the Camp for a hearing: Who when they gave Audience, he ſaid, I have in Commandment from my High Lord to bid you to tell it to your Prince *Emanuel*, *that* Manſoul, *and their King are reſolved to ſtand and fall together, and that it is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having of* Manſoul *in his Hand, unleſs he can take it by Force.* So ſome went and told to *Emanuel*, what Old *Ill-pauſe*, a *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, had ſaid.

A Speech of Old Ill-pauſe to the Camp.

Then ſaid the Prince, I muſt try the Power of m Sword, *Eph*, 6. 17. For I will not (for all the Rebellions and Repulſes that *Manſoul* has made againſt m raiſe my Siege and depart, but will a redly take my *Manſoul*, and delive from her Enemy. And with that he g out a Commandment that Captain *nerges*, Captain *Conviction*, Captain *ment*, and Captain *Execution* ſhall march forthwi to *Ear-gate*, with Trumpets ſounding, Colou and with ſhouting for the Battle. Alſo he woul Captain *Credence* ſhould join himſelf in with *Emanuel* moreover gave order that Captain *Go*

They muſt Fight. Preparations to the Battle

and Captain *Charity* ſhould draw themſelves up before *Eye gate*. He bid alſo that the reſt of his Captains and their Men ſhould place themſelves for the beſt of their Advantage againſt the Enemy, round about the Town, and all was done as he Commanded. Then he bid that the Word ſhould be given forth, and the Word was at this time, *Emanuel*. Then was an Alarm ſounded, and the Battering Rams were plaid, and the Slings did whirl Stones into the Town amain, and thus the Battel began. Now *Diabolus* himſelf did manage the Townſmen in the War, and that at every Gate; wherefore their Reſiſtance was the more Forcible, Helliſh, and Offenſive to *Emanuel*. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by *Diabolus* and *Manſoul*, for ſeveral Days together. And a ſight worth ſeeing it was, to behold how the Captains of *Shaddai* behaved themſelves in this War.

Boanerges plays the Man.

And firſt for Captain *Boanerges* (not to undervalue the reſt) he made three moſt fierce Aſſaults, one after another, upon *Eye-gate*, to the ſhaking of the Poſts thereof. Captain *Conviction* he alſo made up as faſt with *Boanerges*, as poſſibly he could, and both diſcerning that the Gate began to yield, they commanded that the Rams ſhould ſtill be played againſt it. Now Captain *Conviction* going up very near to the Gate, was with great force driven back, and received three Wounds in the Mouth. And thoſe that rode Reformades, they went about to encourage the Captains.

Conviction wounded

Angels.

For the Valour of the two Captains made mention of before, the Prince ſent for them to his Pavilion; and Commanded that a while they ſhould reſt themſelves; and that with ſomewhat they ſhould be refreſhed. Care was alſo taken for Captain *Conviction*, that he ſhould be healed of his Wounds, the Prince alſo gave them a chain of Gold, and bid them yet be of good Courage. Nor did Captain *Goodhope* nor Captain *Charity* come behind in this moſt deſperate Fight, for they did ſo behave themſelves at *Eye-gate*, that they had almoſt

Goodhope and Charity play the Men at Eye-gate.

moſt broken it quite open. Theſe had alſo a reward from their Prince, as alſo had the reſt of the Captains, becauſe they did valiantly round about the Town.

In this Engagement ſeveral of the Officers of *Diabolus* were Slain, and ſome of the Townſmen wounded. For the Officers there was one Captain *Boaſting* Slain.

Capt. Boasting Slain.

This *Boaſting* thought that no body could have ſhaken the Poſts of *Ear-gate*, nor have ſhaken the Heart of *Diabolus*. Next to him there was one Capt. *Secure* Slain; this *Secure*

Capt. Secure Slain.

uſed to ſay that the Blind and Lame in *Manſoul* were able to keep the Gates of the Town againſt *Emanuel*'s Army, 2 *Sam.* 5. 6. This Captain *Secure* did Captain *Conviction* cleave down the Head with a two-handed Sword, when he himſelf received three Wounds in the Mouth.

Beſides there was one Captain *Bragman*, a very deſperate Fellow, and he was Captain over a Band of thoſe that threw Fire-brands, Arrows and Death; he

Capt. Bragman Slain.

alſo received by the Hand of Captain *Goodhope* at *Eye-gate*, a Mortal Wound in the Breaſt.

There was moreover one Mr. *Feeling*, but he was no Captain, but a great ſtickler to encourage *Manſoul* to Rebellions, he received a Wound in the Eye by the

Mr. Feeling hurt.

Hand of one of *Boanerges*'s Soldiers, and had by the Captain himſelf been Slain, but that he made a ſudden Retreat.

But I never ſaw *Willbewill* ſo daunted in all my Life; he was not able to do as he wont, and ſome ſay he alſo received a Wound in the Leg, and that ſome of the Men in the Prince's Army have certainly ſeen him limp as he afterwards walked on the Wall.

I ſhall not give you a particular account of the Name of the Soldiers that were maimed and Wounded,

Willbewill hurt. Many of the Soldiers in Manſoul Slain.

Slain; for when they ſaw that the P[illegible] of *Ear-gate* did ſhake, and *Eye-gate* well nigh broken quite open; and a[illegible] that their Captains were Slain; this to[illegible]

away the Hearts of many of the *Diabolonians*, they fell also by the Force of the Shot that were sent by the Golden Slings into the midst of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Of the Townsmen there was one *Love-no-good*, he was a Townsman, but a *Diabolonian*, he also received his Mortal Wound in *Mansoul*, but he Died not very soon.

Love-no-good Wounded.

Ill-pause Wounded.

Mr. *Ill-pause* also, who came along with *Diabolus*, when at first he attempted the taking of *Mansoul*, he also received a grievous Wound in the Head, some say that his Brain-pan was crackt; this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that mischief to *Mansoul* as he had done in times past. Also old *Prejudice*, and Mr. *Anything* Fled.

Now when the Battel was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the White Flag should be set upon Mount *Gracious*, in sight of the Town of *Mansoul*; to shew that yet *Emanuel* had Grace for the wretched Town of *Mansoul*.

The White Flag hung out again.

When *Diabolus* saw the White-flag hanged out again, and knowing that it was not for him but *Mansoul*; he cast in his Mind to play another Prank, to wit, to see if *Emanuel* would raise his Siege and be gone upon promise of a Reformation. So he came down to the Gate one Evening, a good while after the Sun was gone down, and calls to speak with *Emanuel*, who presently came down to the Gate, and *Diabolus* saith unto him.

Diabolus's new Prank.

His Speech to Emanuel.

Forasmuch as thou makest it appear by
e White-Flag, that thou art wholly gi-
en to Peace and Quiet; I thought meet
acquaint thee, that we are ready to accept thereof
Terms which thou mayest admit.
know that thou art given to Devotion, and that
ines pleases thee; yea, that thy great end in ma-
g a War upon Mansoul, *is, that it may be an holy*
bitation. Well, draw off thy Forces from the Town,
I will bend Mansoul *to thy Bow.*

Diabolus would be Emanuel's Deputy, and he would turn Reformer.

First, *I will lay down all Acts of Hostility against thee, and will be willing to become thy Deputy, and will as I have formerly been against thee, now serve thee in the Town of* Manſoul. *And more particularly,*

1. *I will perſwade* Manſoul *to receive thee for their Lord, and I know that they will do it the ſooner, when they ſhall underſtand that I am thy Deputy.*

2. *I will ſhew them wherein they have Erred, and that Traſgreſſion ſtands in the way to life.*

3. *I will ſhew them the Holy Law unto which they muſt conform, even that which they have broken.*

4. *I will preſs upon them the neceſſity of a Reformation according to thy Law.*

5. *And moreover that none of theſe things may fail, I my ſelf at my own proper coſt and charge, will ſet up and maintain a ſufficient Miniſtry, beſides Lecturers, in* Manſoul.

6. *Thou ſhalt receive as a token of our Subjection to thee continually Year by Year, what thou ſhalt think fit to lay and levy upon us, in token of our Subjection to thee.*

The Anſwer.

Then ſaid *Emanuel* to him, O full of Deceit, how moveable are thy Ways! how often haſt thou changed and re-changed, if ſo be thou mighteſt ſtill keep poſſeſſion of my *Manſoul*, tho' as has been plainly declared before, I am the right Heir thereof? Often haſt thou made thy Propoſals already, nor is this laſt a whit better than they, 2 *Cor.* 11. 14. *And failing to deceive when thou ſhew'dſt thy ſelf in thy Black; thou haſt now transformed thy ſelf into an Angel of light, and wouldeſt to deceive, be now as Miniſter of Righteouſneſs.*

But know thou, O Diabolus, *that nothing muſt be regarded that thou canſt propound, for nothing is done by thee but to deceive; thou neither haſt Conſcience to God, nor Love to the Town of* Manſoul, *whence then ſhou'd theſe thy ſayings arise but from Sinful Craft and Deceit? For that can liſt and will propound what*

Diabolus has no Conſcience to God, no Love to Manſoul.

pleaſes, and that therewith he may deſtroy them that believe him, is to be abandoned with all that he ſhall ſay, But if Righteouſneſs be ſuch a Beauty-Spot in thine Eyes now, how is it that Wickedneſs was ſo cloſely ſtuck to by thee before? But this is by the By.

Thou talkeſt now of a Reformation in Manſoul, *and that thou thy ſelf, if I will pleaſe, will be at the head of that Reformation, all the while knowing that the greateſt proficiency that Man can make in the Law, and the Righteouſneſs thereof, will amount to no more for the taking away of the Curſe from* Manſoul, than juſt nothing at all; *for a Law being broken by* Manſoul, *that had before upon a ſuppoſition of the breach thereof, a Curſe pronounced againſt him for it of God, can never by his obeying of the Law, deliver himſelf therefrom. (To ſay nothing of what a Reformation is like to be ſet up in* Manſoul, *when the Devil is become the Corrector of Vice.) Thou knoweſt that all that thou haſt now ſaid in this matter is nothing but Guile and Deceit; and as it was the firſt, ſo is it the laſt Card that thou haſt to play. Many there be that do diſcern thee, when thou ſheweſt them thy* Cloven Foot; *but in thy White, thy light, and in thy transformation thou art ſeen but of a few. But thou ſhalt not do thus with my* Manſoul, *O* Diabolus, *for I do ſtill love my* Manſoul.

He knows that that will do no good which yet he propounds for the Health of Manſoul.

Beſides, I am not come to put Manſoul *upon Works to live thereby; (ſhould I do ſo, I ſhould be like unto thee) but I am come, that by me, and by what I have and ſhall do for* Manſoul, *they may to my Father be reconciled, though by their Sin they have provoked him to anger, and though by the Law they cannot obtain Mercy.*

Thou talkeſt of ſubjecting of this Town good, when none deſireth it at thy hands. I am ſent by my Father to poſſeſs it my ſelf, and to guide it by the Skilfulneſs of my Hands into ſuch a conformity to him, as ſhall be pleaſing in his ſight. I will therefore poſſeſs it my ſelf, I will diſpoſſeſs and caſt thee out: I will ſet up mine own

All things muſt be new in Manſoul.

Standard in the midſt of them: (I will alſo govern them by new Laws, new Officers, new Motives, and new Ways: Yea, I will pull down this Town and build it again, and it ſhall be as though it had not been, and it ſhall then be the Glory of the whole Univerſe.

Diabolus confounded.

When *Diabolus* heard this, and perceived that he was diſcovered in all his Deceits, he was confounded and utterly put to a Nonplus; but having in himſelf the Fountain of Iniquity, Rage, and Malice againſt both *Shaddai* and his Son, and the Beloved Town of *Manſoul*, what doth he but ſtrengthen himſelf what he could to give freſh Battel to the Noble Prince *Emanuel?* So then, now we muſt have another Fight before the Town of *Manſoul* is taken. Come up then to the Mountains, you that love to ſee Military Actions, and behold by both ſides how the Fatal Blow is given, while one ſeeks to hold, and the other ſeeks to make himſelf maſter of the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

New preparations for to Fight.

Diabolus therefore having withdrawn himſelf from the Wall to his Force that was in the Heart of the Town of *Manſoul*, *Emanuel* alſo returned to the Camp, and both of them after their divers ways, put themſelves into a poſture fit to bid Battel one to another.

Diabolus deſpairs of holding of Manſoul, and therefore contrives to do it what miſchief he can.

Diabolus as filled with deſpair of retaining in his Hands the famous Town of *Manſoul*, reſolved to do what miſchief he could (if indeed he could do any) to the Army of the Prince, and to the Famous Town of *Manſoul*, (for alas it was not the happineſs of the ſilly Town of *Manſoul* that was deſigned by *Diabolus*, but the utter ruin and over-throw thereof;) as now is enough in view, *Mar.* 9, 26, 27. Wherefore he commands his Officers that they ſhould then when they ſe[e] that they could hold the Town no longer, do it wh[at] harm and miſchief they could, rending and tearing o[f] Men, Women and Children. For ſaid he, we had bet[ter] quite demoliſh the Place, leave it like a ruinous heap, than ſo leave it that it may be an Habitation for *E[-]manuel.*

Em[anuel]

Emanuel again knowing that the next Battle would issue in his being made Master of the Place, gave out a Royal Commandment to all his Officers, high Captains, and Men of War, to be sure to shew themselves Men of War against *Diabolus*, and all *Diabolonians*; but favourable, merciful, and meek to all the old Inhabitants of *Mansoul*. Bend therefore, said the Noble Prince, the hottest Front of the Battle, against *Diabolus* and his Men.

So the Day being come, the Command was given, and the Princes Men did bravely stand to their Arms; nor did as before, bend their main Force against *Ear-gate* and *Eye-gate*. The word was then, *Mansoul* is won; so they made their Assault upon the Town. *Diabolus* also as fast as he cou'd with the main of his Power, made resistance from within, and his high Lords and chief Captains for a time fought very cruelly against the Princes Army.

The Battel joined, and they Fight on both sides Fiercely.

But after Three or Four notable Charges by the Prince, and his Noble Captains, *Ear-gate* was broke open, and the Bars and Bolts wherewith it was used to be fast shut up against the Prince, were broken into a Thousand pieces. Then did the Princes Trumpets sound, the Captains shout, the Town shake, and *Diabolus* retreat to his Hold. Well, when the Princes Forces had broken open the Gate, himself came up and did set his Throne in it; also he set his Standard thereby, upon a Mount that before his Men was cast up to place the mighty Slings thereon. The Mount was called Mount *Hearwell*, there therefore the Prince abode, to wit, hard by the going in at the Gate. He commanded also that the Golden Slings should yet be played upon the Town, especially against the Castle, because for shelter thither was *Diabolus* retreated. Now from *Ear-gate* the Street was strait even to the House of Mr. *Recorder* that was so before *Diabolus* took the Town, and hard by his House stood the Castle, which *Diabolus* for a long time had made his Irksome Den. The Captains there-

Ear-gate broke open.

The Princes Standard set up, and the Slings are plaid still at the Castle.

thereof did quickly clear the Street by the use of their Slings, so that way was made up to the Heart of the Town. Then did the Prince command that Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, and Captain *Judgment*, should forthwith march up the Town to the Old * Gentlemans Gate. Then did the Captains in most Warlike manner enter into the Town of *Mansoul*, and marching in with flying Colours, they came up to the *Recorder's* House, (and that was almost as strong as was the Castle.) Battering Rams they took also with them to plant against the Castle Gates. When they were come to the House of Mr. *Conscience*, they knocked and demanded entrance. Now the Old Gentleman not knowing as yet fully their design, kept his Gates shut all the time of this Fight. Wherefore *Boanerges* demanded entrance at his Gates, and no Man making answer, he gave it one stroke with the Head of a Ram, and this made the Old Gentleman shake, and his House to tremble and Totter. Then came Mr. Recorder down to the Gate, and as he could with quivering Lips he ask'd who was there? *Boanerges* answered, we are the Captains and Commanders of the great *Shaddai*, and of the Blessed *Emanuel* his Son, and we demand possession of your House for the use of our noble Prince. And with that the Battering Ram gave the Gate another shake: This made the Old Gentleman tremble the more, yet durst he not but open the Gate: Then the King's Forces marched in, namely the three brave Captains mentioned before. Now the Recorder's House was a place of much convenience for *Emanuel*, not only because it was near and fronted the Castle, the Den where now *Diabolus* was; for he was now afraid to come out of his Hold. As for Mr. Recorder, the Captains carried it very reservedly to him; as yet he knew nothing of the great Design of *Emanuel*; so that he did not know what Judgment to make, nor what would be the end of such Thundring begin-

* Conscience they go up to the Recorders House.

They demand entrance.

They go in.

They do keep themselves reservedly from the Recroder.

nings. It was also noised in the Town how the Recorder's House was possessed, his Rooms taken up and his Palace made the Seat of War; and no sooner was it noised abroad, but they took the Alarm as warmly, and gave it out to others of his Friends, (and you know as

His House the Seat of War.



a Snow-ball loſes nothing by rolling) ſo in little time the whole Town was poſſeſſed, that they muſt expect nothing from the Prince but Deſtruction; and the ground of the buſineſs was this, the Recorder trembled, and the Captains carried it ſtrangely to the Recorder; ſo many came to ſee, but when they with their own Eyes did behold the Captains in the Palace, and their Battering Rams ever playing at the Caſtle Gates to beat them down; they were riveted in their Fears, and it made them as in a maze. And as I ſaid, the Men of the Houſe would encreaſe all this, for whoever came to him, or diſcourſed with him, nothing would he talk of, tell them, or hear, but that Death and Deſtruction now attended *Manſoul*.

The Office of Conſcience when he is awakened.

For (quoth the Old Gentleman) *you are all of you ſenſible that we all have been Traytors to that once deſpiſed, but now famouſly Victorious and Glorious Prince* Emanuel, *For he now, as you ſee, doth not only lye in cloſe Siege about us, but hath forced his entrance in at our Gates*; *moreover* Diabolus *flies before him, and he hath, as you behold, made of my Houſe a Garriſon againſt the Caſtle, where he is. I for my part have Trangreſſed greatly (and he that is clean 'tis well for him.) But, I ſay, I have Trangreſſed greatly, in keeping of ſilence when I ſhould have ſpoken, and in perverting of Juſtice when I ſhould have executed the ſame. True, I have ſuffer'd ſomething at the Hands of* Diabolus *for taking part with the Laws of King* Shaddai; *but that alas! what will that do! Will that make compenſation for the Rebellions and Treaſons that I have done, and have ſuffered without gain-ſaying, to be committed in the Town of* Manſoul? *O I tremble to think what will be the end of this ſo dreadful and ſo ſorrowful a beginning!*

Now while theſe brave Captains were thus buſie in the Houſe of the old *Recorder*, Captain *Execution* was as buſie in other parts of the Town, in ſecuring the Back-ſtreets and the Walls. He alſo hunted the Lord *Willbewell* ſorely, he ſuffered him not to reſt in any corner. He purſued him ſo hard that he drove his Men fro

from him, and made him glad to thrust his Head into a Hole. Also this mighty Warriour did cut three of the Lord *Willbewills* Officers down to the Ground; one was Old Mr. *Prejudice*, he that had his Crown crack't in the Mutiny; this Man was made by my Lord *Willbewill* Keeper of *Ear gate*, and fell by the Hand of Captain *Execution*. There was also one Mr. *Backward to all but nought*, and he also was one of Lord *Willbewill*'s Officers, and was the Captain of the two Guns, that once were mounted on the top of *Ear-gate*, he also was cut down to the Ground by the Hands of Captain *Execution*. Besides these two there was another, a Third, and his Name was Captain *Treacherous*, a Vile Man this was, but one that *Willbewill* did put a great deal of confidence in, but him also did this Captain *Execution* cut down to the Ground with the rest.

The brave exploits of Capt. Execution.

Old Prejudice Slain.

He also made a very great Slaughter among my Lord *Willbewill*'s Soldiers, killing many that were Stout and Sturdy, and Wounding of many that for *Diabolus* were nimble and active. But all these were *Diabolonians*, there was not a Man, a Native of *Mansoul* hurt.

Other Feats of War were also likewise performed by other of the Captains, as at *Eye-gate*, where Captain *Goodhope* and Captain *Charity* had a charge, was great Execution done; for the Captain *Goodhope* with his own Hands, Slew one Captain *Blindfold*, the Keeper of that Gate; this *Blindfold* was Captain of a Thousand Men, and they were they that fought with *Mauls*; he also pursued his Men, Slew many, and Wounded more, and made the rest hide their Heads in Corners. There were also at that Gate Mr. *Ill-pause*, of whom I have heard before, he was an Old Man, and had a Beard that reached down to his Girdle, the same he that was Orator to *Diabolus*, he did much mischief in the Town of *Mansoul*, and was by the Hand of Captain *Goodhope*.

Capt. Goodhope doth slay Cap. Blindfold.

And Old Ill-pause.

What shall I say? The *Diabolonians* in these Days lay

lay dead in every Corner, though too many yet were alive in *Manſoul*.

The Old Townſmen meet and conſult.

Now the old Recorder, and my Lord *Underſtanding*, with ſome others of the Chief of the Town, to wit, ſuch as knew they muſt ſtand and fall with the Famous Town of *Manſoul*, came together upon a Day, and after conſultation had, did jointly agree to draw up a Petition, and to ſend it to *Emanuel*, now while he ſat in the Gate of *Manſoul*, ſo they drew up their Petition to *Emanuel*, the Contents whereof were this, *That they the Old Inhabitants of the deplorable Town of* Manſoul, *confeſſed their Sin, and were ſorry that they had offended his Princely Majeſty, and prayed that he would ſpare their Lives.*

The Town does Petition, and are anſwered with ſilence.

Unto this Petition he gave no anſwer at all, and that did trouble them yet ſo much the more. Now all this while the Captains that were in the Recorder's Houſe were playing with the Battering Rams at the Gates of the Caſtle to beat them down. So after ſome time, Labour and Travel, the Gate of the Caſtle that was called *Impregnable*, was beaten open, and broken into ſeveral Splinters; and ſo a way made to go up to the Hold in which *Diabolus* had hid himſelf. Then were Tidings were ſent down to *Ear-gate*, for *Emanuel* ſtill abode there, to let him know that a way was made in at the Gates of the Caſtle of *Manſoul*. But O! how the Trumpets at the Tidings ſounded throughout the Princes Camp, for that now the War was ſo near an end, and *Manſoul* it ſelf of being ſet free!

The Caſtle Gate broke open

Then the Prince aroſe from the Pla[ce] where he was, and took with him [ſome] of his Men of War as were fitteſt [for] that Expedition, and marched up [the] Street of *Manſoul* to the old Recorder's Houſe.

Emanuel Marches into Manſoul.

Now the Prince himſelf was Clad all in Armour [of] Gold, and ſo he marched up the Town, with his Sta[ff]

ard born before him; but he kept his Countenance much reserved all the way as he went, so that the People could not tell how to gather to themselves Love or Hatred by his Looks. Now as he marched up the Street, the Townsfolk came out at every Door to see, and could not but be taken with his Person, and the Glory thereof, but wondred at the reservedness of his Countenance; for as yet he spake more to them by his Actions and Works, than he did by Words or Smiles. But also poor *Mansoul*, (as in such Cases all are apt to do) they Interpreted the Carriage of *Emanuel* to them, as did *Joseph's* Brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary way: For thought they, if *Emanuel* Loved us, he would shew it to us by Word or Carriage, but none of these he doth, therefore *Emanuel* Hates us.

How they Interpret Emanuel's Carriage.

Now if *Emanuel* Hates us, then *Mansoul* shall be Slain, then *Mansoul* shall become a Dunghill. They knew that they had Transgressed his Father's Law, and that against him they had been in with *Diabolus* his Enemy. They also knew that the Prince *Emanuel* knew all this; for they were convinced that he was an Angel of God, to know all things that are done in the Earth. And this made them think that their condition was miserable, and that the good Prince would make them desolate.

And thought they, what time so fit to do this in, as now, when he has the Bridle of *Mansoul* in his Hand? And this I took special notice of, that the Inhabitants (notwithstanding all this) could not; no, they could not, when they see him march through the Town, but Cringe, Bow, Bend, and were ready to lick the Dust off his Feet. They also wished a Thousand times over, that he would become their Prince and Captain, and would become their Protection. They would also one to another talk of the Comelineſs of his Person, and how much for Glory and Valour he out-stript the great Ones of the World. But poor Hearts, as to themselves their Thoughts would change and go upon all manner of Extreams. Yea through the Working of them backward, and forward, *Mansoul* became as a Ball tossed,

and

and as a rolling thing before a Whirlwind.

Now when he was come to the Caſtle Gates, he commanded *Diabolus* to appear, and to ſurrender himſelf into his Hands. But Oh how loth was the Beaſt to appear! how he ſtuck at it! how he he ſhrunk! how he Cringed! yet how he came to the Prince.

He comes up to the Caſtle and commands Diabolus to ſurrender himſelf.

Then *Emanuel* Commanded, and they took *Diabolus* and bound him faſt in Chains, the better to reſerve him to the Judgment that he had appointed for him. But *Diabolus* ſtood up to intreat for himſelf, that *Emanuel* would not ſend him into the deep, but ſuffer him to depart out of *Manſoul* in Peace.

When *Emanuel* had taken him, and bound him in Chains, he led him into the Market place, and there before *Manſoul*, ſtript him of his Armour which he boaſted ſo much of before.

He is taken and Bound in Chains.

This now was one of the Acts of Triumph of *Emanuel*, over his Enemy, and all the while that the Giant was ſtripping, the Trumpets of the Golden Prince did ſound amain; the Captains alſo ſhouted, and the Soldiers did Sing for Joy.

Manſoul muſt behold it.

Then was *Manſoul* called upon to behold the beginning of *Emanuel*'s Triumph over him, in whom they ſo much had truſted, and of whom they ſo much had Boaſted in the Days when he Flattered them.

Thus having made *Diabolus* Naked in the Eyes of *Manſoul*, and before the Commanders of the Prince, in the next place he commands that *Diabolus* ſhould be Bound with Chains to his Chariot Wheels, *Epheſ.* 4.

He is bound to his Chariot Wheels.

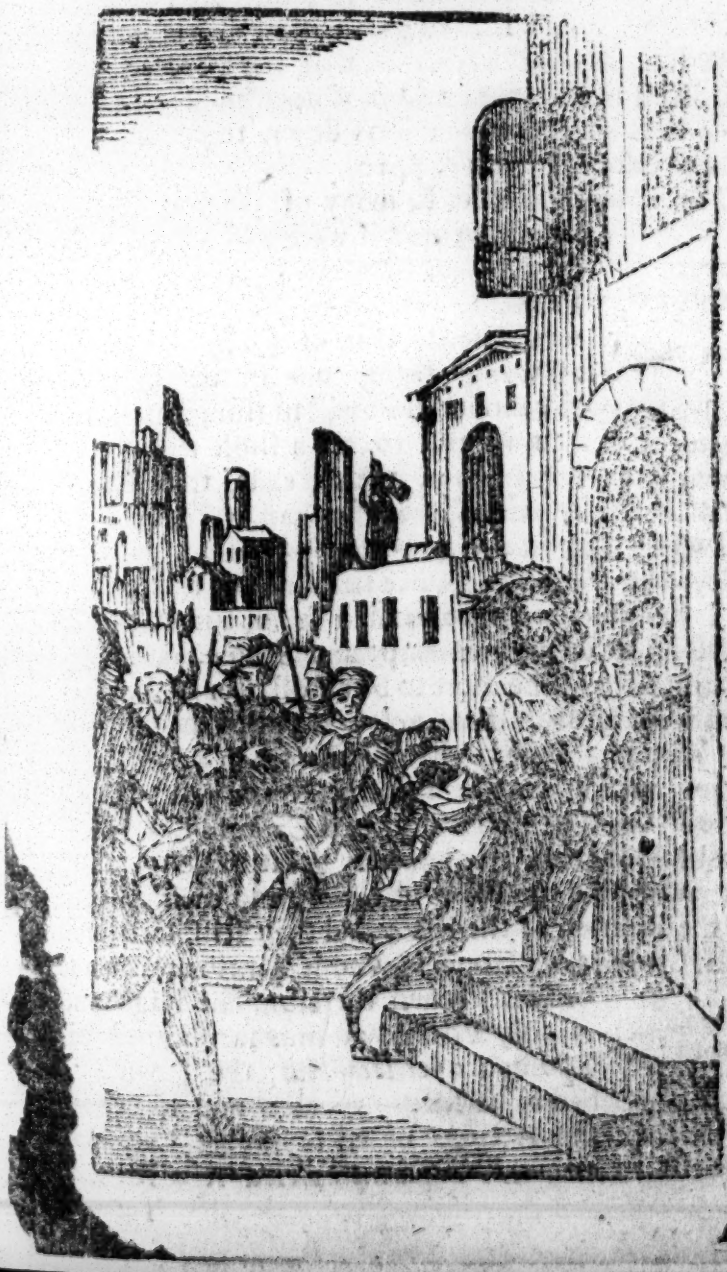
Then leaving of ſome of his Forces, to wit, Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* a Guard for the Caſtle Gates, that reſiſtance might be made on his behalf, (if any that heretofore followed *Diabolus* ſhould make an Attempt to poſſeſs it) he did Ride in Triumph over him quite through the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo

The Prince Rides in Triumph over him in the ſight of Manſoul.

out

at, and before the Gate called *Eye-gate*, to the Plain where his Camp did lye.

But you cannot think unleſs you had been there (as I was) what a ſhout there was in *Emanuel's* Camp, when they ſaw the Tyrant bound by the Hand of their Noble Prince, and tyed to his Chariot Wheels.



And

They Sing. And they ſaid, he had led Captivity Captive, he hath ſpoiled Principalities and Powers, *Diabolus* is ſubjected to the Power of the Sword, and made the object of all deriſion.

The Reformades joy. Thoſe alſo that Rode Reformades, and that came down to ſee the Battle, ſhouted with that greatneſs of Voice, and Sung with ſuch Melodious Notes, that they cauſed them that dwell in the higheſt Orbs to open their Windows, put out their Heads, and look down to ſee the cauſe of that Glory, *Luke* 15. 7, 10.

The Men of Manſoul taken with Enamel. The Townſmen alſo, ſo many of them as ſaw this ſight, were as it were aſtoniſhed, while they looked betwixt the Earth and the Heavens. True, they could not tell what would be the Iſſue of things as to them, all things being done in ſuch excellent Methods; and I cannot tell how, but things in the management of them ſeemed to caſt a ſmile towards the Town, ſo that their Eyes, their Heads, their Hearts, and their Minds, and all that they had, were taken and held while they obſerved *Emanuel*'s order,

So when the brave Prince had finiſhed this part of his Triumph over *Diabolus* his Foe, he turned him up in the midſt of his Contempt and Shame, having given him a charge no more to be a Poſſeſſor of *Manſoul*. Then went he from *Emanuel*, and out of the midſt of his Camp to Inherit the Parched Places in a Salt Land, ſeeking reſt but finding none, *Mat* 12. 34.

Now Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction*, were both of them Men of very great Majeſty, their Faces were like the Faces of Lions, and their Words like the Roaring of the Sea; and they ſtill quartered in Mr. *Conſcience*'s Houſe, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the High and Mighty Prince had thus far finiſhed his Triumph over *Diabolus*, the Townſmen had more leiſure to view and to behold the Actions of theſe Noble Captains. But the Captains carried it with ſuch

The carriage of Boanerges, and of Capt. Conviction do crush the Spirit of Manſoul.

Terri-

Terrour and Dread in all that they did (and you may be ſure that they had private Inſtructions ſo to do) that they kept the Town under continual Heart-aking, and cauſed (in their Apprehenſion) the well-being of *Manſoul* for the future, to hand in doubt before them, ſo that (for ſome conſiderable time) they neither knew what Reſt or Eaſe, or Peace, or Hope meant.

Nor did the Prince himſelf, as yet, abide in the Town of *Manſoul*, but in his Royal Pavilion in the Camp, and in the midſt of his Father's Forces. So at a time convenient, he ſent ſpecial Orders to Captain *Boanerges*, to Summons *Manſoul*, the whole of the Townſmen, into the Caſtle Yard, and then and there before their Faces, to take my Lord *Underſtanding*, Mr. *Conſcience*, and that Notable one the Lord *Willbewill*, and put them all Three in Ward, and that they ſhould ſet a ſtrong Guard upon them there, untill his Pleaſure concerning them was further known. The which Orders when the Captains had put them in Execution, made no ſmall Additions to the Fears of the Town of *Manſoul*: For now to their thinking, were their former fears of the Ruin of *Manſoul* confirmed. Now, what Death they ſhould die, and how long they ſhould be in Dying, was that which moſt perplexed their Heads and Hearts: yea, they were afraid that *Emanuel* would command them all into the Deep, the place that the Prince *Diabolus* was afraid of; for they knew they had deſerved it. Alſo to Die by the Sword in the Face of the Town, and in the open way of Diſgrace, from the Hand of ſo good and Holy a Prince, that (too) troubled them ſore. The Town was alſo greatly troubled for the Men committed to Ward, for that they were their ſtay and their guide, and for they believed that if thoſe Men were ſlain, their Execution would be but the beginning of the Ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore what they, but together, with the Men in Priſon, draw a Petition to the Prince, and ſent it to *Emanuel* by

The Prince commands and the Captains put the three chief of Manſoul in Ward.

Manſoul greatly diſtreſſed

They ſend a Petition to Emanuel by the Hand of Mr. Wouldlive.

by the Hand of Mr. *Wouldlive*. So he went and came to the Prince's Quarters, and preſented the Petition: The ſum of which was this.

Great and wonderful Potentate, Victor over Diabolus, *and Conqueror of the Town of* Manſoul: *We the miſerable inhabitants of that moſt woful Corporation do humbly beg that we may find favour in thy ſight, and remember not againſt us former tranſgreſſions, nor yet the ſins of the chief of our Town, but ſpare us according to the greatneſs of thy mercy, and let us not die, but live in thy ſight: So ſhall we be willing to be thy ſervants, and if thou ſhalt think fit, to gather our meat under thy Table.* Amen.

They are anſwered with Silence.

So the Petitioner went as was ſaid with his Petition to the Prince, and the Prince took it at his Hand, but ſent him away with Silence. This ſtill Afflicted the Town of *Manſoul*, but yet conſidering that now they muſt either Petition or Die, for now they could not do any thing elſe, therefore they conſulted again, and ſent another Petition, which was much after the form and method of the former.

And when the Petition was drawn up, by whom ſhould they ſend it was the next queſtion; for they would not ſend this by him, by whom they ſent the firſt, (for they thought that the Prince had taken ſome offence at the manner of his deportment before him) ſo they attempted to make Captain *Conviction* their Meſſenger with it, but he ſaid, *That he neither durſt nor would Petition* Emanuel *for Traytors; nor be to the Prince an Advocate for Rebels.* Yet withal, ſaid he, our Prin[ce] good, and you may adventure to ſen[d] by the Hand of one of your Town; vided he went with a Rope about his and pleaded nothing but Mercy.

They Petition again.

They cannot tell by whom to ſend it.

Well, they made through fear their delays as lo[ng] they could, and longer than delays were good, bu[t] ing at laſt the dangerouſneſs of them, they thoug[ht]

with many a fainting in their minds, to send their Petition by Mr. *Desires-awake*; so they sent for Mr. *Desires-awake*; now he dwelt in a very mean cottage in *Mansoul*, and he came at his neighbours request. So they told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning Petitioning, and that they did desire of him that he would go therewith to the Prince. Then said Mr. *Desires awake*, why should not I do the best I can to save so famous a Town as *Mansoul* from deserved destruction? They therefore delivered the Petition to him, and told him how he must addres himself to the Prince, and wisht him ten thousand good speeds So he comes to the Prince's Pavilion, as the first, and asked to speak with His Majesty: So word was carried to *Emanuel*, and the Prince came out to the Man. When Mr. *Desires-awake* saw the Prince, he fell flat with his face to the Ground, and cried out, *O that* Monsoul *might live before thee*! and with that he presented the Perition. The which when the Prince had read, he turned away for a while and wept, but refraining himself he turned again to the Man (who all this while lay Crying at his Feet as at the first) and said to him, *Go thy way to thy Place, and I will consider of thy requests.*

Mr. Desires-awake goes with the Petition

His Entertainment.

Now you may think that they of *Mansoul* that had sent him, what with guilt, and what with fear, lest their Petition should be rejected, could not but look with many a long look, and that too with strange workings of Heart, to see what would become of their Petition: At last they saw their Messenger coming [illegible]; so when he was come, they asked [illegible]ow he fared? what *Emanuel* said? [illegible]hat was become of the Petition? [illegible]e told them that he would be silent [illegible]ame to the Prison to my Lord Mayor, my Lord [illegible]ll, and Mr. *Recorder*. So he went forwards to[illegible]he Prison-house, where the Men of *Mansoul* lay [illegible] But O! what a Multitude flocked after to hear [illegible]e Messenger said. So when he was come, and had shewn

His return and answer to them that sent him.

ſhewn himſelf at the Gate of the Priſon, my Lord Mayor himſelf lookt as white as a Clout, the *Recorder* alſo did quake; but they asked and ſaid, *Come good Sir, what did the great Prince ſay to you?* Then ſaid Mr. *Deſires-awake*, when I came to my Lord's Pavilion, I called, and he came forth; ſo I fell proſtrate at his Feet, and delivered to him my Petition, (for the greatneſs of his Perſon, and the Glory of his Countenance would not ſuffer me to ſtand upon my Legs.) Now as he received the Petition, I cried, *O that* Manſoul *might live before thee!* So when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned him about and ſaid to his Servant, *Go thy way to thy Place again, and I will conſider of thy requeſts.* The Meſſenger added moreover, and ſaid, *The Prince to whom you ſent me, is ſuch a one for Beauty and Glory, that whoſo ſees him muſt both love and fear him: If for my part can do no leſs, but I know not what will be the end of theſe things.* At this anſwer they were all at a ſtand, both they in Priſon, and they that followed the Meſſenger thither to hear the News, nor knew they what, or what manner of Interpretation to put upon what the Prince had ſaid. Now when the Priſon was cleared of the throng, the Priſoners among themſelves began to Comment upon *Emanuel*'s Words. My Lord Mayor ſaid, *that the Anſwer did not look with a rugged face*; but *Willbewill* ſaid, *it betokened Evil*; and the Recorder, *that it was a Meſſenger of Death.* Now they that were left, and that ſtood behind, and ſo could not ſo well hear what the Priſoners ſaid, ſome of them catcht hold of one piece of a Sentence, and ſome of another, ſome took hold of what the Meſſenger and ſome of the Priſoners judgment on, ſo none had the right underſtanding of things; but you cannot imagine work theſe People made, and confuſion there was in *Manſoul* n

Manſoul confounded at the anſwer.

The Priſoners judgment upon the Princes Anſwer.

Miſgiving Thoughts breed confuſion in Manſoul.

For preſently they that had heard what was ſai about the Town, one crying one thing, and a

the quite contrary, and both were ſure enough they told true, for they did hear they ſaid with their Ears, what was ſaid, and therefore could not be deceived. One would ſay, *We muſt all be killed*, another would ſay, *We muſt all be ſaved*; and a Third would ſay, *that the Prince would not be concerned with* Manſoul; and a Fourth, *that the Priſoners muſt be ſuddenly put to Death.* And as I ſaid, every one ſtood to it, that he told his Tale the righteſt; and that all others but he were out. Wherefore *Manſoul* had now Moleſtation upon Moleſtation, nor could any Man know on what to reſt the Sole of his Foot; for one would go by now, and as he went, if he heard his Neighbour tell his Tale, to be ſure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would ſtand in it that he told the Truth. Nay ſome of them had got this Story by the end, *That the Prince did intend to put* Manſoul *to the Sword.* And now it begun to be Dark, wherefore poor *Manſoul* was in ſad perplexity all that Night until next Morning.

Manſoul in perplexity.

But ſo far as I could gather by the beſt information I could get, all this Hubbub came through the Words that the *Recorder* ſaid, when he told them, that in his Judgment the Prince's anſwer was *a Meſſenger of Death.* 'Twas this that fired the Town, and that began the fright in *Manſoul*; for *Manſoul* in former times did uſe to count that Mr. *Recorder* was a Seer, and that his Sentence was equal *to the beſt of Oracles*; and thus was *Manſoul* a terror to it ſelf.

What will not Guilt do!

And now did they begin to feel what was the ef[fects] of ſtubborn Religion, and unlawful reſiſtance a[gainſt] their Prince. I ſay they now began to feel the [ſmart] thereof by guilt and fear that now had ſwal[lowed] them up; and who more involved in the one [than] that were moſt in the other, to wit the chief [Town] of *Manſoul?*

They reſolve to Petition again.

[To be] brief, when the fame of the [Fight] was out of the Town, and the Priſon[ers] a little recovered themſelves, they

take

take to themſelves ſome heart, and think to Petition the Prince for life again. So they did draw up a Third Petition; the Contents whereof was this.

Their Petition.

Prince Emanuel *the great, Lord of all Worlds, and Maſter of Mercy, we thy poor wretched, miſerable, dying Town of* Manſoul, *do confeſs unto thy great and glorious Majeſty, that we have Sinned againſt thy Father and Thee, and are no more worthy to be called thy* Manſoul, *but rather to be caſt into the Pit. If thou wilt ſlay us, we have deſerved it. If thou wilt condemn us to the deep, we cannot but ſay thou art Righteous. We cannot complain whatever thou doſt, or however thou carrieſt it towards us. But Oh! let mercy reign! and let it be extended to us! O let mercy take hold upon us, and free us from our Tranſgreſſions, and we will Sing of thy Mercy, and of thy Judgments.* Amen.

Prayer attended with difficulty.

This Petition when drawn up was deſigned to be ſent to the Prince as the firſt, but who ſhould carry it, that was the queſtion. Some ſaid, let him do it that went with the firſt, but others thought not good to do that, and that becauſe he ſped no better. Now there was an Old Man in the Town, and his Name was Mr. *Good-deed*. A Man that bare only the Name, but had nothing of the Nature of the thing; now ſome were for ſending of him, but the Recorder was by no means for that: *For*, ſaid he, *we now ſtand in need of, and are pleading for Mercy, wherefore to ſend our Petition by a Man of his Name, will ſeem to croſs the Petition it ſelf. ſhould we make Mr.* Good-deed *our Meſſenger when our Petition cries for Mercy?*

Old Good-deed propounded as a fit perſon to carry the Petition, the Old Recorder oppoſes it and he is rejected.

Beſides, quoth the Old Gentleman, *ſhould the Prince now, as he receives the Petition, aſk him, and ſay, What is thy Name? And no body knows but he will; and ſhould ſay, Old* Good-deed; *what think you, would* Emanuel *ſay but this; Ay is Old* Good-deed *yet alive? Manſoul, then let Old* Good-deed *ſave you from your diſtreſſes. And if he ſays ſo, I am ſure we are [illegible]*

can a Thouſand of Old Good-deeds *ſave* Manſoul.

After the Recorder had given in his Reaſons, why Old *Good-deed* ſhould not go with this Petition to *Emanuel*; the reſt of the Priſoners and Chief of *Manſoul* oppoſed it alſo, and ſo Old *Good-deed* was laid aſide, and they agreed to ſend Mr. *Deſires-awake* again; ſo they ſent for him, and deſired him that he would a Second time go with their Petition to the Prince, and he readily told them he would. But they bid him that in any wiſe he ſhould take heed that in no Word or Carriage he gave offence to the Prince, for by doing ſo, for ought we can tell, you may bring *Manſoul* into utter deſtruction, ſaid they.

Mr. Deſires-awake goes again and takes one Wet-eyes with him.

Now Mr. *Deſires-awake*, when he ſaw that he muſt go on this Errand, beſought that they would grant that Mr. *Wet-Eyes* might go with him. Now this *Wet-Eyes* was a near Neighbour of Mr. *Deſires*, a poor Man, a Man of a broken Spirit, yet one that could ſpeak well to a Petition. So they granted that he ſhould go with him. Wherefore they addreſs themſelves to their buſineſs; Mr. *Deſires* put a Rope upon his Head, and Mr. *Wet-Eyes* went with his Hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Princes Pavilion.

Now when they went to Petition this third time, they were not without thoughts that by often coming they might be a burden to the Prince. Wherefore when they were come to the Door of his Pavilion, they firſt made their Apology for themſelves, and for their coming to trouble *Emanuel* ſo often; and they ſaid,

Their Apology for their coming again.

[illegible]y came not hither to Day, for that [illegible]lighted to hear themſelves talk; but [illegible]at neceſſity cauſed them to come to his [illegible]ſty; they could they ſaid, have no reſt [illegible]or Night, becauſe of their Tranſgreſſions againſt [illegible]i, and againſt Emanuel *his Son. They alſo thought [illegible]miſbehaviour of Mr.* Deſires-awake, *the laſt [illegible]ght give diſtaſte to his Highneſs; and ſo cauſe [illegible] returned from ſo merciful a Prince empty, and [illegible] countenance.* So when they had made this Apology,

pology, Mr. *Desires-awake* cast himself prostrate upon the Ground as at the first, at the Feet of the mighty Prince, saying, *Oh! that* Manſoul *might live before thee!* and ſo he delivered his Petition. The Prince then having read the Petition, turned aſide a while as before, and coming again to the place where the Petitioner lay on the Ground, he demanded what his Name was, and of what eſteem in the account of *Manſoul*? For that he above all the Multitude in *Manſoul*, ſhould be ſent to him upon ſuch an Errand. Then ſaid the Man to the Prince, *O let not my Lord be angry; and why enquireſt thou after the Name of ſuch a dead Dog as I am? Paſs by I pray thee, and take not notice of whom I am, becauſe there is, as thou very well knoweſt, ſo great a diſproportion between me and thee. Why the Townſmen choſe to ſend me on this Errand to my Lord, is beſt known to themſelves, but it could not be, for that they thought that I had favour with my Lord. For my part I am out of Charity with my ſelf, who then ſhould be in Love with me? Yet live I would, and ſo would I, that my Townſmen ſhould; and becauſe both they and my ſelf are guilty of great Tranſgreſſions, therefore they have ſent me, and I am come in their Names to beg of my Lord for Mercy. Let it pleaſe thee therefore to incline to Mercy, but ask not what thy Servants are.*

The Prince talketh with them.

Mr. Deſires free Speech to his Prince.

Then ſaid the Prince, and what is he that is become thy companion in this ſo Weighty a Matter? So Mr. *Deſires* told *Emanuel*, that he was a poor Neighbour of his, and one of his moſt intimate Aſſociates, his Name ſaid he, may it pleaſe your moſt Excellent Majeſty, is *Wet-Eyes* of the Town of *Manſoul*. I know that there are many of that Name that are naught, but I hope 'twill be no Offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor Neighbour with me.

Then Mr. *Wet-Eyes* fell on his face to the Ground, and made this Apology for his coming with his Neighbour to his Lord.

O my Lord, quoth he, what I am, I know not my self, nor whether my Name be feigned or true, especially when I begin to think what some have said, namely that this Name was given me, because Mr. Repentance *was my Father. Good Men have Bad Children, and the sincere do often times beget Hypocrites. My Mother also called me by this Name from my Cradle, but whether because of the moistness of my Brain, or because of the softness of my Heart, I cannot tell. I see dirt in mine own Tears, and Filthiness in the bottom of my Prayers. But I pray thee (and all this while the Gentleman wept) that thou wouldest not remember against us our Transgressions, nor take offence at the unqualifiedness of thy Servants, but mercifully pass by the sin of* Mansoul, *and refrain from the glorifying of thy Grace no longer.*

Mr. Wet-Eyes Apology for his coming with his Neighbour.

So at his bidding they arose, and both stood trembling before him, and he spake to them to this purpose.

The Town of Mansoul *hath grievously rebelled against my Father, in that they have rejected him from being their King, and did chuse to themselves for their Captain, a Liar, a Murderer, and a runagate Slave. For this* Diabolus, *and your pretended Prince, though once so highly account-of by you, made Rebellion against my Father and me, in our Palace and highest Court there, thinking to e a Prince and King. But being there overed and apprehended, and for s bound in Chains, and se- Pit with those that were his Companions, imself to you, and you have received him. is is, and for a long time hath been an high my Father; wherefore my Father sent to you ul Army to reduce you to your Obedience. But how those Men, their Captains, and their esteemed of you, and what they received at You Rebelled against them, you shut your n, you bid them Battel, you fought them Diabolus against them. So they went to*

The Princes Answer.

The Original of Diabolus.

my Father for more Power, and I with my Men am come to subdue you. But as you treated the Servants so you treated their Lord. You stood up in hostile manner against me, you shut up your Gates against me, you turned the Deaf Ear to me, and resisted as as long you could; but now I have made a Conquest of you. Did you cry to me for Mercy so long as you had hopes that you might prevail against me? But now I have taken the Town, you Cry; but why did you not cry before, when the White Flag of my Mercy, the Red Flag of Justice, and the Black Flag that threatned Execution, were set up to Cite you to it? Now I have Conquered your Diabolus, *you come to me for Favour; but why did you not help me against the Mighty? Yet I will consider your Petition, and will answer it so as will be for my Glory.*

Go bid Captain Boanerges, *and Captain* Conviction, *bring the Prisoners out to me into the Camp to Morrow, and say you to Captain* Judgment, *and Captain* Execution, *stay in the Castle, and take good heed to your selves, that you keep all quiet in* Mansoul, *until you shall hear further from me: And with that he turn'd himself from them, and went into his Royal Pavilion again.*

So the Petitioners having received this answer from the Prince, returned as at the first, to go to their Companions again. But they had not gone far, but Thoughts began to work in their Minds, that no Mercy at all was intended by the Prince to *Mansoul*: So they came to the Place where the Prisoners lay bound; but the workings of Mind, about what would become of *Mansoul*, had such strong Power over them, that when they were come unto them that sent them, they were scarce able to deliver their Message.

But they came at length to the Gates of the Town (now the Townsmen with earnestness were waiting for their return) where many met them to know what answer was made to the Petition. Then they said to those that were sent, what News from the Prince? and what hath *Emanuel* said? But they said, We must (as afore) go up to the Prison, and tell them our Message. So away they went to the Prison.

* Of Inquisitive Thoughts.

* Multitude at their Heels. Now when they were come to the Gates of the Prison, they told the first part of *Emanuel*'s Speech to the Prisoners, to wit, how he reflected upon their disloyalty to his Father and himself, and how they had chose, and closed with *Diabolus*, had fought for him, hearkned to him, and been ruled by him, but had despised him and his Men. This made the Prisoners look Pale, but the Messengers proceeded, and said,

The Messengers in telling their Tale, fright the Prisoners.

He, the Prince, said moreover, that yet he would consider your Petition, and give such answer thereto as will stand with his Glory. And as these words were spoken Mr. *Wet-eyes* gave a great sigh. At this they were all of them struck into their Dumps, and could not tell what to say; Fear also possest them in marvellous manner, and Death seemed to sit upon some of their Eye-brows. Now there was in the Company a notable sharp witted Fellow, a mean Man of Estate, and his Name was Old *Inquisitive*; this Man asked the Petitioners if they had told out every whit of what *Emanuel* said. And they answered, *Verily no.* Then said *Inquisitive*, I thought so indeed. Pray what was it more that he said unto you? Then they paus'd a while, but at last they brought out all, saying, the Prince did bid us bid Captain *Boanerges*, Captain *Conviction*, bring the Prisoners down to the Morrow, and that Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution*, should take charge of the Castle and that they should hear further from him. They said, *That when the Prince had commanded them this, he immediately turned his Back upon them, and went into his Royal Pavilion.*

Old Inquisitive.

[illegible] how this return, and especially this last clause [illegible] *the Prisoners must go out to the Prince into the Field*, [illegible]ke all their Loins in Pieces! Wherefore [illegible]ey set up a Cry that reached up to the [illegible], each of the Three prepared himself to Die, (and the * Recorder said unto them, *This was the thing that I feared,*)

for they concluded that to Morrow by that the Sun went down, they ſhould be tumbled out of the World. The whole Town alſo counted of no other, but that in their time and order they muſt all Drink of the ſame Cup. Wherefore the Town of *Manſoul* ſpent that Night in Mourning and Sackcloth and Aſhes. The Priſoners alſo when the time was come for them to go down before the Prince, dreſſed themſelves in Mourning Attire, with Ropes upon their Heads. The whole Town of *Manſoul* alſo ſhewed themſelves upon the Wall, all Clad in Mourning Weeds, if perhaps the Prince with the ſight thereof might be moved with Compaſſionn. But Oh how the *Buſie bodies* that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, did now concern themſelves! They did run here and there through the Streets of the Town by Companies, crying out as they ran in Tumultuous wiſe, one after one manner, and another the quite contrary, to the almoſt utter diſtraction of *Manſoul*.

Vain Thoughts.

Well, the time is come that the Priſoners muſt go down to the Camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down: Captain *Boanerges* went with a Guard before them, and Captain *Conviction* came behind, and the Priſoners went down bound in Chains in the midſt; ſo I ſay (the Priſoners went in midſt and) the Guard went with flying Colours be and before, but the Priſoners went with dre Spirits. Or more particularly thus: The Priſoners went down a ing, they put Ropes upon t they went on ſmiting of themſelves o but durſt not lift up their Eyes to Heave went out at the Gate of *Manſoul*, till they the midſt of the Prince's Army, the ſight a which did greatly heighten their Affliction they now longer forbear, but Cry out a *py Men! O wretched Men of Man* ſtill mixing their dolorous Notes the Priſoners, made the noiſe more

The Priſoners had to Tryal.

How they went

Then he gave to each of the Three, Jewels of Gold, and precious Stones, and took away their Ropes, and put Chains of Gold about their Necks, and Ear-rings in their Ears. Now the Prisoners when they did hear the Gracious Words of Prince *Emanuel*, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away; for the Grace, the Benefit, the Pardon, was sudden, Glorious, and so big, that they were not able without staggering to stand up under it. Yea, my Lord *Willbewill* Swooned outright, but the Prince stept to him, put his everlasting Arms under him, Embrac'd him, Kissed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all should be performed according to his Word. He also did Kiss and Embrace, and Smile upon the other two that were *Willbewill's* Companions, saying, take these as further Tokens of my Love, Favour and Compassions to you: And I charge you, that you Mr. *Recorder* tell in the Town of *Mansoul*, what you have heard and seen.

A strange Alteration.

Then were their Fetters broken to pieces before their Faces, and cast into the Air, and their steps were enlarg'd under them. Then they fell down at the Feet of the Prince, and Kissed his Feet, and wetted them with Tears; also they cried out with a mighty strong Voice, saying, *Blessed be the Glory of the Lord from this place.* So they were bid rise up, and go to the Town and tell to *Mansoul* what the Prince had done. He commanded also that one should go and play before them with Pipe and Tabor should go and play them all the way into the Town. Then was fulfilled what they looked for, and they were made to [illegible] which they never dreamt of. Then called for the Noble Captain, and commanded that he and his Officers should march before the Gentlemen of *Mansoul*, with [illegible] the Town. He gave [illegible] a charge, that [illegible] time that the Recorder did

Their Guilt.

They are sent home with Pipe & Tabor.

Cap. Credence Guards them Home.

When Faith and Pardon meet together Judgment and Execution departs from the Heart.

read the general Pardon in the Town of *Manſoul*, that at that very time he ſhould with flying Colours march in at *Eye-gate*, with his Ten Thouſands at his Feet, and that he ſhou'd ſo go until he came by the high Street of the Town, up to the Caſtle Gates, and that himſelf ſhould take poſſeſſion thereof, againſt his Lord came thither. He commanded moreover that he ſhould bid Capt. *Judgment* and Capt. *Execution*, to leave the ſtrong Hold to him, and to withdraw from *Manſoul*, and to return into the Camp with ſpeed unto the Prince.

And now was the Town of *Manſoul* alſo delivered from the Terrour of the firſt Four Captains and their Men.

Well, I told you before how the Priſoners were entertained by the Noble Prince *Emanuel*, and how they behaved themſelves before him, and how he ſent them away to their Home with Pipe and Tabor going before them. And now you muſt think that thoſe of the Town, that had all this while waited to hear of their Death, could not but be exercis'd with ſadneſs of Mind, and with Thoughts that prick'd like Thorns. Nor could their Thoughts be kept to any one point; the Wind blew with them all this while at great uncertainties, yea their Hearts were like a Balance that had been diſquieted with a ſhaking Hand. But at laſt, as they w[ere] many a long look look'd over the Wall of *Manſoul* [to] thought that they ſaw ſome returning to the [Town] and thought again, who ſhould they be too, wh[at] tney be! at laſt they diſcern'd that they were th[ey] ers; but can you imagine how their hearts were [filled] with wonner, eſpecially when they perceiv[ed] what equipage, and with what honour [they came] home! they went down to the Camp in [Chains] they came back to the Town in W[hite Robes] down to the Camp in *Ropes*, they came b[ack] of *Gold*; they went down to [the Camp] Feet in *Fetters*, but came [back] *ſteps enlarged under th[em]* the Camp *looking* for Death; but [they went] thence with *aſſurance* of Life; they went [back]

A ſtrange alteration.

Camp with *heavy* Hearts, but came back again with *Pipe and Tabor* playing before them. So ſoon as they were come to *Eye-gate*, the poor and tottering Town of *Manſoul* adventured to give a ſhout; *and they gave ſuch a ſhout as made the Captains in the Princes Army leap at the ſound thereof.* Alas! for them poor Hearts, who could blame them, ſince their dead Friends were come to life again? for 'twas to them as Life from the dead, to ſee the Ancients of the Town of *Manſoul* to ſhine in ſuch ſplendor. They looked for nothing but the *Ax* and the *Block*; but behold! joy and gladneſs, comfort and conſolation, and ſuch melodious notes attending of them, that was ſufficient to make a ſick Man well, *Iſa.* 33. 24. So when they came up, they ſaluted each other welcome: Welcome and bleſſed be he that ſpared you. They added alſo, We ſee it is well with you, but how muſt it go with the Town of *Manſoul?* And will it go well with the Town of *Manſoul*, ſaid they? Then anſwered them the *Recorder*, and my Lord Mayor, Oh! Tydings! glad Tydings! good Tydings of good! and of great Joy to poor *Manſoul!* Then they gave another ſhout that made the Earth to ring again. After this, they enquired yet more particularly how things went in the Camp, and what meſſage they had from *Emanuel* to the Town. So they told them all [illegible]ges that had happened to them at the Camp, and [illegible]hing that the Prince did to them. This made [illegible] wonder at the Wiſdom and Grace of the [illegible]*manuel*; then they told them what they had [illegible]t his Hands for the whole Town of *Manſoul*; [illegible]*order* delivered it in theſe [illegible] *Pardon, Pardon* for *Man-* [illegible]s ſhall *Manſoul* know to [illegible]en he commanded, and they went and [illegible]*oul* to meet together in the Market-place [illegible]here to hear their general *Pardon* read. [illegible]ink what a turn, what a change, what [illegible]t of things did make in the Coun- [illegible]f *Manſoul*! no Man of *Manſoul* [illegible]ight for Joy; in every Houſe there

O the joy of Pardon of Sin.

was joy and musick, singing and making merry; telling and hearing of *Emanuel's* Happiness, was then all that *Mansoul* had to do: And this was the burden of all their Song, *Oh! more of this at the rising of the Sun! more of this to morrow! Who thought yesterday, would one say, that this day would have been such a day to us? And who thought, that saw our Prisoners go down in Irons, that they should have returned in Chains of Gold! yea, they that judged themselves as they went to be judged of their Judge, were by his Mouth acquitted, not for that they were innocent, but of the Princes Mercy, and sent home with Pipe and Tabor.*

Town-talk of the King's Mercy.

But is this the common Custom of Princes? do they use to shew such kind of Favours to Traytors? No! this is only peculiar to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son.

Now Morning drew on apace, wherefore the Lord *Mayor*, the Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder* came down to the Market-place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the Townsfolk were waiting for them; and when they came, they came in that Attire, and in that glory that the Prince had put them into the day before, and the Street was lightned with their Glory: So the *Mayor*, *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willbewill* drew down to *Mouth-gate*, which was at the lower end of the Market-place, because that of old time was the place where they used to read publick matters. Thither therefore they came in their Robes, [illegible] *Tabor* went before them. Now the eagerness [illegible] People to know the full of the matter was great.

The manner of reading the Pardon.

Then the *Recorder* stood [illegible] Feet, and first beckoning [illegible] for a silence, he read out [illegible] Voice the Pardon. But when [illegible] these Words, *The Lord, the Lord God* [illegible] *gracious, pardoning iniquity, transgression* [illegible] and to them, *all manner of sin and blasphemy* [illegible] *given*, &c. *Exod.* 34. *Mark* 3. [illegible] but leap for joy. For this you must [illegible] was conjoined herewith every Man's [illegible]

also the Seals of the Pardon made a brave shew.

When the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the Pardon, the Townsmen ran upon the Walls of the Town, and leaped thereon for joy, and bowed themselves seven times with their faces towards *Emanuel*'s Pavilion, and shouted out aloud for joy, and said, *Let Emanuel live for ever.*

How they treadupon the Flesh.

Then order was given to the young men in *Mansoul* that they should ring the Bells for joy, (so the Bells did ring, and the People sing, and the Musick go in every House) in *Mansoul.*

Lively and warm thoughts.

When the Prince had sent home the three Prisoners of *Mansoul* with joy, and *Pipe* and *Tabor*; he commanded his Captains with all the Field-Officers and Soldiers throughout his Army to be ready in that Morning that the *Recorder* should read the Pardon in *Mansoul*, to do his further Pleasure. So the Morning, as I have shewed, being come, just as the *Recorder* had made an end of reading the Pardon, *Emanuel* commanded that all the Trumpets in the Camp should sound, that the Colours should be displayed, half of them upon Mount *Gracious*, and half of them upon Mount *Justice*. He commanded also that all the Captains should shew themselves in all their Harness, and that the Soldiers should shout for joy. Nor was Captain *Cre-* [illegible], though in the Castle, silent in such a [illegible] he from the top of the hold shewed [illegible] with the sound of Trumpet to *Man-* [illegible] to the Prince's Camp.

The carriage of the Camp.

Faith will not be silent when Mansoul is saved.

[illegible] I shewed you the manner and way that [illegible] to recover the Town of *Mansoul* from [illegible] and power of the Tyrant *Diabolus*. [illegible] the Prince had compleated *these outward* [illegible] *joy*, He again commanded that his [illegible] Soldiers should shew unto [illegible] of War. So they pre- [illegible] emselves to this work. [illegible] agility, nimbleness, [illegible] very did these Military

The Prince displays his Graces before Mansoul.

Men

Men discover their skill in feats of War to the now gazing Town of *Mansoul!*

They marched, they counter-marched, they opened to the right and left, they divided and subdivided, they closed, they wheeled, made good their front and rear, with their right and left wings, and twenty things more, with that aptness, and then were all as they were again, that they took, yea ravished the hearts that were in Mansoul *to behold it.* But add to this, *the handling of their Arms, the managing of their Weapons of War, were marvellous taking to* Mansoul *and me.*

They are ravished at the sight of them.

When this action was over, the whole Town of *Mansoul* came out as one Man to the Prince in the Camp to praise him, and thank him for his abundant Favour, and to beg that it would please his Grace to come unto *Mansoul* with his Men, and there to take up their Quarters for ever. And this they did in most humble manner, bowing themselves seven times to the ground before him. Then said he, *All peace be to you:* So the Town came nigh and touched with the hand the top of his Golden Scepter, and they said, *Oh! that the Prince* Emanuel *with his Captains and Men of War would dwell in* Mansoul *for ever; and that his Battering Rams and Slings might be lodged in her for the use and service of the Prince, and for the help and strength of M*

They beg that the Prince and his Men will dwell with them for ever.

For said they, we have room for thee, we h
for thy Men, we have also room for thy W
War, and a place to make a magazine f
ges. Do it *Emanuel*, and the
and Captain in *Mansoul* for e
vern thou also according to a
thy soul, and make the
Princes under thee of thy Captains
and we will become thy Servants, a
be our Direction.

Say and hold to it Mansoul.

They added moreover, and pra
fect thereof, for said they, if no

beſtowed upon us thy miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, thou ſhouldeſt withdraw, thou and thy Captains from us, the Town of *Manſoul* will die. Yea, ſaid they, our bleſſed *Emanuel*, if thou ſhouldſt depart from us now, now thou haſt done ſo much good for us, and ſhewed ſo much Mercy unto us; what will follow but that our Joy will be as if it had not been, and our Enemies will a ſecond time come upon us with more rage than at the firſt? Wherefore we beſeech thee, O thou the Deſire of our Eyes, and the ſtrength and life of our poor Town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come and dwell in the midſt of us, and let us be thy People. Beſides, Lord, we do not know but that to this Day many *Diabolonians* may be yet lurking in the Town of *Manſoul*, and they will betray us when thou ſhalt leave us, into the Hand of *Diabolus* again; and who knows what Deſigns, Plots, or Contrivances have paſſed betwixt them about theſe things already: Loth we are to fall again into his horrible Hands. Wherefore let it pleaſe thee to accept of our Palace for thy place of reſidence, and of the Houſes of the beſt Men in our Town, for the reception of thy Soldiers, and their Furniture.

Their Fears.

Then ſaid the Prince, *If I come to your Town, will you ſuffer me further to proſecute that which is in mine Heart a-gainſt mine Enemies and yours? Yea, will you help me in ſuch Undertakings?*

The Prince's Queſtion to Manſoul.

They anſwered, *We know not what to do, we did not think once that we had been ſuch Traytors to* Shaddai *as we have been. What then ſhall we ſay to our Lord? Let him truſt in his Saints, let the Prince dwell in us, and make of our Town a Garriſon; let him have Captains, and his Warlike Soldiers over us. Conquer us with his Love, and overcome us with his Mercy, and then ſurely ſhall he be with us, as he was, and did that Morning that our Sun aroſe unto us, we ſhall comply with this our Lord in his ways, and fall in with his Word a-gainſt the Mighty.*

Their Anſwer.

Qua-

One Word more, and thy Servants have done, and in this will trouble our Lord no more. *We know not the depth of the Wisdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his Reason, that so much sweet as we do now enjoy, should have come out of those bitter Tryals wherewith we were tried at the first? But Lord, let light go before, and let love come after: Yea, take us by the Hand, and lead us by thy Counsels, and let this always abide upon us, that all things shall be for the best for thy Servants, and come to our* Mansoul, *do as it pleaseth thee. Or, Lord, come to our* Mansoul, *and do what thou wilt, so thou keepest us from Sinning, and makest us serviceable to thy Majesty.*

He consenteth to dwell in Mansoul, and promiseth to come in to Morrow.

Then said the Prince to the Town of *Mansoul* again, *Go return to your Houses in Peace, I will willingly in this comply with your Desires. I will remove my Royal Pavilion, I will draw up my Forces before* Eye-gate *to Morrow, and so will march forwards into the Town of* Mansoul. *I will possess my self of your Castle of* Mansoul, *and will set my Soldiers over you; yea, I well yet do things in* Mansoul *that cannot be parallel'd in any Nation, Country or Kingdom under Heaven.*

Then did the Men of *Mansoul* give a shout, and r[e]turned unto their Houses in Peace; they also told their Kindred and Friends the good that *Emanuel* promised to *Mansoul*. And to Morrow, sa[y] he will march into our Town, and take up h[is] ling, he and his Men in *Mansoul*.

Then went out the Inhabitants of the To[wn] *soul* with haste to the gre[en] to the Meadows to gar[land] Flowers therewith to str[ew] against their Prince the[y] should come; they also made Garla[nds] Works, to betoken how joyful they [were] be to receive their *Emanuel* into *M[ansoul]* strewed the Street quite from *Eye-gate*, the place where the Prince should [enter].

Mansouls preparation for his reception.

to prepared for his coming what Musick the Town of *Mansoul* would afford, that they might play before him to the Palace of his Habitation.

So at the time appointed, he makes his approach to *Mansoul*, and the Gates were set open for him; there also the Ancients and Elders of *Mansoul* met him to Salute him with a Thousand Welcomes. Then he arose and entred *Mansoul*, he and all his Servants. The Elders of *Mansoul* did also go Dancing before him, till he came to the Castle-gates. And *this* was the manner of his going up thither. He was clad in his Golden Armour, he Rode in his Royal Chariot, the Trumpets sounded about him, the Colours were display'd, his Ten Thousands went up at his Feet, and the Elders of *Mansoul* Danced before him. And now were the Walls of the famous Town of *Mansoul* filled with the Tramplings of the Inhabitants thereof, who went up thither to view the approach of the Blessed Prince and his Royal Army. Also the Casements, Windows, Balconies, and Tops of the Houses were all now filled with Persons of all sorts, to behold how their Town was to be filled with good.

He enters the Town of Mansoul, and how.

Now when he was come so far into the Town as to the *Recorder*'s House, he commanded that one should go to Captain *Credence*, to know whether the Castle of *Mansoul* was prepared to entertain his Royal Presence (The Preparation of that was left to *that Captain*.) And word was brought that it was, *Acts* 15. 9. Then Captain *Credence* commanded also to come forth the Power to meet the Prince, the which was as he commanded done, and he conducted him into the Town. This done, the Prince that Night possessed the Castle with his mighty Captains and Soldiers, to the Joy of the Town of *Mansoul*.

The care of the Townsfolk was how the Captains and Soldiers of the Prince's Army should be provided for them, and the care was not how to get rid their Hands of them, but how they might receive their Houses with them; for every Man in

Mansoul

The Townsmen covet who shall have most of th Soldiers that belong to the Prince.

Manſoul now had that eſteem of *Emanuel* and his Men, that nothing grieved them more, than becauſe they were not enlarged enough every one of them to receive the whole Army of the Prince; yea, they counted it their glory to be waiting upon them, and would in thoſe Days run at their Bidding like *Lackies*. At laſt they came to this reſult:

How they were Quartered in the Town of Manſoul.

1. That Captain *Innocency* ſhould quarter at Mr. *Reaſons*.

2. That Captain *Patience* ſhould quarter at Mr. *Minds*. This Mr. *Mind* was formerly the Lord *Willbewills* Clerk in time of the Rebellion.

3. It was ordered that Captain *Charity* ſhould quarter at Mr. *Affection's* Houſe.

4. That Captain *Goodhope* ſhould quarter at my Lord *Mayor's*. Now for the Houſe of the *Recorder*, himſelf deſired, becauſe his Houſe was next to the *Caſtle*, and becauſe from him it was ordered by the Prince, that if need be, the Alarm ſhould be given to *Manſoul*: It was I ſay, deſired by him that Captain *Boanerges*, and Captain *Conviction* ſhould take up their Quarters with him, even they and all their Men

5. As for Captain *Judgment* and Captain *Execution*, my Lord *Willbewill* took them and their M[en] to him, becauſe he was to rule under the Prin[ce] the good of the Town of *Manſoul* now, as he *fore* under the Tyrant *Diabolus* for the hu[rt] mage thereof, *Rom.* 6. 19. *Eph.* 3. 17.

6. And throughout the reſt of the To[wn] tered *Emanuel's* Forces; but Captain *Gr[ace]* Men abode ſtill in the Caſtle. So t[he] tains, and his Soldiers were lodged *Manſoul.*

Manſoul inflamed with their Prince Emanuel.

Now the *Ancients* and *Elders* of the [Town] thought that they n[ever] enough of the Prince *Em[anuel]* his Actions, his Words were ſo pleaſing, ſo takin[g]

to them. Wherefore they prayed him, that though the Caſtle of *Manſoul* was his place of Reſidence (and they deſired that he might dwell there for ever) yet that he would often viſit the Streets, Houſes, and People of *Manſoul*. For ſaid they, Dread Sovereign, thy Preſence, thy Looks, thy Smiles, thy Words, are the Life, and Strength, and Sinews of the Town of *Manſoul*.

They have acceſs unto him.

Beſides this, they craved that they might have without difficulty or interruption, continual acceſs unto him, (ſo for that very purpoſe he commanded that the Gates ſhould ſtand open) that they might there ſee the manner of his Doings, the Fortifications of the Place, and the Royal Manſion-Houſe of the Prince.

They learn of him.

When he ſpake, they all ſtopped their Mouths, and gave Audience; and when he Walked, it was their Delight to imitate him in his Goings.

Promiſe after Promiſe.

Now upon a time *Emanuel* made a Feaſt for the Town of *Manſoul*, and upon the Feaſting-Day, the Townſfolk were come to the Caſtle to partake of his Banquet. And he Feaſted them with all manner of Outlandiſh Food, Food that grew not in the Fields of *Manſoul*, nor in all the whole Kingdom of Univerſe. [illegible]as Food that came from his Father's [illegible], and ſo there was Diſh after Diſh [illegible]e them, and they were command- [illegible] to Eat. But ſtill when a freſh Diſh was ſet be- [illegible]ey would whiſperingly ſay to each other, [illegible] they wiſt not what to call it, *Exod.* [illegible]nk alſo of the Water that [illegible]and were very Merry [illegible]as Muſick alſo all the [illegible] and Man did eat Angels Food, and [illegible]him out of the Rock; ſo *Manſoul* [illegible]at was peculiar to the Court, yea [illegible]f to the full, *Pſal.* 78. 24, 25.

Brave Entertainment.

[illegible] to tell you, that as at this Table [illegible]*ans*; ſo they were not thoſe of the [illegible]et of the Town of *Manſoul*; but they were

were the Masters of the Songs that were Sung at the Court of *Shaddai*.

Now after the Feast was over, *Emanuel* was for entertaining the Town of *Mansoul* with some curious Riddles of Secrets drawn up by his Father's Secretary, by the Skill and Wisdom of *Shaddai*; the like to these there is not in any Kingdom. These Riddles were made upon King *Shaddai* himself, and upon *Emanuel* his Son, and upon his Wars and Doings with *Mansoul*.

Riddles.

The Holy Scriptures.

Emanuel also Expounded unto them some of those Riddles himself, but oh how they were lightned! they saw what they never saw, they could not have thought that such Rarities could have been couched in so few and such ordinary Words. I told you before whom these *Riddles* did concern; and as they were opened, the People did evidently *see* 'twas so. Yea, they did gather that the things themselves were a kind of a *Pourtraicture*, and that of *Emanuel* himself; for when they read in the *Scheme* where the Riddles were writ, and looked in the face of the Prince, things look'd so like the *one* to the *other*, that *Mansoul* could not forbear but say, This is the *Lamb*, this is the *Sacrifice*, this is the *Rock*, this is the *Red Cow*, this is the *Door*, and this is the *Way*; with a great many other things more.

And thus he dismissed the Town of *Mansoul*. Can you imagine how the People of the Corporation were taken with his Entertainment? they were Transported with [illegible] were drowned with wonder, they saw and understood, and considered what *Emanuel* entertained them withal, and how he opened to them; and when they came to their Houses, and in their most retired places could not but Sing of him, and of his Love. So taken were the Townsmen now with him, that they would Sing of him in their Streets.

The end of that Banquet.

Now it was in this time that *Emanuel* to new *model* [illegible] *Mansoul*, and to put it into a

Mansoul must be new modelled.

as might be moſt pleaſing to him, and that might beſt ſtand with the profit and ſecurity of the now flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*. He provided alſo againſt inſurrections at home, and invaſions from abroad; ſuch love had he for the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

The Inſtruments of War mounted.

Wherefore he firſt of all commanded that the great Slings that were brought from his Father's Court when he came to the War of *Manſoul*, ſhould be mounted, ſome upon the *Battlements* of the *Caſtle*, ſome upon the *Towers*, for there were Towers in the Town of *Manſoul*, Towers new built by *Emanuel* ſince he came thither. There was alſo an Inſtrument invented by *Emanuel*, that was to throw Stones from the Caſtle of *Manſoul*, out at *Mouth-gate*; an Inſtrument that could not be reſiſted, nor that would miſs of Execution; wherefore for the wonderful Exploits that it did when uſed, it went without a Name, and it was committed to the care of, and to be managed by the brave Captain, the Captain *Credence*, in caſe of War.

A nameleſs terrible Inſtrument in Manſoul.

This done, *Emanuel* called the Lord *Willbewill* to him, and gave him in commandment to take care of the Gates, the Wall, Towers in *Manſoul*: Alſo the Prince gave him *Militia* into his Hand, and a ſpecial charge to ſtand all Inſurrections and Tumults that might be in *Manſoul* againſt the Peace of our Lord the and the Peace and Tranquility of the Town of alſo gave him in Commiſſion, that if of the *Diabolonians* lurking in any Corner Town of *Manſoul*, he ſhould forthwith them, and ſtay them, or commit them that they may be proceeded againſt law.

Willbewill promoted

unto him the Lord *Under-* was the old Lord Mayor, he out of place when *Diabolus* in, and put him into his former Office a- became his place for his Life-time. He bid

My Lord Mayor put into place.

him

him also that he should build him a Palace near *Eye-gate*, and that he should build it in fashion like a Tower for a defence. He bid him also that he should read in the *Revelation* of Mysteries all the Days of his Life, that he might know how to perform his Office aright.

Mr Knowledge made Recorder.

He also made Mr. *Knowledge* the *Recorder*, not of contempt to old Mr. *Conscience*, who had been *Recorder* before; but for that it was in his Princely Mind to confer upon Mr. *Conscience* another Employ; of which he told the old Gentleman he should know more hereafter.

Then he commanded that the Image of *Diabolus* should be taken down from the place where it was set up; and that they should destroy it utterly, beating of it into Powder, and casting it into the Wind, without the Town-wall, and that the Image of *Shaddai* his Father should be set up again, with his *own*, upon the Castle Gates. And that it should be more fairly drawn than ever; for as much as both his Father and himself were come to *Mansoul* in more Grace and Mercy than heretofore, *Rev.* 22. 4. He would also that his Name should be fairly engraven upon the front of the Town, and that it should be done on the best of Gold for the Honour of the Town of *Mansoul*.

The Image of the Prince and his Father set up again in Mansoul.

After this was done, *Emanuel* gave out a Commandment that those three great *Diabolonians* should be apprehended, namely the two late Lord *Mayors*, Mr. *Incredulity*, Mr. *Lustings*, and Mr. *Forget* the *Recorder*. Besides these some of them that *Diabolus* gesses and Aldermen were committed to Wa the *now* Valiant, and the brave Lord *Willbewi*

Some Diabolonians committed to Prison under the hand of Mr. Trueman the Keeper

And these were their Names, Alder derman *Hard Heart*, and Alderman *F* Burgesses were Mr. *No-truth*, Mr. *Fr ty*, with the like. These were committ stody; and the *Goaler's* Name was Mr. *T*

True-man was one of those that *Emanuel* brought with him from his Father's Court, when at first he made a War upon *Diabolus* in the Town of *Mansoul*.

Diabolus strong Holds pulled down.

After this, the Prince gave a charge that the three strong Holds that at the command of *Diabolus* the *Diabolonians* built in *Mansoul*, should be demolished, and utterly pulled down; of which Holds and their Names, with their Captains and Govenours, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, because of the largeness of the Places, and because the Stones, the Timber, the Iron, and all rubbish was to be carried without the Town.

A Court to be called to try the Diabolonians.

When this was done, the Prince gave order that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *Mansoul*, should call a Court of *Judicature*, for the *Tryal* and *Execution* of the *Diabolians* in the Corporation now under the charge of Mr. *True-man* the Goaler.

The Prisoners brought to the Bar.

Now when the time was come, and the Court set, Commandment was sent to Mr. *True-man* the Goaler to bring the Prisoners down to the Bar. Then were the Prisoners brought down, pinioned and chained together, as the custom of the Town of *Mansoul* was. So when they were presented before the Lord Mayor, the *Recorder*, and the rest of the Honourable Bench.

The Jury impanell'd, and Witnesses sworn.

Then the *Jury* was impanelled, and then the *Witnesses* sworn. The Names of the Jury were these, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True-[illegible]*, Mr. *Hate-bad*, Mr. *[illegible]-Truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *[illegible]ankful*, Mr. *Good-work*, Mr. *Zeal* *[illegible]umble*.

And the *Witnesses* were Mr. *Know-all*, Mr. *Hate-lies*, with my Lord *Willbe-[illegible]an*, if need were.

Do-right the Clerk.

The Prisoners were set to the Bar, then *Do-right* (for he was the Town-Clerk) bid *Atheism* to the Bar, Goaler. So [illegible] the Bar. Then said the Clerk, Atheism, *hold*

Atheiſm ſet to the Bar, his Indictment.

hold up thy Hand. Thou art here Indicted by the Name of Atheiſm *(an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou haſt perniciouſly and doultiſhly taught and maintained that there is no God, and ſo no heed to be taken to Religion. This thou haſt done againſt the Being, Honour, and Glory of the King, and againſt the Peace and Safety of the Town of* Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Atheiſm. Not guilty.

Cryer, *Call Mr.* Know-all, *Mr.* Tell-true, *and Mr.* Hate-lies, *into the Court.*

So they were called, and they appeared.

Clerk. Then ſaid the Clerk, *You the Witneſſes for the King, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Know. Then ſaid Mr. *Know-all*, Yes my Lord, we know him, his Name is *Atheiſm*, he has been a very peſtilent Fellow for many Years in the miſerable Town of *Manſoul.*

Cler. *You are ſure you know him.*

Know. Know him! Yes my Lord: I have heretofore too often been in his Company, to be at this time ignorant of him. He is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, I knew his Grandfather and his Father.

Cler. *Well ſaid: He ſtandeth here indicted by the Name of* Atheiſm, *&c. And is charged that he maintained and taught that there is no God, and no heed to be taken to any Religion. What ſay the King's Witneſſes to this? Is he guilty?*

Know. My Lord, I and he were [illegible] *Lane* together, and he at that time [illegible] divers Opinions, and then and there [illegible] That for his part he did believe that [illegible] But, ſaid he, I can profeſs one, and be [illegible] if the Company I am in, and the circum[illegible] ther things, ſaid he, ſhall put me upon it.

Cler. *You are ſure you have heard him?*

Know. Upon mine Oath I heard him.

Then ſaid the Clerk, Mr. *Tell-true* [illegible]

the King's Judges, touching the Prisoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, I formerly was a great Companion of his, (for the which I now repent me) and I have often heard him say, and that with very great stomachfulness, that he believed there was neither God, Angel, nor Spirit.

Cler. *Where did you hear him say so?*

Tell. In *Blackmouth-lane*, and in *Blasphemers row*, and in many other places besides.

Cler. *Have you much knowledge of him?*

Tell. I know him to be a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, and an horrible Man to deny a Deity; his Father's Name was *Never-be-good*, and he had more Children than this *Atheism*. I have no more to say.

Cler. *Mr.* Hate-lies *look upon the Prisoner at the Bar, do you know him?*

Hate. My Lord, this *Atheism* is one of the Vilest Wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my Life. I have heard him say that there is no God; I have heard him say that there is no World to come, no Sin, nor Punishment hereafter: And moreover, I have heard him say, that 'twas as good to go to a Whore-house, as to go to hear a Sermon.

Cler. *Where did you hear him say these things?*

Hate. In *Drunkards-row*, just at *Rascal-lanes* end, a House in which Mr. *Impiety* liv'd.

Cler. *Set him by*, Goaler, *and set* Mr. Lustings *to*

Lustings, thou art here Indicted by ... *of* Lustings *(an Intruder upon* ... *of Man's soul) for that thou hast* ... *utterously taught by practice and Filthy* ... *ful and profitable to Man* ... *Carnal desires, and that* ... *hast not, nor never wilt de-* ... *Sinful delight as long as thy Name is* ... *fayest thou, art thou guilty of this In-* ... *ment?*

Lustings set to the Bar.

His Indictment.

... said Mr. *Lustings*, My Lord, ... high Birth, and have been used ... pastimes, and greatness. I have not been

His Plea.

wont

wont to be ſnub'd for my doings, but have been left to follow my will as if it were Law. And it ſeems ſtrange to me that I ſhould this Day be called into queſtion for that, not only I, but almoſt all Men do either ſecretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of it.

Cler. *Sir, we concern not our ſelves with your greatneſs (though the higher the better you ſhould have been) but we are concerned, and ſo are you now, about an Indictment preferred againſt you. How ſay you, are you guilty of it, or not?*

Luſt. Not guilty.

Cler. *Cryer*, call upon the Witneſſes to ſtand forth, and give their Evidences.

Cryer, Gentlemen, you the Witneſſes for the King, come and give in your Evidence for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Cler. Come Mr. *Know-all*, look upon the Priſoner at the Bar, do you know him?

Know. Yes my Lord, I know him.

Cler. What's his Name?

Know. His Name is *Luſtings*, he was the Son of one *Beaſtly*, and his Mother bare him in *Fleſh-ſtreet*, ſhe was one *Evil-Concupiſcence*'s Daughter. I knew all the Generation of them.

Cler. *Well ſaid. You have here heard his Indict[ment], what ſay you to it, is he guilty of the things charged againſt him or not?*

Know. My Lord, he has, as he ſaith, been a Man indeed; and greater in Wickedneſs than [any] digree, more than a Thouſand-fold.

Cler. *But what do you know of him [in] and eſpecially with reference to his L[ord]*

Know. I know him to be a Sw[earer] bath-breaker; I know him to be a [Lyer] unclean Perſon; I know him to be [guilty] dance of Evils. He has been to my K[nowledge] ry Filthy Man.

Cler. *But where did he uſe to commit his [Fil]ſes, in ſome private Corners, or more open [Places]*

Know. All the Town over, my Lo[rd]

Cler. Come Mr. *Tell-true*, what have you to say for our Lord the King, against the Prisoner at the Bar?

Tell. My Lord, all that the first Witness has said, I know to be true, and a great deal more besides.

Cler. Mr. *Lustings*, do you hear what these Gentlemen say?

Lust. I was ever of Opinion, that the happiest life that a Man could live on Earth, was to keep himself back from nothing that he desired in the World; nor have I been false at any time to this Opinion of mine, but have lived in the love of my notions all my Days. Nor was I ever so Churlish, having found such sweetness in them my self, as to keep the Commendations of them from others.

Court. Then said the Court, *There hath proceeded enough from his own Mouth to lay him open to Condemnation, wherefore set him by*, Goaler, *and set* Mr. Incredulity *to the Bar.*

Incredulity set to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Incredulity, *thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Incredulity *(an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul*) for thou hast feloniously and wickedly, and that when thou wert an Officer in the Town of* Mansoul, *made head against the Captains of the great* Shaddai, *when they came and demanded possession of* Mansoul; *yea thou didst bid defiance to the Name, Forces, and Cause of the King, and didst also, as did* Diabolus *thy Captain, stir up and encourage the Town of* Mansoul *to make head against, and resist the Forces of the King. What sayest thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not?* His Indictment.

Then said *Incredulity*, I know not *Shaddai*, I loved my old Prince, I thought it my His Plea. [illegible] true to my trust, and to do what I could [illegible] the Minds of the Men of *Mansoul*, to do [illegible]most to resist Strangers and Foreigners, and [illegible]ight to fight against them. Nor have I, nor shall [illegible]ine Opinion for fear of trouble, though you [illegible] are possessed of Place and Power.

Then said the Court, the Man as you see

is Incorrigible, he is for maintaining his Villanies by ſtoutneſs of Words, and his Rebellion with Impudent Confidence. And therefore ſet him by, Goaler, and ſet Mr. *Forget-good* to the Bar.

Forget-good ſet to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. Forget-good, *thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Forget-good, *an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul, *for that thou when the whole Affairs of the Town of* Manſoul *were in thy Hand, didſt utterly forget to ſerve them in what was good, and didſt fall in with the Tyrant* Diabolus *againſt* Shaddai *the King, againſt his Captains, and all his Hoſt, to the diſhonour of* Shaddai, *the breach of his Law, and the endangering of the deſtruction of the famous Town of* Manſoul. *What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

His Indictment.

His Plea. Then ſaid *Forget-good*, Gentlemen, and at this time my Judges, as to the Indictment by which I ſtand of ſeveral Crimes accuſed before you, pray attribute my forgetfulneſs to mine age, and not to my wilfulneſs; to the crazineſs of my brain, and not to the careleſneſs of my mind, and then I hope I may by your charity be excuſed from great Puniſhment, though I be guilty.

Then ſaid the Court, *Forget-good, Forget-good, thy forgetfulneſs of good was not ſimply of frailty, but purpoſe, and for that thou didſt loath to keep ver[y] things in thy mind. What was bad thou could[ſt] tain, but what was good thou couldſt not abide to [...] of, thy age therefore, and thy pretended crazi[neſs], makeſt uſe of to blind the Court withal, and [...] to cover thy Knavery. But let us hear what the [wit]neſſes have to ſay for the King againſt the Priſo[ner] the Bar, is he guilty of this Indictment,*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard this Fellow ſay, That he could never abide to think of God [...] not for a quarter of an Hour.

Cler. Where did you hear him ſay ſo?

Hate. In *All-baſe-lane*, at a Houſe next [...] Sign of the *Conſcience ſeared with an hot* [...]

Cler. Mr. Know-all, *what can you say for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, I know this Man well, he is a *Diabolonian*, the Son of a *Diabolonian*, his Father's Name was *Love-nought*, and for him I have often heard him ſay, That he counted the very Thoughts of Goodneſs the moſt burdenſome thing in the World.

Cler. *Where have you heard him ſay theſe Words?*

Know. In *Fleſh-lane*, right oppoſite to the Church.

Then ſaid the Clerk, *Come, Mr.* Tell-true, *give in your Evidence concerning the Priſoner at the Bar, about that for which he ſtands here, as you ſee, Indicted before this honourable Court.*

Tell. My Lord, I have heard him often ſay, He had rather think of the vileſt thing, than of what is contained in the Holy Scriptures.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay ſuch grievous words?*

Tell. Where? in a great many places; particularly in *Nauſeous-ſtreet*, in the Houſe of one *Shameleſs*, and in *Filth-lane*, at the Sign of the *Reprobate*, next Door to the *Deſcent into the Pit.*

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard the Indictment, his Plea, and the teſtimony of the Witneſſes.*

Goaler, ſet Mr. *Hard-heart* to the Bar.

He is ſet to the Bar.

Cler. Mr. *Hard-heart, thou art here indicted by the name of* Hard-heart, *(an intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou didſt moſt deſperately and wickedly poſſeſs the Town of* Manſoul *with impenitency and obduracyneſs, and didſt keep them from remorſe and ſorrow for their evils, all the time of their apoſtaſie from, and rebellion againſt the bleſſed King* Shaddai. *What ſaiſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty, or not guilty?*

Hard. My Lord, I never knew what remorſe or ſorrow meant in all my Life: I am impenetrable, I care not for Man; nor can I be pierced with Mens grief; their groans will not enter into my Heart; whomever I miſchief, whomever I wrong, to me it is Muſick, and to others Mourning.

Court. *You ſee the* Man *is a right* Diabolonian, *and has*

has convicted himself. Set him by, Goaler, *and set Mr.* False-peace *to the Bar.*

False-peace set to the Bar.

Mr. False-peace, *Thou art here indicted by the name of* False-peace (*an intruder upon the Town of* Mansoul) *for that thou didst most wickedly and satannically bring, hold, and keep the Town of* Mansoul, *both in her apostasie, and in her hellish rebellion, in a false, groundless, and dangerous peace, and damnable security, to the dishonour of the King, the transgression of his Law, and the great damage of the Town of* Mansoul. *What sayest thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Then said Mr. *False-peace*, Gentlemen, and you now appointed to be my Judges, I acknowledge that my name is Mr. *Peace*, but that my name is *False-peace*, I utterly deny. If your Honours shall please to send for any that do intimately know me, or for the Midwife that laid my Mother of me, or for the Gossips that were at my Christening, they will any, or all of them prove that my name is not *False-peace* but *Peace*. Wherefore I cannot plead to this Indictment, for as much as my name is not inserted therein, and as is my *true* name, so also are my conditions. I was always a Man that loved to live at quiet, and what I loved my self, that I thought other might love also. Wherefore when I saw any of my neighbours to labour under a disquieted mind, I endeavour'd to help them what I could; and instances of the good temper of mine, many I could give: As,

He denies his Name.

1. When at the beginning our Town of *Mansoul* did decline the ways of *Shaddai*, they some of them afterwards began to have disquieting reflections upon themselves for what they had done; but I, as one troubled to see them disquieted, presently sought means to get them quiet again.

2. When the ways of the old World, and old Custom were in fashion; if any thing happened to molest them that were for the customs of the present times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them to act without molestation.

3: To come nearer home, when the Wars fell out between *Shaddai* and *Diabolus*, if at any time I saw any of the Town of *Mansoul* afraid of destruction, I often used by some way, device, invention or other, to labour to bring them to peace again. Wherefore since I have been always a Man of so vertuous a temper, as some say a peace-maker is, and if a Peace-maker be so deserving a Man as some have been bold to attest he is; then let me, Gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have a great Name for Justice and Equity in *Mansoul*, for a Man that deserveth not this inhumane way of treatment, but liberty, and also a License to seek damage of those that have been my Accusers.

Then said the Clerk, *Cryer, make Proclamation.*

Cryer. *O yes, for as much as the Prisoner at the Bar hath denied his Name to be that which is mentioned in the Indictment, the* Court *requireth that if there be any in this place that can give information to the* Court *of the original and right Name of the Prisoner, they would come forth and give in their Evidence; for the Prisoner stands upon his own innocency.*

Then came two into the Court, and desired that they might have leave to speak what they knew concerning the Prisoner at the Bar; the Name of the one was *Search-truth*, and the name of the other *Vouch-truth*: to the Court demanded of these Men, If they knew the Prisoner, and what they could say concerning him, if he stands, said they, upon his own Vindication? Then said Mr. *Search-truth*, My Lord. *Court*. Hold, give him his Oath, then they swore him. So he proceeded, *Search*. My Lord, I know, and have known this Man from a child, and can attest that his name is *False-peace*. I knew his Father, his name was Mr. *Flatterer*, and his Mother before she was married was called by the name of *Sooth-up*; and these two when they came together lived not long without this Son, and when he was born they called his name *False-peace*. I was his playmate only I was somewhat older than he; and when his Mother did use to call him home from his play, she would say, *False-peace, False-peace*, come home quick,

or I'll fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he ſucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember that when his Mother did uſe to ſit at the door with him, or did play with him in her arms, ſhe would call him twenty times together, My little *Falſe-peace*, my pretty *Falſe-peace*, and O my ſweet Rogue *Falſe-peace*; and again, O my little bird *Falſe-peace*; and how do I love my child! The Goſſips alſo know it is thus, though he has had the face to deny it in open Court.

Then Mr. *Vouch-truth* was called upon to ſpeak what he knew of him. So they ſware him.

Then ſaid Mr. *Vouch-truth*, My Lord, all that the former Witneſs hath ſaid, is true; his name is *Falſe-peace*, the Son of Mr. *Flatterer*, and of Mrs. *Sooth-up* his Mother. And I have in former times ſeen him angry with thoſe that called him any thing elſe but *Falſe-peace*, for he would ſay that all ſuch did mock and nick-name him, but this was in the time when Mr. *Falſe-peace* was a great Man, and when the *Diabolonians* were the brave Men in *Manſoul*.

Court. *Gentlemen, you have heard what theſe two Men have ſworn againſt the Priſoner at the Bar: And now Mr.* Falſe-peace *to you, you have denied your name to be* Falſe peace, *yet you ſee that theſe honeſt Men have ſworn that this is your name. As to your Plea, in that you are quite beſides the matter of your Indictment, you are not by it charged for evil doing, becauſe you are a Man of Peace or a Peace-maker among your Neighbours, but for that you did Wickedly and ſatannically bring, keep, and hold the Town of* Manſoul, *both under its Apoſtacy from, and in its Rebellion againſt its King, a falſe, lying, and damnable Peace, contrary to the* [illegible] *of* Shaddai, *and to the hazard of the deſtruction of then miſerable Town of* Manſoul: *All that you pleaded for your ſelf is, that you have denied Name, &c. But here you ſee we have Witneſſes prove that you are the Man.*

For the Peace that you ſo much boaſt of making among your Neighbours, know that Peace that is the Companion of Truth and Holineſs, but that w

without this Foundation, is grounded upon a Lye, and is both deceitful and damnable; as alſo the great Shaddai *hath ſaid: Thy Plea therefore has not delivered thee from what by thy Indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth faſten all upon thee.*

But thou ſhalt have very fair play, let us call the Witneſſes that are to teſtifie, as to matter of fact, and ſee what they have to ſay for our Lord the King againſt the Priſoner at the Bar.

Cler. *Mr.* Know-all, *what ſay you for our Lord the King, againſt the Priſoner at the Bar?*

Know. My Lord, this Man hath for a long time made it, to my Knowledge, his buſineſs to keep the Town of *Manſoul* in a ſinful quietneſs, in the midſt of all her Leudneſs, Filthineſs and Turmoils, and hath ſaid, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all trouble, on what ground ſoever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable Life, though it wanteth a good Foundation.

Cler. *Come* Mr. Hate-lies, *what have you to ſay?*

Hate. My Lord, I have heard him ſay, that Peace, though in a way of Unrighteouſneſs, is better than Trouble with Truth.

Cler. *Where did you hear him ſay this?*

Hate. I heard him ſay it in *Folly-yard*, at the Houſe of one Mr. *Simple*, next Door to the Sign of the *Self-deceiver*. Yea, he hath ſaid this to my Knowledge Twenty times in that place.

Cler. *We may ſpare farther Witneſs, this Evidence is plain and full. Set him by* Goaler, *and ſet Mr.* No-truth *to the Bar. Mr.* No-truth, *thou art here Indicted by the Name of* No-truth, *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul,*) for that thou haſt always, to the diſhonour of* Shaddai, *and the endangering of the utter ruin of the famous Town of* Manſoul, *ſet thy ſelf to deface, and utterly to ſpoil all the remainders of the Law and Image of* Shaddai, *that have been found in* Manſoul, *after her deep apoſtaſie from her King, to* Diabolus *the envious Tyrant. What ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

No-truth ſet to the Bar.

No-truth. Not guilty, my Lord.

Then the Witneſſes were called, and Mr. *Know-all* did firſt give in his Evidence againſt him.

Know. My Lord, this Man was at the pulling down of the Image of *Shaddai*; yea, this is he that did it with his own Hands. I my ſelf ſtood by and ſaw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of *Diabolus*. Yea, this Mr. *No-truth* did more than this, he did alſo ſet up the horned Image of the beaſt *Diabolus* in the ſame place. This alſo is he that at the bidding of *Diabolus* did rend and tear, and cauſe to be conſumed all that he could of the remainders of the Law of the King, even whatever he could lay his hands on in *Manſoul*.

Cler. *Who ſaw him do this beſides your ſelf?*

Hate. I did my Lord, and ſo did many more beſides: for this was not done by ſtealth, or in a corner, but in the open view of all, yea, he choſe himſelf to do it publickly, for he delighted in the doing of it.

Cler. *Mr.* No-truth, *how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you were ſo manifeſtly the doer of all this Wickedneſs?*

No-tr. Sir, I thought I muſt ſay ſomething, and as my Name is, ſo I ſpeak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but by ſpeaking *No truth*, I might have reaped the ſame benefit now.

Cler. *Set him by*, Goaler, *and ſet Mr.* Pityleſs *to the Bar. Mr.* Pityleſs, *thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Pityleſs, *(an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul*) for that thou didſt moſt traiterouſly and wickedly ſhut up all Bowels of Compaſſion, and would not ſuffer poor* Manſoul *to condole her own miſery, when ſhe had apoſtatized from her rightful King, but didſt evade, and at all times turn her mind away from thoſe Thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to Repentance. What ſayeſt thou to this Indictment! Guilty or not guilty?*

Not guilty of *Pityleſsneſs*, all I did was to *Chear-up* according to my Name, for my Name is not *Pityleſs* but *Chear-up*; and I could not abide to ſee *Manſoul* incline to *Melancholy*.

Cler. *How! do you deny your Name, and ſay it is no*

P

Pityleſs, *but* Chear-up? *Call for the Witneſſes: What ſay you the Witneſſes to this Plea?*

Know. My Lord, his Name is *Pityleſs*; ſo he hath writ himſelf in all Papers of concern, wherein he has had to do. But theſe *Diabolonians* love to counterfeit their Names: Mr. *Covetouſneſs* covers himſelf with the Name of *good Huſbandry*, or the like; Mr. *Pride* can when need is, call himſelf Mr. *Neat*, Mr. *Handſome*, or the like, and ſo of all the reſt of them.

Cler. *Mr.* Tell-true, *what ſay you?*

Tell. His Name is *Pityleſs* my Lord; I have known him from a Child, and he hath done all that Wickedneſs whereof he ſtands charged in the Indictment; but there is a Company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of Damning, therefore they call all thoſe Melancholy that have ſerious Thoughts how that State ſhould be ſhunned by them.

Cler. *Set Mr.* Haughty *to the Bar*, Goaler. *Mr.* Haughty, *Thou art here Indicted by the Name of* Haughty, (*an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul) *for that thou didſt moſt Trayterouſly and Deviliſhly teach the Town of* Manſoul, *to carry it loftily and ſtoutly againſt the Summons that was given them by the Captains of the King* Shaddai. *Thou didſt alſo teach the Town of* Manſoul *to ſpeak contemptuouſly and villifyingly of their great King* Shaddai; *and didſt moreover encourage, both by Words and Examples,* Manſoul *to take up Arms both againſt the King, and his Son* Emanuel. *How ſayeſt thou, art thou guilty of this Indictment, or not?*

Haugh. Gentlemen, I have always been a Man of Courage and Valour, and have not uſed when under the greateſt Clouds, to ſneak or hang down the Head like a Bulruſh; nor did it at all at any time pleaſe me to ſee Men veil their Bonnets to thoſe that have oppoſed them. Yea, though their adverſaries ſeemed to have Ten times the advantage of them. I did not uſe to conſider who was my Foe, nor what the Cauſe was in which I was engaged. 'Twas enough to me if I carried bravely, Fought like a Man, and came off a Victor.

Court. *Mr,* Haughty, *you are not here Indicted for*

that you have been a Valiant Man, nor for your courage and ſtoutneſs in times of Diſtreſs, but for that you have made uſe of this your pretended Valour to draw the Town of Manſoul *into Acts of Rebellion, both againſt the great King and* Emanuel *his Son. This is the Crime, and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the Indictment. But he made no anſwer to that.*

Now when the Court had thus far proceeded againſt the Priſoners at the Bar, then they put them over to the Verdict of their Jury, to whom they did apply themſelves after this manner.

Court. *Gentlemen of the Jury, you have been here, and have ſeen theſe men; you have heard their Indictments, their Pleas, and what the Witneſſes have teſtified againſt them: Now what remains, is, that you do forthwith withdraw your ſelves to ſome place, where without confuſion you may conſider of what Verdict in a way of truth and righteouſneſs you ought to bring in for the King againſt them, and ſo bring it in accordingly.*

Then the Jury, to wit, Mr. *Belief*, Mr. *True heart*, Mr. *Upright*, Mr. *Hate bad*, Mr. *Love-good*, Mr. *See-truth*, Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Mr. *Moderate*, Mr. *Thankful*, Mr. *Humble*, Mr. *Good-work*, and Mr. *Zeal-for-God*, withdrew themſelves in order to their Work. Now when they were ſhut up by themſelves, they fell to diſcourſe among themſelves in order to the drawing up of their Verdict.

And thus Mr. *Belief* (for he was the Foreman) began: Gentlemen, quoth he, for the Men, the Priſoners at the Bar, *for my part I believe that they all deſerve Death.* Very right, ſaid Mr. *True-heart*, I am wholly of your Opinion: O what a Mercy is it, ſaid Mr. *Hate-bad*, that ſuch Villains as theſe are apprehended! *Ay, Ay*, ſaid Mr. *Love-good*, *this is one of the joyfulleſt Days that ever I ſaw in my Life.* Then ſaid Mr. *See-truth*, *I know that if we judge them to Death, our Verdict ſhall ſtand before* Shaddai *himſelf.* Now I ſtood [illegible] queſtion it, ſaid Mr. *Heavenly-mind*; he ſ[illegible] moreover, *When all ſuch Beaſts as theſe are caſt out of* Manſoul, *what a Goodly Town will it be then!* Th[illegible]

ſaid Mr. *Moderate*, *It is not my manner to paſs my Judgment with raſhneſs, but for theſe their Crimes are ſo notorious, and the Witneſs ſo palpable, that that Man muſt be wilfully blind, who ſaith the Priſoners ought not to Die.* *Bleſſed be God*, ſaid Mr. *Thankful*, *that the Traytors are in ſafe Cuſtody.* And I join with you in this, *upon my bare Knees*, ſaid Mr. *Humble*, I am glad alſo ſaid Mr. *Good-work*. Then ſaid the warm Man and true-hearted Mr. *Zeal-for-god*, *Cut them off, they have been the plague, and ſought the Deſtruction of* Manſoul.

Thus therefore being all agreed in their Verdict, they came inſtantly into the Court.

Clerk. Gentlemen of the Jury, anſwer all to your Names: Mr. *Belief*, One: Mr. *True-heart*, Two: Mr. *Upright*, Three: Mr. *Hate-bad*, Four: Mr. *Love-good*, Five: Mr. *See-truth*, Six: Mr. *Heavenly-mind*, Seven: Mr. *Moderate*, Eight: Mr. *Thankful*, Nine: Mr. *Humble*, Ten: Mr. *Good-work*, Eleven: And Mr. *Zeal-for-god*, Twelve: Good Men and true, ſtand together in your Verdict; are you all agreed?

Jury. *Yes, my Lord.*

Clerk. *Who ſhall ſpeak for you?*

Jury. *Our Foreman.*

Clerk. *You the Gentlemen of the Jury being impannelled for our Lord the King, to ſerve here in a matter of Life and Death, have heard the Tryals of each of theſe Men the Priſoners at the Bar: What ſay you, are they guilty of that, and thoſe Crimes for which they ſtand here Indicted, or are they not guilty?*

Foreman. Guilty, my Lord.

Clerk. *Look to your Priſoners*, Goaler.

This was done in the Morning, and in the Afternoon they received Sentence of Death according to the Law.

The *Goaler* therefore having received ſuch a charge, put them all in the inward Priſon, to preſerve them there till the day of Execution, which was to be the next Morning.

But now to ſee how it happened, one of the Priſoners, *Incredulity* by Name, in the interim betwixt the Sen-

Incredulity breaks Prison.

Sentence and time of Execution, brake Prison, and made his escape, and gets him away quite out of the Town of *Mansoul*, and lay lurking in such places and holes as he might, until he should again have opportunity to do the Town of *Mansoul* a mischief, for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now when Mr. *Trueman* the *Goaler* perceived that he had lost his Prisoner, he was in a heavy taking, because *he* that Prisoner we speak of, was the very worst of all the Gang: Wherefore first he goes and acquaints my *Lord Mayor*, Mr. *Recorder*, and my Lord *Willbewill* with the matter, and to get of them an Order to make search for him throughout the Town of *Mansoul*. So an Order he got, and search was made, but no such Man could now be found in all the Town of *Mansoul*.

All that could be gathered was, that he had lurked a while about the out side of the Town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpse of him, as he did make his escape out of *Mansoul*; one or two also did affirm that they saw him without the Town, going a-pace quite over the Plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. *Didsee*, that he ranged all over dry places, till he met with *Diabolus* his Friend; and where should they meet one another but upon *Hellgatehill*.

He is gone to Diabolus.

But Oh! what a lamentable Story did the Old Gentleman tell to *Diabolus*, concerning what sad alteration *Emanuel* had made in *Mansoul*?

He tells Diabolus what Emanuel now is doing in Mansoul.

As first, how *Mansoul* had, after some delays received a general Pardon at the Hands of *Emanuel*, and that they had invited him into the Town, and that they had given him the Castle for his Possession. He said moreover, that they had called his Soldiers into the Town, coveted who should Quarter the most of them; they also entertained him with the Timbrel Song and Dance. But that, said *Incredulity*, that is the sorest vexation to me, that he hath pulled down, Father, thy Image, and set up his own, pulled down th

thy Officers, and ſet up his own. Yea, and *Willbewill*, that Rebel, who, one would have thought, ſhould never have turned from us, he is now in as great Favour with *Emanuel* as ever he was with *thee*. But beſides all this, this *Willbewill* has received a ſpecial Commiſſion from his Maſter to ſearch for, to apprehend, and to put to Death all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*, that he ſhall find in *Manſoul*: Yea, and this *Willbewill* has taken and committed to Priſon already Eight of my Lords moſt truly Friends in *Manſoul*. Nay further, my Lord, with grief I ſpeak it, they have been all arraigned, condemned, and I doubt before this, executed in *Manſoul*. I told my Lord of Eight, and my ſelf was the Ninth, who ſhould aſſuredly have Drunk of the ſame Cup, but that through craft I have made mine Eſcape from them.

Diabolus yells at this News.

When *Diabolus* had heard this lamentable Story he yelled, and ſnuffed up the Wind like a Dragon, and made the Sky to look dark with his Roaring: He alſo ſware that he would try to be revenged on *Manſoul* for this. *So they concluded to enter into great Conſultation how they might get the Town of* Manſoul *again.*

Now before this time the Day was come in which the Priſoners in *Manſoul* were to be Executed: *Rom.* 8. 13. and 6. 12, 13, 14. So they were brought to the Croſs, and that by *Manſoul*, in moſt Solemn manner: for the Prince ſaid that this ſhould be done by the hand of the Town of *Manſoul*, that I may ſee, ſaid he, the forwardneſs of my now redeemed *Manſoul* to keep my Word, and to do my Commandments; and that I may bleſs *Manſoul* in doing *this* Deed, *Gal.* 5. 24. Proof of ſincerity pleaſes me well, let *Manſoul* therefore firſt lay their Hands upon theſe *Diabolonians* to deſtroy them.

So the Town of *Manſoul* ſlew them according to the Word of their Prince: But when the Priſoners were brought to the Croſs to die, you can hardly believe what troubleſom Work *Manſoul* had of it to put the *Diabolonians* to Dearh (for the Men knowing that they muſt Die, and all of them having implacable enmity in

their

their Heart to *Manſoul*) what did they but took courage at the Croſs, and there reſiſted the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. Wherefore the Men of *Manſoul* were forced to cry out for help to the Captains and Men of War. Now the great *Shaddai* had a *Secretary* in the Town, and he was a great Lover of the Men of *Manſoul*, and he was at the place of Execution alſo; ſo he hearing the Men of *Manſoul* cry out againſt the ſtrugglings and the unrulineſs of the Priſoners, roſe up from his place, and came and put his Hands upon the Hands of the Men of *Manſoul*. So they Crucified the *Diabolonians* that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the Town of *Manſoul*, Rom. 8. 13.

The Prince comes down to congratulate them.

Now when this good work was done, the Prince came down to ſee, to viſit, and to ſpeak comfortably to the Men of *Manſoul*, and to ſtrengthen their hands in ſuch work. And he ſaid to them, that by this Act of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be Lovers of his Perſon, obſervers of his Laws, and ſuch as had alſo reſpect to his Honour. He ſaid moreover, (to ſhew them that they by this ſhould not be loſers, nor the Town weakned by the loſs of them) that he would make them another Captain, and that of one of themſelves. And that this Captain ſhould be the ruler of a Thouſand, for the good and benefit of the now Flouriſhing Town of *Manſoul*.

He promiſes to make them a new Captain.

So he called one to him whoſe Name was *Waiting*, and bid him go quickly up to the Caſtle-gate, and enquire there for one Mr. *Experience*, that waiteth upon that noble Captain, the Captain *Credence*, and bid him come hither to me. So the Meſſenger that waited upon the good Prince *Emanuel*, went and ſaid as he was commanded. Now the young Gentleman was waiting to ſee the Captain Train and Muſter his Men in the Caſtle-yard. Then ſaid Mr. *Waiting* to him, Sir, the Prince would that you ſhould come down to his Highneſs forthwith. So he brought him down to *Emanuel* and

Experience muſt be the new Captain.

and he came and made obeiſance before him. Now the Men of the Town knew Mr. *Experience* well, for he was born and bred in *Manſoul*; they alſo knew him to be a Man of Conduct, of Valour, and a Perſon prudent in matters; he was alſo a Comely Perſon, well ſpoken, and very ſucceſsful in his Undertakings. The qualifications of their new Captain.

Wherefore the Hearts of the Townſmen were tranſported with Joy when they ſaw that the Prince himſelf was ſo taken with Mr. *Experience*, that he would needs make him a Captain.

So with one conſent they bowed the Knee before *Emanuel*, and with a ſhout ſaid, *Let* Emanuel *live for ever.* Then ſaid the Prince to the young Gentleman, whoſe Name was Mr. *Experience*, I have thought good to confer upon thee a place of Truſt and Honour in this my Town of *Manſoul*, (then the young Man bowed his Head and Worſhipped) It is, ſaid *Emanuel*, that thou ſhouldſt be a Captain, a Captain over a Thouſand Men in my beloved Town of *Manſoul*. Then ſaid the Captain, *Let the King live.* So the Prince gave out Orders forthwith to the King's Secretary, that he ſhould draw up for Mr. *Experience* a Commiſſion to make him a Captain over a Thouſand Men, and let it be brought to me, ſaid he, that I may ſet to my Seal. So it was done as commanded. The Commiſſion was drawn up, brought to *Emanuel*, and he ſet his Seal thereto. Then by the hand of Mr. *Waiting*, he ſent it away to the Captain. His Commiſſion ſent him.

Now ſo ſoon as the Captain had received his Commiſſion, he ſounded his Trumpet for Volunteers, and Young Men came to him apace; yea the greateſt and chiefeſt Men in the Town ſent their Sons to be Liſted under his Command. Thus Captain *Experience* came under Command to *Emanuel*, for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*. He had for his Lieutenant one Mr. *Skilful*, and for his Cornet one Mr. *Memory*. His under Officers I need not name, 1 *Sam.* 17. 36, 37. His Colours were the *White* His under Officers.

Colours,

Colours, for the Town of *Manſoul*; and his Scutcheon was the *dead Lyon*, and the *dead Bear*. So the Prince returned to his Royal Palace again.

Now when he was returned thither, the Elders of the Town of *Manſoul*, to wit, my *Lord Mayor*, the *Recorder*, and the Lord *Willbewill*, went to congratulate him, and in ſpecial way to thank him for his love, care, and the tender Compaſſion which he ſhewed to his ever obliged Town of *Manſoul*. So after a while, and ſome ſweet Communion between them, the Townſmen having ſolemnly ended their Ceremony, returned to their place again.

He renews their Charter.

Emanuel alſo appointed them a Day wherein he would renew their Charter, yea wherein he would renew and enlarge it, mending ſeveral Faults therein, that *Manſoul*'s yoke might be yet more eaſie, *Heb.* 8. 13. *Mat.* 11. And this he did without any deſire of theirs, even of his own frankneſs, and noble mind. So when he had ſent for and ſeen their old one, he laid it by, and ſaid, *Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vaniſh away.* He ſaid moreover, the Town of *Manſoul* ſhall have another, and a better. An Epitome whereof take as follows.

I Emanuel *Prince of Peace, and a great lover of the Town of* Manſoul, *do in the name of my Father, and of mine own Clemency, give, grant, and bequeath to my beloved Town of* Manſoul;

Firſt, *Free and full forgiveneſs of all wrongs, injuries, and offences done by them againſt my Father, me, their Neighbour, or themſelves*, Heb. 8. Joh. 17. 8, 14.

Secondly, *I do give them the holy Law, and my Teſtament, with all therein contained, for their everlaſting comfort and conſolation*, 2 Pet. 1. 4. 2 Cor. 7. 1. 1 John 1. 16.

Thirdly, *I do alſo give them a portion of the ſelf-ſame Grace and Goodneſs, that dwells in my Father's Heart and mine.*

Fourthly, *I do give, grant, and beſtow upon them freely the World, and what is therein, for their good,*

1 Cor.

1 Cor. 3. 21, 22. *And they ſhall have that power over it, as ſhall ſtand with the Honour of my Father, my Glory, and their comfort, yea, I grant them the benefits of Life and Death, and of things preſent, and things to come. This Privilege, no other City, Town or Corporation ſhall have, but my* Manſoul *only.*

Fifthly, *I do give and grant them leave, and free acceſs to me in my Palace at all ſeaſons, there to make known their wants to me, and I give them moreover a promiſe that I will hear and redreſs all their grievances,* Heb. 10. 19, 20 Mat. 7. 7.

Sixthly, *I do give, grant to, and inveſt the Town of* Manſoul, *with full power and authority to ſeek out, take, enſlave, and deſtroy all, and all manner of* Diabolonians *that at any time from whence ſoever ſhall be found ſtraggling in, or about the Town of* Manſoul.

Seventhly, *I do further grant to my beloved Town of* Manſoul, *that they ſhall have authority not to ſuffer any Foreigner or Stranger, or their ſeed, to be free in, and of the bleſſed Town of* Manſoul, *nor to ſhare in the excellent Privileges thereof. But that all the Grants, Privileges and Immunities that I beſtow upon the famous Town of* Manſoul, *ſhall be for thoſe the old natives, and true Inhabitants thereof, to them I ſay, and to their right ſeed after them,* Eph. 4. 22. Col. 3. 5, 6, 7, 8, 9. *But all* Diabolonians *of what ſort, Birth, Country, or Kingdom ſoever, ſhall be debarred a ſhare therein.*

So when the Town of *Manſoul* had received their gracious *Charter*, (which in it ſelf is infinitely more large) they carried it to *Audience*, that is to the Market-place, and there Mr. *Recorder* read it in the preſence of all the People, 2 *Cor.* 3. 3. *Jer.* 31. 33. *Heb.* 10. This being done, it was had back to the Caſtle-gates, and there fairly engraven upon the Doors thereof, and laid in Letters of Gold, to the end that the Town of *Manſoul* with all the People thereof, might have it always in their view, or might go where they might ſee what a bleſſed freedom their Prince had beſtowed upon them, that their Joy might be increaſed in

Their Charter ſet upon their Caſtle-Gates.

in themſelves, and their love renewed to their great and good *Emanuel*.

But what joy! what comfort! what conſolation think you, did now poſſeſs the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*; the Bells rung, the Minſtrels played, the People danced, the Captains ſhouted, the Colours waved in the Wind, and the Silver Trumpets ſounded, and all the *Diabolonians* now were glad to hide their Heads.

When this was over, the Prince ſent for the Elders of *Manſoul*, and communed with them about a Miniſtry he intended to eſtabliſh among them; ſuch a Miniſtry that might open unto them, and inſtruct them in the things that did concern their preſent and future State.

For, ſaid he, You of your ſelves, without you have Teachers and Guides, will not be able to *know*, and if not to know, to be ſure not to *do* the Will of my Father, *Jer.* 10. 23. 1 *Cor.* 2. 14.

The common good thoughts.

At this news when the Elders of *Manſoul* brought it to the People, the whole Town came running together) for it pleaſed them well, as whatever the Prince now did, pleaſed the People) and all with one conſent implored his Majeſty that he would forthwith eſtabliſh ſuch a Miniſtry among them as might teach them both Law and Judgment, Statute and Commandment; that they might be documented in all good and wholſome things. So he told them he would grant their requeſts; and would eſtabliſh two among them, one that was of his Father's Court, and one that was a Native of *Manſoul*.

He that is from the Court, ſaid he, is a Perſon of n[o] leſs quality and dignity than my Father and I, 2 *Pe* 1. 21. 1 *Cor.* 2. 10. *Joh.* 1. 1. 1 *Joh.* 5. 7. And he is the Lord Chief *Secretary* of my Father's Houſe, for he is, and always has been the chief Dictator of all my Father's Laws, a Perſon well ſkill'd in all Myſteries and knowledge of Myſteries as is my Father, or as my ſelf is. Indeed he is one with us in Nature, and alſo as to loving of, and being faithful to, and in the

eternal concerns of the Town of *Manſoul*.

And this is he, ſaid the Prince, that muſt be your chief Teacher: For 'tis he, and he only, that can teach you clearly in all high and ſupernatural things. He and he only it is that knows the ways and methods of my Father's Court, nor can any like him ſhew how the heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all occaſions towards *Manſoul*, (for as no Man knows the things of a Man, but that Spirit of a Man which is in him, *Joh.* 14. 26. *Ch.* 16. 13. 1 *Joh.* 2. 27. So the things of my Father knows no Man but this his high and mighty *Secretary*. Nor can any (as he) tell *Manſoul* how and what they ſhall do to keep themſelves in the love of my Father.) He alſo it is that can bring loſt things to your remembrance, and that can tell you things to come. This Teacher therefore muſt of neceſſity have the preheminence (both in our affections and judgment) before your other Teacher; his perſonal dignity, the excellency of his teaching, alſo the great dexterity that he hath to help you to make and draw up Petitions to my Father for your help, and to his pleaſing, muſt lay Obligations upon you to Love him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve him not, 1 *Theſ.* 1. 5, 6.

This Perſon can put Life and Vigour into all he ſays; yea, and can alſo put it into your Heart, *Acts* 21. 10, 11. This Perſon can make Seers of you, and can make you tell what ſhall be hereafter, *Jud. v.* 20. *Eph.* 6, 18. *Rom.* 8. 26. *Rev.* 2. 7, 11, 17, 29. *Eph.* 4. 30. *Iſa.* 63. 10. By this Perſon you muſt frame all your Petitions to my Father and me; and without his Advice and Counſel firſt obtain'd, let nothing enter into the Town or Caſtle of *Manſoul*, for that may diſguſt and grieve this noble Perſon.

Take heed, I ſay, that you do not grieve this Miniſter, for if you do, he may fight againſt you; and ſhould he once be moved by you, to ſet himſelf againſt you, againſt you in Battel Array, that will diſtreſs you more than if twelve Legions ſhould from my Father's Court be ſent to make War upon you.

But

But (as I ſaid) if you ſhall hearken unto him, and ſhall love him; if you ſhall devote your ſelves to his teaching, and ſhall ſeek to have converſe, and to maintain Communion with him, you ſhall find him Ten times better than is the whole World to any: 1 *Cor.* 13. 14. *Rom.* 5. 5. Yea, he will ſhed abroad the love of my Father in your Hearts, and *Manſoul* will be the Wiſeſt, and moſt bleſſed of all People.

Conſcience made a Miniſter.

Then did the Prince call unto him the Old Gentleman, who afore had been the *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, Mr. *Conſcience* by Name, and told him, that for as much as he was well ſkilled in the Law and Government of the Town of *Manſoul*, and was alſo well ſpoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his Maſter's Will in all terrene and domeſtick Matters, therefore he would alſo make him a Miniſter *for*, *in*, and *to* the goodly Town of *Manſoul*, in all the Laws, Statutes and Judgments of the famous Town of *Manſoul*. And thou muſt (ſaid the Prince) confine thy ſelf to the teaching of Moral Vertues, to Civil and Natural Duties, but thou muſt not attempt to preſume to be a Revealer of thoſe high and ſupernatural Myſteries that are kept cloſe in the boſom of *Shaddai* my Father, for thoſe things know no Man, nor can any reveal them but my Father's *Secretary* only.

Thou art a Native of the Town of *Manſoul*, but the Lord *Secretary* is a Native with my Father; wherefore as thou haſt knowledge of the Laws and Cuſtoms of the Corporation, ſo he of the things and will of my Father.

Wherefore, Oh! Mr. *Conſcience*, although I have made thee a Miniſter and a Preacher to the Town of *Manſoul*, yet as to the things which the Lord *Secretary* knoweth, and ſhall teach to this People, there thou muſt be his Scholar, and a Learner, even as the reſt of *Manſoul* are.

Thou muſt therefore in all high and ſupernatural things, go to him for information; for though there be a Spirit in Man, this Perſon's inſpiration muſt give him underſtanding, *Job* 33. 8. Wherefore, Oh! thou Mr. *Recorder*, be humble, and remember that the *Diabolonians*

abolonians, that kept not their firſt charge, but left their own ſtanding, are now made Priſoners in the Pit; be therefore content with thy Station.

His Power in Manſoul.

I have made thee my Father's Vicegerent on Earth, in ſuch things of which I have made mention before: And take thou power to teach them to *Manſoul*, yea, and to impoſe them with Whips and Chaſtiſements, if they ſhall not willingly hearken to do thy Commandments.

And Mr. *Recorder*, becauſe thou art old and feeble, therefore I give thee leave and licenſe to go when thou wilt to my Fountain, my Conduit, and there to drink freely of the Blood of my Grape, for my Conduit doth always run Wine, *Heb.* 9. 14. Thus doing, thou ſhalt drive from thy Heart and Stomach, all foul, groſs, and hurtful Humours. It will alſo lighten thine Eyes, and ſtrengthen thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the King's moſt noble *Secretary* teacheth.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. *Recorder* (that once ſo was) into the place and office of a Miniſter to *Manſoul*; and the Man had thankfully accepted thereof, then did *Emanuel* Addreſs himſelf to the Townſmen themſelves.

The Prince's Speech to Manſoul.

'Behold (ſaid the Prince to *Manſoul*) 'my love and care towards you, I have 'added to all that is paſt, this mercy; to 'appoint you Preachers, the moſt noble *Secretary* to 'teach you in all ſublime Myſteries; and this Gentle-'man (pointing to Mr. *Conſcience*) is to teach you in 'all things humane and domeſtick, for therein lyeth his 'work. He is not by what I have ſaid, debarred of 'telling to *Manſoul* any thing that he hath heard from 'the Lord high *Secretary*; only he ſhall not attempt to 'preſume to pretend to be a revealer of thoſe high My-'ſteries himſelf; for the breaking of them up, and the 'diſcovery of them to *Manſoul* lieth only in the pow-'er, authority, and ſkill of the Lord High *Secretary* himſelf. Talk of them he may, and ſo 'may the reſt of the Town of *Manſoul*, as 'occaſion gives them opportunity, preſs

A Licenſe to Manſoul.

'them

'them upon each other for the benefit of the whole;
'These things I would have you observe and do, for it
'is for your Life, and the lengthning of your Days.

'And one thing more to my beloved Town of *Man-*
soul; you must not dwell in, nor stay upon any thing
'of that which he hath in Commission to teach you,
'as to your trust and expectation of the next World;
'(of the next World (I say) for I purpose to give ano-
'ther to *Mansoul*, when this with them is worn out)
'but for that you must wholly and solely have recourse
'to, and make stay upon his Doctrine, that is your
'Teacher after the first order. Yea, Mr. *Recorder* him-
'self must not look for Life from that which he him-
'self revealeth; his dependance for that must be found-
'ed in the Doctrine of the other Preachers. Let Mr.
'*Recorder* also take heed that he receive not any Do-
'ctrine or point of Doctrine, that is not communica-
'ted to him by his superior Teacher, nor yet within
'the Precincts of his own formal knowledge.

Now after the Prince had thus settled things in the famous Town of *Mansoul*, he proceeded to give the Elders of the Corporation a necessary caution, to wit, how they should carry it to the noble Captains that he had, from his Father's Court sent or brought with him to the famous Town of *Mansoul*. 'These Cap-

He gives them caution about the Captains.

'tains, said he, do love the Town of *Mansoul*, and
'they are Men pickt out of abundance, as Men that
'best suit, and that will most faithfully serve in the
'Wars of *Shaddai* against the *Diabolonians*, for the
'Preservation of the Town of *Mansoul*. I charge you
'therefore, said he, O ye Inhabitants of the now flou-
'rishing Town of *Mansoul*, that you carry it not u-
'towardly to my Captains or their Men; since the
'are pickt and choice Men, Men chosen out of many,
'for the good of the Town of *Mansoul*. I say, I
'charge you that you carry it not untowardly to the-
'for tho' they have the hearts and faces of Lions, wh-
'at any time they shall be called forth to engage and
'fight with the King's Foes, and the Enemies of the

'To

'Town of *Manſoul*; yet a little diſcountenance caſt 'upon them from the Town of *Manſoul*, will deject 'and caſt down their faces, will weaken and take a-'way their courage. Do not therefore carry it un-'kindly to my valiant Captains, and couragious Men 'of War, but love them, nouriſh them, ſuccour them, 'and lay them in your Boſoms, and they will not on-'ly fight for you, but cauſe to fly from you all thoſe '*Diabolonians* that ſeek, and will if poſſible, be your 'utter deſtruction.

'If therefore any of them ſhould at any time be ſick 'or weak, and ſo not able to perform that office of 'love, which with all their Hearts they are willing to 'do, (and will do alſo when well and in health) *Heb.* '12. 12. *Iſa.* 35. 3. ſlight them not, nor deſpiſe them, 'but rather ſtrengthen them, and encourage them, tho' 'weak and ready to dye, for they are your fence, and 'your guard, your wall, your gates, your locks, and 'your bars, *Rev*, 3. 2. 1 *Theſ.* 5. 14. And altho' when 'they are weak they can do but little, but rather need 'to be helped by you, (than that you ſhould then ex-'pect great things from them) yet when well, you 'know what Exploits, what Feats and Warlike At-'chievements they are able to do, and will perform 'for you.

'Beſides, if they be weak, the Town of *Manſoul* can-'not be ſtrong; if they be ſtrong, then *Manſoul* can-'not be weak: your ſafety therefore doth lie in their 'health, and in your countenancing of them. *Re-'member alſo, that if they be ſick, they catch that Diſ-'eaſe of the Town of* Manſoul *it ſelf.*

'Theſe things I have ſaid unto you, becauſe I love 'your welfare, and your honour: Obſerve therefore, 'Oh my *Manſoul*, to be punctual in all things that I 'have given in charge unto you, and that not only as 'a Town corporate, and ſo to your Officers and Guard, 'and Guides in chief, but to you as you are a People 'whoſe well-being, as ſingle Perſons, depends on the 'obſervation of the Orders and Commandments of their 'Lord. Next, Oh my *Manſoul*, I warn you of that,

'of

A Caution about the Diabolonians that yet remain in Manſoul.

'of which, notwithſtanding that Reformation that at preſent is wrought among you, you have need to be warn'd about; wherefore hearken diligently unto me. I am *now* ſure, and you will know *hereafter*, that there are yet ſome *Diabolonians* remaining in the Town of *Manſoul*; *Diabolonians* that are ſturdy and implacable, and that do already while I am with you, and that will yet more when I am from you, ſtudy, plot, contrive, invent, and jointly attempt to bring you to Deſolation, and ſo to a ſtate far worſe than that of *Egyptian* Bondage; they are the avowed Friends of *Diabolus*, therefore look about you, *Mat.* 7. 21, 22. They uſed heretofore to lodge with their Prince in the Caſtle, when *Incredulity* was Lord Mayor of this Town, but ſince my coming hither they lye more in the out-ſides and Walls, and have made themſelves Dens, and Caves, and Holes, and ſtrong Holds therein, *Rom.* 7. 18. Wherefore, Oh *Manſoul!* thy work as to this, will be ſo much the more difficult and hard; that is, to take, mortifie, and put them to Death, according to the Will of my Father. Nor can you utterly rid your ſelves of them, unleſs you ſhould pull down the Walls of your Town, the which I am by no means willing you ſhould. Do you aſk me, *What ſhall we do then?* Why, be you diligent, and quit you like Men; obſerve their Holds, find out their Haunts, aſſault them, and make no Peace with them: Where ever they haunt, lurk, or abide, and what terms of Peace ſoever they offer you, abhor; and all ſhall be well betwixt you and me. And that you may the better know them from thoſe that are the Natives of *Manſoul*, I will give you this brief Schedule of the Names of the chief of them; and they are theſe that follow: The Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil-eye*, Mr. *Drunkenneſs*, Mr. *Revelling*, Mr. *Idolatry*, Mr. *Witchcraft*, Mr. *V-*

The Names of ſome of the Diabolonians in Manſoul.

'riance, Mr. *Emulation*, Mr. *Wrath*, Mr. *Strife*, Mr. 'Sedition, and Mr. *Hereſie*. Theſe are ſome of the 'chief, O *Manſoul!* of thoſe that will ſeek to over-'throw thee for ever: Theſe I ſay are the *Skulkers in* '*Manſoul*, but look well into the Law of thy King, 'and thou ſhalt find their *Phyſiognomy*. and ſuch other 'characteriſtical notes of them, by which they may 'be known.

'Theſe, O my *Manſoul*, (and I would gladly that 'you ſhould certainly know it) if they be ſuffered to 'run and range about the Town as they would, would 'quickly, like Vipers, eat out your Bowels, yea Poy-'ſon your Captains, cut the ſinews of your Soldiers, 'break the Bars and Bolts of your Gates, and turn your 'now moſt flouriſhing *Manſoul*, into a barren and de-'ſolate Wilderneſs, and ruinous heap. Wherefore that 'you may take courage to your ſelves to apprehend 'theſe Villains wherever you find them, *I give to you* '*my Lord Mayor, my Lord* Willbewill, '*and Mr.* Recorder, *with all the Inhabi-*'*tants of the Town of* Manſoul, *full pow-*'*er and commiſſion to ſeek out, to take,* '*and to cauſe to be put to death by the Croſs, all man-*'*ner of* Diabolonians, *wherever you ſhall find them lurk* '*within, or without the Walls of the Town of* Manſoul.

A Commiſſion to deſtroy the Diabolonians.

'I told you before, that I had placed a ſtanding Mi-'niſtry among you, not that you have but theſe with 'you, for my four firſt Captains who came againſt 'the Maſter and Lord of the *Diabolonians* that was in '*Manſoul*, they can, and (if need be) if they be re-'quired, will not only privately inform, but publick-'Preach to the Corporation, both good and whole-'ſome Doctrine. Yea, they will ſet up a weekly, yea, 'if need be, a daily Lecture in thee, Oh *Manſoul!* 'and will inſtruct thee in ſuch profitable Leſſons, that 'if heeded, will do thee good at the end. *And take* '*good heed that you ſpare not the Men that you have a* '*Commiſſion to take and Crucifie.*

'Now as I have ſet out before your Eyes 'the Vagrants and Runagates by Name, ſo

A Caution.

'I will tell you, that among your ſelves ſome of them 'ſhall creep in to beguile you, even ſuch as would 'ſeem, and that in appearance are very rife and hot 'for Religion. And they, if you watch not, will do 'you a miſchief, ſuch an one as you do not think of.

'Theſe will ſhew themſelves to you in another hue 'than thoſe under the deſcription before. *Wherefore, 'watch and be ſober, and ſuffer not thy ſelf to be betrayed.*

When the Prince had thus far new modelled the Town of *Manſoul*, and had inſtructed them in ſuch matters as were profitable for them to know; then he appointed another Day, in which he intended, when the Townsfolk came together, to beſtow a further Badge of Honour upon the Town of *Manſoul*. A Badge that ſhould diſtinguiſh them from all the People, Kindreds and Tongues, that dwell in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*. Now it was not long before the Day appointed was come, and the Prince and his People met in the King's Place, where firſt *Emanuel* made a ſhort Speech unto them, and then did for them as he had ſaid, and unto them as he had promiſed.

Another Priviledge in Manſoul.

His Speech to Manſoul.

My Manſoul, *ſaid he, that which I now am about to do, is to make you known to the World to be mine, and to diſtinguiſh you alſo in your own Eyes, from all falſe Traytors that may creep in among you.*

Then he commanded that thoſe that waited upon him ſhould go and bring forth out of his Treaſury, thoſe white gliſtering Robes, that I, ſaid he, *have provided and laid up in ſtore for my* Manſoul. So white Garments were fetched and laid forth to the Eyes of the People, *Rev.* 19. 8. Moreover, it was granted to them that they ſhould take them and put them on. So the People were put into white, in fine Linnen, white and clean.

Then ſaid the Prince unto them, *This, O* Manſoul, *is my Livery, and the Badge by which mine are known from the Servants of others. Yea, it is that whi-*

grant to all that are mine, and without which no Man is permitted to see my Face. Wear them therefore for my sake who gave them unto you; and also if you would be known by the World to be mine.

But now! can you think how *Mansoul* shone? It was fair as the Sun, clear as the Moon, and terrible as an Army with Banners.

The Prince added further, and said, *No Prince, Potentate, or mighty one of* Universe, *giveth this Livery but my self: Behold therefore, as I said before, you shall be known by it to be mine.*

And now, said he, *I have given you my Livery, let me give you also in commandment concerning them: And be sure that you take good heed to my Words.*

First, *Wear them daily, Day by Day, lest you should at some times appear to others, as if you were none of mine*, Eccl. 9. 8.

Secondly, *Keep them always white, for if they be soiled, 'tis dishonour to me*, Rev. 3. 2.

Thirdly, *Wherefore gird them up from the ground, and let them not be soil'd with dust and dirt.*

Fourthly, *Take heed that you lose them not, lest you walk naked, and they see your shame.*

Fifthly, *But if you should sully them, if you should defile them (the which I am greatly unwilling you should, and the Prince* Diabolus *will be glad if you would)* Rev. 7. 15, 16, 17. *Then speed to do that which is written in my Law, that yet you may stand, and not fall before me, and before my Throne*, Luke 21. 36. *Also this is the way to cause that I may not leave you nor forsake you while here, but dwell in this Town of* Mansoul *for ever.*

And now was *Mansoul*, and the Inhabitants of it as the Signet upon *Emanuel*'s right Hand; where was there now a Town, a City, a Corporation that could compare with *Mansoul!* A Town redeemed from the Hand, and from the Power of *Diabolus!* A Town that the King *Shaddai* loved, and that he sent *Emanuel* to regain from the Prince of the *Infernal Cave*; yea, a Town that *Emanuel* loved to dwell in; and that he chose for his

The Glorious state of Mansoul.

Royal Habitation; a Town that he fortified for himself, and made ſtrong by the force of his Army. What ſhall I ſay! *Manſoul* has now a moſt excellent Prince, Golden Captains and Men of War, Weapons proved, and Garments as white as Snow. Nor are theſe Benefits to be counted little, but great; can *Manſoul* eſteem them ſo, and improve them to that end and purpoſe, for which they are beſtowed upon them?

When the Prince had thus compleated the modelling of the Town, to ſhew that he had great delight in the Work of his Hands, and took pleaſure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flouriſhing *Manſoul*, he commanded, and they ſet his Standard upon the Battlements of the Caſtle. And then,

Firſt, He gave them frequent Viſits, not a Day now but the Elders of *Manſoul* muſt come to him (or he to them) into his Palace, 2 *Cor.* 6. 16. Now they muſt walk and talk together of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promiſed to do for the Town of *Manſoul*. Thus would he often do with the Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and the honeſt ſubordinate Preacher Mr. *Conſcience*, and Mr. *Recorder*. But Oh! how graciouſly! how lovingly! how courteouſly! and tenderly did this bleſſed Prince carry it towards the Town of *Manſoul!* in all the Streets, Gardens, Orchards, and other places where he came, to be ſure the Poor ſhould have his Bleſſing and Benediction: Yea, he would Kiſs them, and if they were ill, he would lay hands on them, and make them well. The Captains alſo he would daily, yea ſometimes hourly incourage with his Preſence and goodly Words: For you muſt know that a ſmile from him upon them would put more Vigour, Life and Stoutneſs into them than any thing elſe under Heaven.

The Prince would now alſo feaſt them, and be with them continually; hardly a Week would paſs but a Banquet muſt be had betwixt him and them, 1 *Cor.* 5. 8. You may remember that ſome Pages before, we made mention of one Feaſt that they had together, but now to Feaſt them was a thing more common; every Da-

with *Manſoul* was a Feaſt-day now. Nor did he when they returned to their places, ſend them empty away, either they muſt have a *Ring*, a *Gold-chain*, a *Bracelet*, a *white Stone*, or ſomething; ſo dear was *Manſoul* to him now, ſo lovely was *Manſoul* in his Eyes.

A Token of Marriage.
A Token of Honour.
A Token of Beauty.
A Token of Pardon.

Secondly, When the Elders and Townſmen did not come to him, he would ſend in much plenty of Proviſion unto them; Meat that came from Court, Wine and Bread that were prepared for his Father's Table: Yea, ſuch Delicates would he ſend unto them, and therewith would ſo cover their Table, that whoever ſaw it, confeſſed that the like could not be ſeen in any Kingdom.

Thirdly, If *Manſoul* did not frequently viſit him as he deſired they ſhould, he would walk out to them, knock at their Doors and deſire entrance, that Amity might be maintained betwixt them and him; if they did hear and open to him, as commonly they would *if they were at home*, then would he renew his former Love, and confirm it too, with ſome new Tokens, and Signs of continued Favour, *Rev.* 3. 20. *Cant.* 5. 2.

And was it not now amazing to behold, that in that very place where ſometimes *Diabolus* had his Abode, and entertained his *Diabolonians*, to the almoſt utter deſtruction of *Manſoul*, the Prince of Princes ſhould ſit eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty Captains, Men of War, Trumpeters, with the Singing-Men and Singing-Women of his Father, ſtood round about to wait upon them! Now did *Manſoul*'s Cup run over, now did her Conduits run ſweet Wine, now did ſhe eat the fineſt of the Wheat, and drink Milk and Honey out of the Rock! Now ſhe ſaid, how great is his Goodneſs! For ſince I found Favour in his Eyes, how honourable have I been!

Manſoul's Glory.

The bleſſed Prince did alſo ordain a new Officer in the Town, *Col.* 3. 15. And a goodly Perſon he was, his Name was Mr. *God's-peace*; this Man was ſet over my Lord *Willbewill*, my Lord Mayor, Mr. *Recorder*, the Subordinate Preacher, Mr. *Mind*, and over all the

Natives of the Town of *Manſoul*. Himſelf was not a Native of it, but came with the Prince *Emanuel* from the Court. He was a great Acquaintance of Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Goodhope*; ſome ſay they were kin, and I am of that Opinion too, *Rom.* 15.13. This Man as I ſaid, was made Governour of the Town in general, ſpecially over the Caſtle, and Captain *Credence* was to help him there. And I made great Obſervations of it, that ſo long as all things went in *Manſoul* as this ſweet natured Gedtleman would, the Town was in moſt happy condition. Now there were no Jars, no Chidings, no Interferings, no unfaithful doings in all the Town of *Manſoul*; every Man in *Manſoul* kept cloſe to his own Employment. The Gentry, the Officers, the Soldiers, and all in place, obſerved their order. And as for the Women and Children of the Town they followed their Buſineſs joyfully, they would *work* and *ſing* from Morning till Night; ſo that quite through the Town of *Manſoul* now nothing was to be found but Harmony, Quietneſs, Joy and Health. And this laſted all that Summer.

Holy Conceptions. Good Thoughts.

But there was a Man in the Town of *Manſoul*, and his Name was Mr. *Carnal-Security*, this Man did, after all this Mercy beſtowed on this Corporation, bring the Town of *Manſoul* into great and grievous Slavery and Bondage. A brief Account of him, and of his doings, take as followeth.

The Story of Mr. Carnal-Security.

When *Diabolus* at firſt took Poſſeſſion of the Town of *Manſoul*, he brought thither with himſelf, a great number of *Diabolonians*, Men of his own Conditions. Now among theſe there was one who Name was Mr. *Self-conceit*, and a notable briſk Man he was, as any that in thoſe Days did poſſeſs the Town of *Manſoul*. *Diabolus* then perceiving this Man to be *active* and *bold*, ſent him upon many deſperate Deſigns, the which he managed better, and more to the pleaſing of his Lord, than moſt that came with him from the Dens could do. Wherefore finding him ſo fit for his purpoſe, he preferred him, and made

Mr. Self-conceit.

him

him next to the great Lord *Willbewill*, of whom we have ſpoke ſo much before. Now the Lord *Willbewill* being in thoſe Days very well pleaſed with him, and with his Atchievements, gave him his Daughter, the Lady *Fear-nothing* to Wife. Now of my Lady *Fear-nothing* did this Mr. *Self-conceit* beget this Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security*. Wherefore there being then in *Manſoul* thoſe ſtrange kind of mixtures, 'twas hard for them in ſome caſes, to find out who were Natives, who not; for Mr. *Carnal Security* ſprang from my Lord *Willbewill* by Mother's ſide, though he had for his Father a *Diabolonian* by nature.

Carnal Securities Original.

Well, this *Carnal Security* took much after his Father and Mother, he was *Self-conceited*, he *feared nothing*, he was alſo a very buſie Man; nothing of News, nothing of Doctrine, nothing of Alteration, or talk of Alteration could at any time be on Foot in *Manſoul*, but be ſure Mr. *Carnal Security* would be at the *Head* or *Tail* of it: But to be ſure he would decline thoſe that he deemed the weakeſt, and ſtood always with them (in his way of ſtanding) that he ſuppoſed was the ſtrongeſt ſide.

His Qualities.

Now when *Shaddai* the mighty, and *Emanuel* his Son, made War upon *Manſoul* to take it, this Mr. *Carnal Security* was then in the Town, and was a great Doer among the People, encouraging them in their Rebellion, putting of them upon hardning of themſelves in their reſiſting the King's Forces; but when he ſaw that the Town of *Manſoul* was taken, and converted to the uſe of the glorious Prince *Emanuel*; and when he alſo ſaw what was become of *Diabolus*, and how he was unrooſted, and made to quit the Caſtle in the greateſt contempt and ſcorn, and that the Town of *Manſoul* was well lined with *Captains*, *Engines* of War, and *Men*, and alſo *Proviſion*, what doth he, but wheel about alſo; and as he had ſerved *Diabolus* againſt the good Prince, ſo he feigned that he would ſerve the Prince againſt his Foes.

And having got ſome little ſmattering of *Emanuel*'s

things by the end (being bold) he ventures himself into the Company of the Townsmen, and attempts also to chat among them. *Now he knew that the Power and strength of the Town of* Mansoul *was great, and that it could not but be pleasing to the People, if he cryed up their Might and their Glory.* Wherefore he beginneth his Tale with the Power and Strength of *Mansoul*, and affirmed that it was impregnable. *Now magnifying their Captains, and their Slings, and their Rams, then crying up their Fortifications, and strong Holds; and lastly, the Assurances that they had from their Prince, that* Mansoul *should be happy for ever.* But when he saw that some of the Men of the Town were tickled and taken with his Discourse, he makes it his Business, and walking from Street to Street, House to House, and Man to Man, he brought also *Mansoul* to Dance after his Pipe, and to grow almost as *carnally secure* as himself; so from talking they went to Feasting, and from Feasting to Sporting; and so to some other matters; (now *Emanuel* was yet in the Town of *Mansoul*, and he wisely observed their doings.) My Lord Mayor, my Lord *Willbewill*, and Mr. *Recorder*, were also all taken with the Words of this tatling *Diabolonian* Gentleman; forgetting that their Prince had given them warning before, to take heed that they were not beguiled with any *Diabolonian* sleight; He had further told them, that the security of the now flourishing Town of *Mansoul* did not so much lye in her present Fortificaeions and Force, as in her so using of what she had, as might oblige her *Emanuel* to abide within her Castle. For the right Doctrine of *Emanuel* was, That the Town of *Mansoul* should take heed that they forget not his Father's Love and his; also that they should so demean themselves as to continue to keep themselves therein. Now this was not the way to do it, namely, to fall in Love with one of the *Diabolonians*, and with such an one too as Mr. *Carnal Security* was, and to be led up and down by the Nose by him: They should have heard their Prince,

How Mr. Carnal Security begins the misery of Mansoul.

Prince, fear'd their Prince, loved their Prince, and have Ston'd this *Naughty-pack* to Death, and took care to have walked in the Ways of their Prince's preſcribing, for then ſhould their Peace have been as a River, when their Righteouſneſs had been like the Waves of the Sea.

Now when *Emanuel* perceived that through the Policy of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul* were chill'd and abated in their practical Love to him:

Emanuel bemoans Manſoul.

Firſt, he bemoans them, and condoles their State with the *Secretary*, ſaying, *O that my People had hearkned unto me, and that* Manſoul *had walked in my Ways! I would have fed them with the fineſt of the Wheat, and with Honey out of the Rock would I have ſuſtained them.* This done, he ſaid in his Heart, *I will return to the Court, and go to my place, till* Manſoul *ſhall conſider and acknowledge their Offence.* And he did ſo, and the cauſe and manner of his going away from them was thus:

The Cauſe was for that,

Firſt, *Manſoul* declined him, as is manifeſt in theſe Particulars,

1. *They left off their former way of viſiting of him, they came not to his Royal Palace as afore.*

2. *They did not regard, nor yet take notice that he came, or came not to viſit them.*

3. *The Love-feaſts that had wont to be between their Prince and them, though he made them ſtill, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come at them, or to be delighted with them.*

4. *They waited not for his Counſels, but began to be head-ſtrong and confident in themſelves, concluding that now they were ſtrong and invincible, and that* Manſoul *was ſecure, and beyond all reach of the Foe, and that her State muſt needs be unalterable for ever.*

Now, as was ſaid, *Emanuel* perceiving that by the craft of Mr. *Carnal Security*, the Town of *Manſoul* was taken off from their dependance upon him, and upon his Father by him, and ſet upon what by them was be-

ſtowed upon it: He firſt, as I ſaid, bemoan'd their ſtate; then he uſed means to make them underſtand that the way they went on in, was dangerous. For he ſent my Lord High *Secretary* to them, to forbid them ſuch ways; but twice when he came to them, he found them at Dinner in Mr. *Carnal Security*'s Parlour, and perceiving alſo that they were not willing to reaſon about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which when he had told to the Prince *Emanuel*, he was grieved alſo, and return'd to his Father's Court.

They grieve the Holy Ghoſt and Chriſt.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as I was ſaying before, were thus.

Chriſt withdraws not all at once.

1. *Even while he was yet with them in* Manſoul, *he kept himſelf cloſe, and more retired than formerly.*

2. *His Speech was not now, if he came in their Company, ſo pleaſant and familiar as formerly.*

3. *Nor did he, as in times paſt, ſend to* Manſoul *from his Table, thoſe Dainty Bits which he was wont to do.*

4. *Nor when they came to viſit him, as now and then they would, would he be ſo eaſily ſpoken with, as they found him in times paſt. They might now knock once, yea twice, but he would ſeem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly he would run, and meet them half way, and take them too, and lay them in his Boſom.*

The working of their Affections.

But thus *Emanuel* carried it now, and by this his carriage he ſought to make them bethink themſelves and return to him. But alas! they did not conſider, they did not know his ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with theſe, nor with the true remembrance of former Favours, *Ezek.* 11. 21. *Hoſ.* 5. 15. *Lev.* 26. 21, 22, 23, 24. Wherefore what does he but in private manner withdraw himſelf, firſt from his Palace, then to the Gate of the Town, and ſo away from *Manſoul* he goes, till they ſhould acknowledge their Offence, and more earneſtly ſeek his Face. Mr. *Good-peace* alſo laid down his Commiſſion, and would ſtay there preſently no longer.

Thus

Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again by way of retaliation, walked contrary to them, *Jer.* 2. 32. But alas! by this time they were so hardned in their way, and had so drunk in the Doctrine of Mr. *Carnal Security*, that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembred by them when gone; and so of consequence his absence not condoled by them.

A Trick put upon Mr Godlyfear, he goes to the feast, and sits there like a Stranger

Now there was a Day wherein this old Gentleman Mr. *Carnal Security* did again make a Feast for the Town of *Mansoul*, and there was at that time in the Town one Mr. *Godlyfear*, one *now* but little set by, though formerly one of great request. This Man, Old *Carnal Security* had a mind, if possible, to Gull and abuse as he did the rest, and therefore he now bids him to the Feast with his Neighbours. So the Day being come they prepare, and he goes and appears with the rest of the Guests; and being all set at the Table, they did eat and drink, and were merry, even all but this one Man: For Mr. *Godlyfear* sat like a Stranger, and did neither eat, nor was merry, which when Mr. *Carnal Security* perceived, he address'd himself, in a Speech thus to him.

Talk betwixt Mr. Carnal Security, and Mr. Godlyfear.

Mr. *Godlyfear*, Are you not well? You seem to be of ill Body, or Mind, or both. I have a Cordial of Mr. *Forget-good's* making, which, Sir, if you will take, I hope it may make you bonny and blith, and so make you more fit for we feasting Companions.

Unto whom the good old Gentleman discreetly replyed: *Sir, I thank you for all things courteous and civil, but for your Cordial I have no list thereto. But a word to the Natives of* Mansoul: *You the* Elders *and* Chief *of* Mansoul, *to me it is strange to see you so jocund and merry, when the Town of* Mansoul *is in such doful case.*

Then said Mr. *Carnal Security*, You want Sleep, good Sir, I doubt. If you please lie down and take a Nap, and we the mean while will be merry.

Then

Then ſaid Mr. *Godlyfear* as follows: *Sir, if you were not deſtitute of an honeſt Heart, you could not do as you have done, and do.*

Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Why?

Godly. *Nay pray interrupt me not, 'Tis true, the Town of* Manſoul *was ſtrong, and (with a* proviſo) *impregnable; but you have weakned it, and it now lies obnoxious to its Foes; nor is it a time to be ſilent; 'tis you, Mr.* Carnal Security, *that have ſtripped* Manſoul, *and driven her Glory from her; you have pulled down her Towers, you have broken down her Gates, you have ſpoiled her Locks and Bars.*

And now to explain my ſelf: From that time that my Lords of Manſoul, *and you, Sir, grew ſo great, from that time the ſtrength of* Manſoul *has been offended, and now he is riſen and is gone. If any ſhall queſtion the truth of my Words, I will anſwer him by this, and ſuch like Queſtions:* Where is the Prince *Emanuel?* When did a Man or Woman in *Manſoul* ſee him? When did you hear from him, or taſte any of his dainty Bits? *You are now a feaſting with this* Diabolonian *Monſter, but he is not your Prince; I ſay therefore, though Enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you, yet ſince you have ſinned againſt your Prince, your Enemies within have been too hard for you.*

Then ſaid Mr. *Carnal Security*, Fie! Fie! Mr. *Godlyfear*, Fie! Will you never ſhake off your *timorouſneſs?* Are you afraid of being Sparrow-blaſted? Who hath hurt you? Behold I am on your ſide, only you are for doubting, and I am for being Confident. Beſides, Is this a time to be ſad in? A Feaſt is made for mirth; Why then do you now, to your ſhame, and our trouble, break out into ſuch paſſionate melancholy Language, when you ſhould eat and drink, and be merry?

Then ſaid Mr. *Godlyfear* again, *I may well be ſad, for* Emanuel *is gone from* Manſoul: *I ſay again he is gone, and you Sir, are the Man that has driven him away; yea, he is gone without ſo much as acquainting*

the

the Nobles of Manſoul *with his going, and if that is not a ſign of his Anger, I am not acquainted with the methods of Godlineſs.*

His Speech to the Elders of Manſoul.

And now my Lords and Gentlemen, for my Speech is ſtill to you, you gradually declining from him, did provoke him to depart from you, the which he did gradually if perhaps you would have been made ſenſible thereby, and have been renewed by humbling of your ſelves; but when he ſaw that none would regard, nor lay theſe fearful beginnings of his Anger and Judgment to Heart, he went away from this place, and this I ſaw with mine Eyes. Wherefore now while you boaſt, your ſtrength is gone, you are like the Man that had loſt his Locks that before did wave about his Shoulders. You may with this Lord of your Feaſt ſhake your ſelves, and conclude to do as at other times; but ſince without him you can do nothing, and he is departed from you, turn your feaſt into a ſigh, and your mirth into lamentation.

Conſcience ſtartled.

Then the *Subordinate Preacher*, old Mr. *Conſcience* by Name, he that of old was *Recorder* of *Manſoul*, being ſtartled at what was ſaid, began to ſecond it thus:

Conſc. Indeed, my Brethren, quoth he, I fear that Mr. *Godlyfear* tells us true: I for my part, have not ſeen my Prince a long ſeaſon. I cannot remember the Day, for my part. Nor can I anſwer Mr. *Godlyfear's* Queſtion. I am afraid that all is naught with *Manſoul.*

Godly. *Nay, I know that you will not find him* in Manſoul, *for he is departed and gone, yea, and gone for the Faults of the Elders, and for that they rewarded his Grace with unſufferable Unkindneſſes.*

They are all agaſt.

Then did the *Subordinate Preacher* look as if he would fall down dead at the Table; alſo all there preſent, except the Man of the Houſe, began to look *pale* and *wan.* But having a little recovered themſelves, and jointly agreeing to believe Mr. *Godlyfear* and his Sayings, they began to conſult what was beſt to be done (now Mr. *Carnal Security*

curity was gone into his withdrawing Room, for he liked not ſuch dumpiſh doings) both to the Man of the Houſe, for drawing them into evil, and alſo to recover *Emanuel*'s Love.

And with that, the ſaying of their Prince came very hot into their Minds, which he had bidden them do to ſuch as were falſe Prophets that ſhould ariſe to delude the Town of *Manſoul*. So they took Mr. *Carnal Security*, (concluding that he muſt be he) and burned his Houſe upon him with Fire, for he alſo was a *Diabolonian* by nature.

They conſult and burn their Feaſt-maker.

So when this was paſt and over, they beſpeed themſelves to look for *Emanuel* their Prince, *Cant.* 5. 6. And they ſought him, but they found him not; then were they more confirmed in the truth of Mr. *Godlyfear*'s Sayings, and began alſo ſeverely to reflect upon themſelves for their vile and ungodly doings, for they concluded now that their Prince had left them.

Then they agreed and went to my Lord *Secretary*, (him whom before they refuſed to hear, him whom they had grieved with their doings) to know of him, for he was a Seer and could tell where *Emanuel* was, and how they might direct a Petition to him. But the Lord *Secretary* would not admit them to a Conference about this matter, nor would admit them to his Royal Palace, nor come out to them, *Iſa.* 63. 10. *Eph.* 4. 30. 1 *Theſſ.* 5. 19.

They apply themſelves to the Holy Ghoſt, but he is grieved, &c.

And now was it a Day gloomy and dark, a Day of clouds and of thick darkneſs with *Manſoul*. Now they ſaw that they had been fooliſh, and began to perceive what the company and prattle of Mr. *Carnal Security* had done, and what deſperate Damage his ſwaggering Words had brought poor *Manſoul* into. But what further it was like to coſt them, that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. *Godlyfear* began again to be in repute with the Men of the Town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a Prophet.

A Thundring Sermon.

Well, when the Sabbath-day was come, they went to hear their *Subordinate Preacher*.

Preacher, but oh how did it Thunder and lighten this Day! His Text was that in the Prophet *Jonah*, *They that observe lying vanities, forsake their own Mercies*, Jonah 2. 8. But there was then such power and authority in that Sermon, and such a dejection seen in the Countenances of the People that day, that the like hath seldom been heard or seen. The People, when Sermon was done, were scarce able to go to their Homes, or to betake themselves to their Imploys the Week after; they were so Sermon-smitten, and also so Sermon-sick, that they knew not what to do, *Hos.* 6. 13.

The Subordinate Preacher doth acknowledge his fact, and bewails his compliance with Mr. Carnal Security.

He did not only shew *Mansoul* their Sin, but did tremble before them, under the sense of his *own*, still crying out of himself, as he Preached to them, *Unhappy Man that I am! that I should do so wicked a thing!* That I! a Preacher! whom the Prince did set up to teach to *Mansoul* his Law, should my self live senseless and sottishly here, and be one of the first found in Transgression. This Transgression also fell within my precincts, I should have cried out against the Wickedness, but I let *Mansoul* lie wallowing in it, until it had driven *Emanuel* from its Borders. With these things he also charged all the Lords and Gentry of *Mansoul*, to the almost distracting of them, *Psal.* 88.

A great Sickness in Mansoul.

About this time also there was a great Sickness in the Town of *Mansoul*, and most of the Inhabitants were greatly afflicted. Yea, the Captains also, and Men of War, were brought thereby to a languishing condition, and that for a long time together; so that in case of an Invasion, nothing could to purpose now have been done, either by the Townsmen or Field Officers, *Heb.* 12. 12, 13. *Rev.* 3. 2. *Isa.* 3. 24. Oh how many *pale* Faces, *weak* Hands, *feeble* Knees, and staggering Men were now seen to walk the Streets of *Mansoul*! Here were Groans, there Pants, and yonder lay those that were ready to faint.

The Garments too, which *Emanuel* had given them,

were

were but in a ſorry caſe; ſome were rent, ſome were torn, and *all* in a nafty condition; ſome alſo did hang ſo looſely upon them, that the next Buſh they came at was ready to pluck them off.

After ſome time ſpent in this ſad and deſolate condition, the *Subordinate Preacher* called for a Day of Faſting, and to humble themſelves for being ſo wicked againſt the great *Shaddai* and his Son: And he deſired that Captain *Boanerges* would Preach. So he conſented to do it, and the Day was come, and his Text was this, *Cut it down why cumbreth it the Ground?* And a very ſmart Sermon he made upon the Text. Firſt, he ſhewed what was the occaſion of the Words, to wit, *becauſe the Fig-tree was barren*; then he ſhewed what was contained in the ſentence, to wit, *Repentance, or utter Deſolation*. He then ſhewed alſo by whoſe Authority this Sentence was pronounced, and that was by *Shaddai* himſelf. And laſtly, he ſhewed *the Reaſons of the point*, and then concluded his *Sermon*. But he was very pertinent in the application, inſomuch that he made poor *Manſoul* Tremble: For this Sermon, aswell as the former, wrought much upon the Hearts of the Men of *Manſoul*; yea it greatly helped to keep awake thoſe that were rouzed by the Preaching that went before. So that now throughout the whole Town there was little or nothing to be heard or ſeen, but Sorrow and Mourning, and Woe.

Boanerges doth Preach to Manſoul.

Now after Sermon they got together and conſulted what was beſt to be done. But ſaid the *Subordinate Preacher*, I will do nothing of mine own Head, without adviſing with my Neighbour Mr. *Godlyfear*.

They conſult what to do.

For if he had afore, and underſtood more of the mind of our Prince than we, I do not know but he alſo may have it now, even now we are turning again to Vertue. So they called and ſent for Mr. *Godlyfear*, and he forthwith appeared; then they deſired that he would further ſhew his Opinion about what they had beſt to do. Then ſaid the old Gentleman as followeth, *It is my*

Opi-

Opinion that this Town of Manſoul *ſhould in this Day of her Diſtreſs, draw up and ſend an Humble Petition to their offended Prince* Emanuel, *that he in his Favour and Grace, will turn again unto you, and not keep his Anger for ever.*

Mr. Godly-fear's Advice.

When the Townſmen had heard this Speech, they did with one conſent agree to his advice; ſo they did preſently draw up their requeſt, and the next was, But who ſhall carry it? At laſt they did all agree to ſend it by my Lord Mayor. So he accepted of the Service, and addreſſed himſelf to his journey; and went and came to the Court of *Shaddai*, whither *Emanuel* the Prince of *Manſoul* was gone, *Lam.* 3. 8, 44. But the Gate was ſhut, and a ſtrict Watch kept thereat, ſo that the Petitioner was forced to ſtand without for a great while together. Then he deſired that ſome would go in to the Prince, and tell him who ſtood at the Gate, and what his buſineſs was. So one went and told *Shaddai*, and *Emanuel* his Son, that the Lord Mayor of the Town of *Manſoul*, ſtood without at the Gate of the King's Court, deſiring to be admitted into the Preſence of the Prince, the King's Son. He alſo told the Lord Mayor's Errand, both to the King and his Son *Emanuel*. But the Prince would not come down, nor admit that the Gate ſhould be opened, but ſent an Anſwer, to this effect, *Jer.* 2. 27, 28. *They have turned the back unto me, and not their face, but now in the time of their trouble they ſay to me, Ariſe and ſave us. But can they not now go to Mr.* Carnal Security, *to whom they went when they turned from me, and make him their Leader, their Lord, and their Protection? Why now in their trouble do they viſit me, ſince in their proſperity they went aſtray?*

They ſend the Lord Mayor to Court.

This Anſwer made my Lord Mayor look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him ſore, *Lam.* 4. 7, 8. And now he began again to ſee what it was to be familiar with *Diabolonians*, ſuch as Mr. *Carnal Security* was. When he ſaw that at Court (as yet) there was little help to be expected, either for himſelf, or

Friends

The Lord Mayor returns, and how.

Friends in *Manſoul*; he ſmote upon his Breaſt, and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lamentable State of *Manſoul*.

Well, when he was come within ſight of the Town, the Elders and chief of the People of *Manſoul* went out at the Gate to meet him, and to ſalute him, and to know how he ſped at Court. But he told them his tale in ſo doleful a manner, that they all cried out, and mourned, and wept. Wherefore they threw aſhes and duſt upon their heads, and put ſackcloth upon their loins, and went crying out through the Town of *Manſoul*; which when the reſt of the Townsfolk ſaw, they all Mourned and Wept. This therefore was a Day of rebuke and trouble, and of anguiſh to the Town of *Manſoul*, and alſo of great Diſtreſs.

The State of Manſoul now.

After ſome time, when they had ſomewhat refrained themſelves, they came together to conſult again, what was yet to be done, and they aſked advice, as they did before, of that Reverend Mr. *Godlyfear*, who told them, that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould be diſcouraged at all with that they had met with at Court; yea, though ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould be anſwered with nought but ſilence or rebuke: *For* ſaid he, *it is the way of the wiſe* Shaddai, *to make Men wait, and to exerciſe patience, and it ſhould be the way of them in want, to be willing to ſtay his leiſure.*

They conſult again, Mr. Godlyfears advice.

See now what's the Work of a backſliding Saint awakened.

Groaning deſires.

Then they took courage, and ſent again, and again, and again, and again; for there was not one Day, nor an Hour that went over *Manſoul*'s Head, wherein a Man might not have met upon the Road one or other riding Poſt from *Manſoul* to the Court of King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return to) *Manſoul*.

The Road, I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers, going and returning, and meeting one another; ſome from the

the Court, and ſome from *Manſoul*, and this was the work of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, all that long, that ſharp, that cold and tedious Winter.

A Memento. Now if you have not forgot, you may yet remember that I told you before, that after *Emanuel* had taken *Manſoul*, yea, and after that he had new modelled the Town, there remained in ſeveral lurking Places of the Corporation, many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either came with the Tyrant, when he invaded and took the Town, or that had there by reaſon of unlawful mixtures, their birth, and breeding, and bringing up. And their Holes, Dens, and lurking Places were in, under, or about the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names are the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil-eye*, the Lord *Blaſphemy*, and that horrible Villain the Old and dangerous Lord *Covetouſneſs*. Theſe with many more, had yet their abode in the Town of *Manſoul*, and that after *Emanuel* had driven *Diabolus* out of the Caſtle.

Againſt theſe the good Prince did grant a Commiſſion to the Lord *Willbewill* and others, yea, to the whole Town of *Manſoul*, to ſeek, take, ſecure, and deſtroy any, or all that they could lay hands of, for that they were *Diabolonians* by Nature, Enemies to the Prince, and thoſe that ſought to ruin the Bleſſed Town of *Manſoul*. But *Manſoul* did not purſue this Warrant, but neglected to apprehend, ſecure, and deſtroy theſe *Diabolonians*. Wherefore what do theſe Villains, but by degrees take courage to ſhew themſelves to the Inhabitants of the Town. Yea, and as I was told, ſome of the Men of *Manſoul* grew too familiar with ſome of them, to the ſorrow of the Corporation, as you will hear more of in time and place.

Manſoul heeded not the Prince's Caution, nor put his Commiſſion into Execution.

The Diabolonians Ploc. Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords perceived that *Manſoul* had through Sinning offended *Emanuel* their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himſelf and was gone, what do they but Plot the ruin of the Town of *Manſoul*. So they met

Friends in *Manſoul*; he ſmote upon his Breaſt, and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lamentable State of *Manſoul*.

The Lord Mayor returns, and how.

Well, when he was come within ſight of the Town, the Elders and chief of the People of *Manſoul* went out at the Gate to meet him, and to ſalute him, and to know how he ſped at Court. But he told them his tale in ſo doleful a manner, that they all cried out, and mourned, and wept. Wherefore they threw aſhes and duſt upon their heads, and put ſackcloth upon their loins, and went crying out through the Town of *Manſoul*; which when the reſt of the Townsfolk ſaw, they all Mourned and Wept. This therefore was a Day of rebuke and trouble, and of anguiſh to the Town of *Manſoul*, and alſo of great Diſtreſs.

The State of Manſoul now.

After ſome time, when they had ſomewhat refrained themſelves, they came together to conſult again, what was yet to be done, and they aſked advice, as they did before, of that Reverend Mr. *Godlyfear*, who told them, that there was no way better than to do as they had done, nor would he that they ſhould be diſcouraged at all with that they had met with at Court; yea, though ſeveral of their Petitions ſhould be anſwered with nought but ſilence or rebuke: *For* ſaid he, *it is the way of the wiſe* Shaddai, *to make Men wait, and to exerciſe patience, and it ſhould be the way of them in want, to be willing to ſtay his leiſure.*

They conſult again, Mr. Godlyfears advice.

Then they took courage, and ſent again, and again, and again, and again; for there was not one Day, nor an Hour that went over *Manſoul*'s Head, wherein a Man might not have met upon the Road one or other riding Poſt from *Manſoul* to the Court of King *Shaddai*; and all with Letters Petitionary in behalf of (and for the Prince's return to) *Manſoul*.

See now what's the Work of a backſliding Saint awakened.

Groaning deſires.

The Road, I ſay, was now full of Meſſengers, going and returning, and meeting one another; ſome from the

the Court, and some from *Mansoul*, and this was the work of the miserable Town of *Mansoul*, all that long, that sharp, that cold and tedious Winter.

A Memento. Now if you have not forgot, you may yet remember that I told you before, that after *Emanuel* had taken *Mansoul*, yea, and after that he had new modelled the Town, there remained in several lurking Places of the Corporation, many of the old *Diabolonians*, that either came with the Tyrant, when he invaded and took the Town, or that had there by reason of unlawful mixtures, their birth, and breeding, and bringing up. And their Holes, Dens, and lurking Places were in, under, or about the Wall of the Town. Some of their Names are the Lord *Fornication*, the Lord *Adultery*, the Lord *Murder*, the Lord *Anger*, the Lord *Lasciviousness*, the Lord *Deceit*, the Lord *Evil-eye*, the Lord *Blasphemy*, and that horrible Villain the Old and dangerous Lord *Covetousness*. These with many more, had yet their abode in the Town of *Mansoul*, and that after *Emanuel* had driven *Diabolus* out of the Castle.

Against these the good Prince did grant a Commission to the Lord *Willbewill* and others, yea, to the whole Town of *Mansoul*, to seek, take, secure, and destroy any, or all that they could lay hands of, for that they were *Diabolonians* by Nature, Enemies to the Prince, and those that sought to ruin the Blessed Town of *Mansoul*.

Mansoul heeded not the Prince's Caution, nor put his Commission into Execution.

But *Mansoul* did not pursue this Warrant, but neglected to apprehend, secure, and destroy these *Diabolonians*. Wherefore what do these Villains, but by degrees take courage to shew themselves to the Inhabitants of the Town. Yea, and as I was told, some of the Men of *Mansoul* grew too familiar with some of them, to the sorrow of the Corporation, as you will hear more of in time and place.

The Diabolonians Ploc. Well, when the *Diabolonian* Lords perceived that *Mansoul* had through Sinning offended *Emanuel* their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himself and was gone, what do they but Plot the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*. So they met

met together at the hold of one Mr. *Miſchief*'s, who alſo was a *Diabolonian*, and there conſulted how they might deliver up *Manſoul* into the Hands of *Diabolus* again. Now ſome adviſed one way, and ſome another, every Man according to his own liking. At laſt my Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* propounded ſome of thoſe that were *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, to offer themſelves for Servants to ſome of the Natives of the Town; for, ſaid he, if they do ſo, and *Manſoul* ſhall accept of them, they may for us, and for *Diabolus* our Lord, make the taking of the Town of *Manſoul* more eaſie than otherwiſe it would be. But then ſtood up the Lord *Murder*, and ſaid, This may not be done at this time, for *Manſoul* is now in a kind of Rage, becauſe by our Friend Mr. *Carnal Security*, ſhe hath been once enſnared already, and made to offend againſt her Prince, and how ſhall ſhe reconcile her ſelf unto her Lord again, but by the Heads of theſe Men? Beſides, we know that they have in Commiſſion to take and ſlay us wherever they ſhall find us; let us therefore be wiſe as Foxes; when we are Dead, we can do them no hurt, but while we live we may. Thus when they had toſſed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a Letter ſhould forthwith be ſent away to *Diabolus* in their Name, by which the ſtate of the Town of *Manſoul* ſhould be ſhewed him, and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may alſo, ſaid ſome, let him know our intentions, and aſk his Advice in the Caſe. So a Letter was preſently framed, the contents of which was this,

They ſend to Hell for Advice.

To our great Lord, the Prince *Diabolus*, dwelling below in the *Infernal Cave*.

O *Great Father, and mighty Prince* Diabolus, *we the true* Diabolonians, *yet remaining in the Rebellious Town of* Manſoul, *having received our Beings from thee, and our Nouriſhment at thy Hands, cannot with content and quiet endure to behold, as we do this Day, how thou art diſpraiſed, diſgraced, and reproached among the Inhabitants of this Town; nor is thy long ab-*

ſence

ſence at all delightful to us, becauſe greatly to our detriment.

The reaſon of this our writing unto our Lord, is that we are not altogether without hope that this Town may become thy Habitation again; for it is greatly declined from its Prince Emanuel, *and he is departed from them; yea, and though they ſend, and ſend, and ſend after him, to return to them, yet can they not prevail, nor get good Words from him.*

There has been alſo of late, and is yet remaining a very great ſickneſs and faintings among them, and that not only upon the poorer ſort of the Town, but upon the Lords, Captains, and chief Gentry of the place (we only who are Diabolonians *by nature, remain well, lively, and ſtrong) ſo that through their great tranſgreſſion on one hand, and their dangerous ſickneſs on the other, we judge they lie open to thy Hand and Power. If therefore it ſhall ſtand with thy horrible cunning, and with the cunning of the reſt of the Princes with thee, to come and make an attempt to take* Manſoul *again, ſend us word, and we ſhall to our utmoſt power be ready to deliver it into thy Hand. Or if what we have ſaid, ſhall not be thought beſt, and meet to be moſt done, ſend us thy mind in a few Words, and we are all ready to follow thy counſel, to the hazard of our lives, and what elſe we have.*

Given under our Hands the Day and Date above written, after a cloſe conſultation at the Houſe of Mr. Miſchief, *who yet is alive, and hath his place in our deſirable Town of* Manſoul.

When Mr. *Profane* (for he was the Carrier) was come with his Letter to *Hellgate-hill*, he knocked at the Gate for entrance. Then did *Cerberus* the Porter, for he is the Keeper of that Gate, open to Mr. *Profane*, to whom he delivered his Letter which he had brought from the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*. So he carried it in, and preſented it to *Diabolus* his Lord, and ſaid, Tidings my Lord, from *Manſoul*; and from our truſty friends in *Manſoul*.

Mr. Profane is Carrier, he brings the Letter to Hellgate hill, and there preſents it to Cerberus the Porter.

Then

Then came together *Beelzebub*, *Lucifer*, *Apollyon*, with the reſt of the Rabble there, to hear what News from *Manſoul*. So the Letter was read, and *Cerberus* ſtood by. When the Letter was openly read, and the Contents thereof ſpread into all the Corners of the Den, command was given, that without let or ſtop, *Dead-man's-bell* ſhould be rung for joy. So the Bell was rung, and the Princes rejoiced that *Manſoul* was like to come to Ruin. Now the Clapper of the Bell went, *The Town of* Manſoul *is coming to dwell with us, make room for* Manſoul. This Bell therefore they did ring, becauſe they did hope that they ſhould have *Manſoul* again.

Dead-man's-bell, and how it went.

Now when they had performed this their horrible Ceremony, they got together again, to conſult what anſwer to ſend to their Friends in *Manſoul*, and ſome adviſed one thing, and ſome another, but at length, becauſe the buſineſs required haſte, they left the whole buſineſs to *Diabolus*, judging him the moſt proper Lord of the place. So he drew up a Letter in anſwer to what Mr. *Profane* had brought, and ſent it to the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, by the ſame Hand that brought theirs to him: And this was the Contents thereof,

To our Offſpring the high and mighty *Diabolonians*, that yet dwell in the Town of *Manſoul*, *Diabolus* the great Prince of *Manſoul*, wiſheth a proſperous iſſue and concluſion of thoſe many brave Enterprizes, Conſpiracies and Deſigns, that you of your love and reſpect to our Honour, have in your Hearts to attempt to do againſt *Manſoul*.

BEloved *Children and Diſciples*, my *Lord* Fornication, Adultery, *and the reſt, we have here in our deſolate Den received to our higheſt Joy and Content, your welcome Letter by the Hand of our truſty Mr.* Profane, *and to ſhew how acceptable your Tidings were, we rang out our Bell for gladneſs; for we rejoiced as much as we could, when we perceived that yet we had Friends*

in Manſoul, *and ſuch as ſought our Honour and Revenge in the ruin of the Town of* Manſoul. *We alſo rejoiced to hear that they are in a degenerated condition, and that they have offended their Prince, and that he is gone. Their ſickneſs alſo pleaſeth us, as does alſo your health, might, and ſtrength. Glad alſo would we be, right horribly beloved, could we get this Town into our Clutches again. Nor will we be ſparing of ſpending our Wit, our Cunning, our Craft, and Helliſh inventions to bring to a wiſhed concluſion, this your brave beginning in order thereto.*

And take this for your comfort, (our Birth, and our Offſpring) that ſhall we again ſurprize it and take it, we will attempt to put all your Foes to the Sword, and will make you the great Lords and Captains of the place. Nor need you fear (if ever we get it again) that we after that ſhall be caſt out any more; for we will come with more ſtrength, and ſo lay far more faſt hold than at the firſt we did. Beſides, it is the Law of that Prince that now they own, that if we get them a ſecond time, they ſhall be ours for ever, Mat. 12. 43, 44, 45.

Do you therefore, our truſty Diabolonians, *yet more pry into, and endeavour to ſpie out the weakneſs of the Town of* Manſoul. *We alſo would that you your ſelves do attempt to weaken them more and more. Send us word alſo by what means we had beſt to attempt the regaining thereof, to wit, whether by perſwaſion to a vain and looſe Life; or, whether by tempting them to doubt and deſpair; or, whether by blowing up of the Town by the Gun-powder of Pride and Self-conceit. Do you alſo, O ye brave* Diabolonians, *and true Sons of the Pit, be always in a readineſs to make a moſt hideous Aſſault within, when we ſhall be ready to ſtorm it without. Now ſpeed you in your project, and we in our deſires, the utmoſt power of our Gates, which is the wiſh of your great* Diabolus Manſoul's *Enemy, and him that trembles when he thinks of Judgment to come; all the Bleſſings of the Pit be upon you, and ſo we cloſe up our Letter.*

Given at the Pits mouth by the joint conſent of all

the

the Princes of Darkneſs, to be ſent (to the forte and power that we have yet remaining in Manſoul) *by the Hand of Mr.* Profane.

By me *Diabolus.*

This Letter was ſent to *Manſoul* to the *Diabolonians* that yet remained there, and that yet inhabited the Wall, from the Dark Dungeon of *Diabolus*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, by whom they alſo in *Manſoul* ſent theirs to the Pit. Now when this Mr. *Profane* had made his return, and was come to *Manſoul* again, he went and came as he was wont, to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, for there was the place where the Contrivers were met. Now when they ſaw that their Meſſenger was returned ſafe and ſound, they were greatly gladded thereat. Then he preſented them his Letter, which he had brought from *Diabolus* for them; which when they had read and conſidered, did much augment their gladneſs. They aſked him after the welfare of their Friends, as how their Lord *Diabolus*, *Lucifer*, and *Beelzebub* did, with the reſt of thoſe of the Den. To which this *Profane* made anſwer, Well, well, my Lords, they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They alſo, ſaid he, did ring for joy at the reading of your Letter, as you will perceive by this when you read it.

Profane comes home again.

Now, as was ſaid, when they had read their Letter, and perceived that it incouraged them in their work, they fell to their way of contriving again, to wit, how they might compleat their deſign upon *Manſoul*. *And the firſt thing that they agreed upon, was to keep all things from* Manſoul *as cloſe as they could.* Let it not be known, let not *Manſoul* be acquainted with what we deſign againſt it. The next thing was, how, or by what means they ſhould try to bring to paſs the ruin and overthrow of *Manſoul*, and one ſaid after this manner, and another ſaid after that. Then ſtood up Mr. *Deceit*, and ſaid, My right *Diabolonian* Friends, our Lords, and the high ones of the deep Dungeon do propound unto us theſe three ways.

1. Whether

1. Whether we had beſt to ſeek its ruin by making of *Manſoul* looſe and vain.

2. Or whether by driving them to doubt and deſpair.

3. Or whether by endeavouring to blow them up by the Gun-powder of Pride and Self-conceit.

Now I think if we ſhall tempt them to Pride, that may do ſomething; and if we tempt them to Wantonneſs, that may help. But in my mind, if we could drive them into Deſperation, that would knock the Nail on the Head; for then we ſhould have them in the firſt place, queſtion the truth of the love of the heart of their Prince towards them, and that will diſguſt him much. This if it works well, will make them leave off quickly their way of ſending Petitions to him; then farewell earneſt ſollicitations for help and ſupply; for then this concluſion lies naturally before them, *As good do nothing, as to do to no purpoſe.* So to Mr. *Deceit* they unanimouſly did conſent.

Then the next queſtion was, But how ſhall we do to bring this our Project to paſs? And 'twas anſwered by the ſame Gentleman, That this might be the beſt way to do it; even let quoth he, ſo many of our Friends as are willing to venture themſelves for the promoting of their Prince's Cauſe diſguiſe themſelves with apparel, change their Names, and go into the Market like far Country Men, and proffer themſelves for Servants to the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and let them pretend to do for their Maſters as beneficially as may be; for by ſo doing they may, if *Manſoul* ſhall hire them, in little time ſo corrupt and defile the Corporation, that her now Prince ſhall be not only further offended with them, but in concluſion ſhall ſpew them out of his Mouth. And when this is done our Prince *Diabolus* ſhall prey upon them with eaſe: *Yea, of themſelves they ſhall fall into the mouth of the eater.*

This project was no ſooner propounded, but was as readily accepted, and forward were all *Diabolonians* now to engage in the Enterprize; but it was not thought fit that all ſhould do thus; wherefore they pitched upon two or three, namely, the Lord *Covetouſneſs*, the

Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, and the Lord *Anger*: The Lord *Covetouſneſs*, called himſelf by the Name of *Prudent-thrifty*; the Lord *Laſciviouſneſs* called himſelf by the Name of *Harmleſs-mirth*; and the Lord *Anger* called himſelf by the Name of *Good-zeal*.

So upon a Market-day they came into the Market-place, three luſty Fellows they were to look on, and they were cloathed in *Sheeps-ruſſet*, which was alſo now in a manner as white as were the white Robes of the Men of *Manſoul*. Now the Men could ſpeak the Language of *Manſoul* well. So when they were come into the Market place, and had offered themſelves to the Townſmen, they were preſently taken up, for they aſked but little Wages, and promiſed to do their Maſters great Service.

Mr. *Mind* hired *Prudent-thrifty*, and Mr. *Godlyfear* hired *Good-zeal*. True, this Fellow *Harmleſs-mirth* did hang a little in Hand, and could not ſo ſoon get a Maſter as the others did, becauſe the Town of *Manſoul* was now in *Lent*, but after a while, becauſe *Lent* was almoſt out, the Lord *Willbewill* hired *Harmleſs-mirth* to be both his *Waiting-man* and his *Lacquey*, and thus they got them Maſters.

Theſe Villains now being got into the Houſes of the Men of *Manſoul*, quickly began to do great miſchief therein; for being filthy, arch, and ſly, they quickly corrupted the Families where they were; yea, they tainted their Maſters much, eſpecially this *Prudent-thrifty*, and him they call *Harmleſs-mirth*. True, he that went under the Vizor of *Good-zeal* was not ſo well liked of by his Maſter, for he quickly found that he was but a Counterfeit Raſcal; which when the Fellow perceived, with ſpeed he made his eſcape from the Houſe, or I doubt not but his Maſter had Hanged him.

Well, when theſe Vagabonds had thus far carried on their Deſign, and corrupted the Town as much as they could; in the next place they conſidered with themſelves, at what time their Prince *Diabolus* without, and themſelves within the Town, ſhould make an attempt to ſeize upon *Manſoul*; and they all agreed upon this, that

that a Market-day would be best for that work; for why? Then will the Townsfolk be busie in their ways: And always take this for a Rule, *When People are most busie in the World, they least fear a surprize.* We also then, said they, shall be able with less suspicion to gather our selves together for the work of our Friends, and Lords; yea, and in such a Day, if we shall attempt our Work, and miss it, we may when they shall give us the rout, the better hide our selves in the croud, and escape.

These things being thus far agreed upon by them, they wrote another Letter to *Diabolus*, and sent it by the hand of Mr. *Profane*, the Contents of which was this.

The Lords of *Loosness* send to the great and high *Diabolus* from our Dens, Caves, Holes, and Strong Holds, in, and about the Wall of the Town of *Mansoul*, Greeting.

OUR great Lord, and the nourisher of our lives, Diabolus; *how glad we were when we heard of your Fatherhood's readiness to comply with us, and help forward our Design in our attempts to ruin* Mansoul! *none can tell but those, who, as we do, set themselves against all appearance of good when and wheresoever we find it*, Rom. 7. 21. Gal. 5. 17.

Touching the encouragement that your Greatness is pleased to give us to continue to devise, contrive, and study the utter desolation of Mansoul, *that we are not sollicitous about, for we know right well that it cannot but be pleasing and profitable to us, to see our Enemies, and them that seek our Lives, to die at our Feet, or fly before us. We therefore are still contriving, and that to the best of our cunning, to make this work most facile and easie to your Lordships, and to us.*

First, We considered of that most hellishly, cunningly compacted, three-fold Project, that by you was propounded to us in your last; and have concluded, that though to blow them up with the Gun-powder of Pride would do well, and to do it by tempting them to be loose and

vain, will help on, yet to contrive to bring them into the Gulf of Desperation, we think will do best of all. Now we who are at your beck, have thought of two ways to do this: First, we for our parts will make them as vile as we can, and then you with us, at a time appointed, shall be ready to fall upon them with the utmost force. And of all the Nations that are at your Whistle, we think that an Army of Doubters may be the most likely to attack and overcome the Town of Mansoul. Thus shall we overcome these Enemies, else the Pit shall open her Mouth upon them, and Desperation shall thrust them down into it. We have also, to effect this so much by us desired design, sent already three of our trusty Diabolonians among them, they are disguised in Garb, they have changed their Names, and are now accepted of them, to wit, Covetousness, Lasciviousness, and Anger. The Name of Covetousness is changed to Prudent-thrifty, and him Mr. Mind has hired, and is almost become as bad as our Friend. Lasciviousness has changed his Name to Harmless-mirth, and he is got to be the Lord Willbewill's Lacquey, but he has made his Master very wanton. Anger changed his Name into Good-zeal, and was entertained by Mr. Godlyfear, but the peevish old Gentleman took Pepper in the Nose, and turned our Companion out of his House: Nay, he has informed us since, that he ran away from him, or else his old Master had hanged him up for his labour.

Now these have much helped forward our Work and Design upon Mansoul; for notwithstanding the spite and quarrelsome temper of the old Gentleman last mentioned, the other two ply their business well, and are like to ripen the Work apace.

Our next Project is, that it be concluded that you come upon the Town upon a Market-day, and that when they are upon the heat of their business; for then to be sure they will be most secure, and least think that an assault will be made upon them. They will also at such a time be less able to defend themselves, and to offend you in the prosecution of our Design. And we your trusty (and we are sure your beloved) ones, shall when you

make your furious Assault without, be ready to second the business within. So shall we in all likelihood be able to put Mansoul *to utter Confusion, and swallow them up before they can come to themselves. If your Serpentine Heads, most subtle Dragons, and our highly esteemed Lords, can find out a better way than this, let us quickly know your minds.*

To the Monsters of the Infernal Cave, from the House of Mr. *Mischief* in *Mansoul*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*.

Now all the while that the raging runnagates, and hellish *Diabolonians* were thus contriving the ruin of the Town of *Mansoul*, they, to wit, the poor Town it self, was in a sad and woful case, partly because they had so grievously offended *Shaddai* and his Son, and partly because that the Enemies thereby got strength within them a fresh, and also because though they had by many Petitions made suit to the Prince *Emanuel*, and to his Father *Shaddai* by him, for their Pardon and Favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one smile; but contrariwise, through the craft and subtilty of the Domestick *Diabolonians*, their Cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their *Emanuel* to stand at further distance. The sad state of Mansoul.

The Sickness also did still greatly rage in *Mansoul*, both among the Captains, and the Inhabitants of the Town their Enemies, and their Enemies only were now lively and strong, and like to become the Head, whilst *Mansoul* was made the Tail.

By this time the Letter last mentioned, that was written by the *Diabolonians* that yet lurked in the Town of *Mansoul*, was conveyed to *Diabolus* in the *Black Den*, by the hand of Mr. *Profane*. He carried the Letter by *Hellgate hill* as afore, and conveyed it by *Cerberus* to his Lord.

But when *Cerberus* and Mr. *Profane* did meet, they were presently as great as Beggars, and thus they fell

into Diſcourſe about *Manſoul*, and about the Project againſt her.

Ah! Old Friend, quoth *Cerberus*, art thou come to *Hellgate-hill* again! By St. *Mary* I am glad to ſee thee.

Talk between him & Cerberus.

Prof. *Yes, my Lord, I am come again about the concerns of the Town of* Manſoul.

Cerb. Prithee tell me, what condition is that Town of *Manſoul* in at preſent.

Prof. *In a brave condition, my Lord, for us, and for my Lords, the Lords of this place I trow; for they are greatly decayed as to Godlineſs, and that's as well as our Heart can wiſh; their Lord is greatly out with them, and that doth alſo pleaſe us well. We have already alſo a Foot in their Diſh, for our* Diabolonian *Friends are laid in their Boſoms, and what do we lack, but to be Maſters of the place? Beſides, our truſty Friends in* Manſoul *are daily Plotting to betray it to the Lords of this Town; alſo the ſickneſs rages bitterly among them, and that which makes up all, we hope at laſt to prevail.*

Then ſaid *Cerberus*, no time like this to aſſault them; I wiſh that the Enterprize be followed cloſe, and that the Succeſs deſired may be ſoon effected: Yea, I wiſh it for the poor *Diabolonians* ſakes that live in the continual fear of their Lives in that Trayterous Town of *Manſoul*.

Prof. *The contrivance is almoſt finiſhed, the Lords in* Manſoul *that are* Diabolonians *are at it Day and Night, and the other are like ſilly Doves, they want heart to be concerned with their State, and to conſider that ruin is at hand. Beſides, you may, yea, muſt think when you put all things together, that there are many reaſons that prevail with* Diabolus *to make what haſte he can.*

Cerb. Thou haſt ſaid as it is, I am glad things are at this paſs, Go in, my brave *Profane*, to my Lords, they will give thee for thy welcome as good a *Coranto* as this Kingdom will afford. I have ſent thy Letter in already.

Profane's Entertainment.

Then Mr. *Profane* went into the Den, and his Lord *Diabolus* met him, and Saluted him with Welcome, my truſty Servant

have been made glad with thy Letter. The reſt of the Lords of the Pit gave him alſo their Salutations. Then *Profane*, after Obeiſance made to them all, ſaid, Let *Manſoul* be given to my Lord *Diabolus*, and let him be her King for ever. And with that the yawning Gorge of Hell gave ſo loud and hideous a Groan (for that is the Muſick of that place) that it made the Mountains about it totter, as if they would fall in pieces.

Now, after they had read and conſidered the Letter, they conſulted what anſwer to return, and the firſt that did ſpeak to it, was *Lucifer*.

They conſult what Anſwer to give to the Letter.

Lucif. Then ſaid he, The firſt Project of the *Diabolonians* in *Manſoul*, is like to be lucky, and to take; to wit, that they will by all the means they can, make *Manſoul* yet more Vile; no way to deſtroy a *Soul* like this; our old Friend *Balaam* went this way and proſpered many Years ago, *Num.* 31. 16. *Rev.* 2. 14. Let this therefore ſtand with us for a Maxim, and be to *Diabolonians* for a general Rule in all Ages, for nothing can make this to fail but Grace, in which I would hope that this Town has no ſhare. But whether to fall upon them on a Market-day, becauſe of their cumber in buſineſs, that I would ſhould be under debate. And there is more reaſon why this Head ſhould be debated, than why ſome other ſhould; becauſe upon this will turn the whole of what we ſhall attempt. If we time not our buſineſs well, our whole Project may fail. Our Friends the *Diabolonians* ſay, that a Market-day is beſt, for then will *Manſoul* be moſt buſie, and have feweſt Thoughts of a ſurprize. But what if they ſhall double their Guards on thoſe Days, (and methinks Nature and Reaſon ſhould teach them to do it) and what if they ſhould keep ſuch a Watch on thoſe Days as the neceſſity of their preſent caſe requires? Yea, what if their Men ſhould be always in Arms on thoſe Days? Then you may, my Lords, be diſappointed in your Attempts, and may bring our Friends in the Town to utter Danger of unavoidable Ruin.

Beel. Then ſaid the great *Beelzebub*, There is ſome-

thing in what my Lord hath ſaid, but his conjecture may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my Lord laid it down as that which muſt not be receeded from, for I know that he ſaid it only to provoke to a warm debate thereabout. Therefore we muſt underſtand, if we can, whether the Town of *Manſoul* has ſuch Senſe and Knowledge of her decayed State, and of the deſign that we have on Foot againſt her, as to ſet Watch and Ward at her Gates, and to double them on Market-days. But if after enquiry made, it ſhall be found that they are aſleep, then any Day will do, but a Market-day is beſt; and this is my Judgment.

Diab. Then quoth *Diabolus*, how ſhould we know this? And 'twas anſwered, enquire about it at the Mouth of Mr. *Profane*. So *Profane* was called in and aſked the Queſtion, and he made his Anſwer as follows.

Profane's Deſcription of the preſent ſtate of Manſoul.

Prof. *My Lords, ſo far as I can gather, this is at preſent the condition of the Town of* Manſoul; *they are decayed in their faith and love,* Emanuel *their Prince has given them the back; they ſend often by Petition to fetch him again, but he makes no haſt to anſwer their requeſt, nor is there much Reformation among them.*

Diab. I am glad that they aae backward to a *Reformation*, but yet I am afraid of their *Petitioning*. However, their looſneſs of Life is a ſign that there is not much heart in what they do, and without the heart, things are littie worth. But go on, my Maſters, I will divert you, my Lords, no longer.

Beel. If the caſe be ſo with *Manſoul*, as Mr. *Profane* has deſcribed it to be, 'twill be no great matter what Day we aſſault it, not their Prayers, nor their Power will do them much ſervice.

Dreadful Advice againſt Manſoul.

When *Beelzebub* had ended his Oration, then *Apollyon* did begin. My Opinion, ſaid he, concerning this matter, is, that we go on fair and ſoftly, not doing things in a hurry. Let our Friends in *Manſoul* go on ſtill to pollute and defile it, by ſeeking to draw it yet more into Sin, (for there is nothing like Sin to devour

Manſoul

Manſoul.) If this be done and it takes effect, *Manſoul* of it ſelf will leave off to Watch, to Petition, or any thing elſe, that ſhould tend to her ſecurity and ſafety; for ſhe will forget her *Emanuel*, ſhe will not deſire his company, and can ſhe be gotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in haſt. Our truſty Friend Mr. *Carnal Security*, with one of his Tricks, did *drive* him out of the Town, and why may not my Lord *Covetouſneſs*, and my Lord *Laſciviouſneſs*, by what they may do, *keep* him out of the Town? And this I will tell you (not becauſe you know it not) that two or three *Diabolonians*, if entertained and countenanced by the Town of *Manſoul*, will do more to the keeping of *Emanuel* from them, and towards making of the Town of *Manſoul* our own, than an Army of a Legion that ſhould be ſent out from us to withſtand him.

Let therefore this firſt Project that our Friends in *Manſoul* have ſet on foot, be ſtrongly and diligently carried on with all cunning and craft imaginable; and let them ſend continually under one guiſe or other, *more* and *other* of their Men to play with the People of *Manſoul*; and then perhaps we ſhall not need to be at the charge of making a War upon them; or if that muſt of neceſſity be done, yet the more Sinful they are, the more unable they will be to reſiſt us, and then the more eaſily we ſhall overcome them. And beſides, ſuppoſe (and that is the worſt that can be ſuppoſed) that *Emanuel* ſhould come to them again, why may not the ſame means (or the like) drive him from them once more? Yea, why may he not by their lapſe into that Sin again, be driven from them for ever, for the ſake of which he was at the firſt driven from them for a ſeaſon? And if this ſhould happen, then away go with him his *Rams*, his *Slings*, his *Captains*, his *Soldiers*, and he leaveth *Manſoul* naked and bare. Yea, will not this Town, when ſhe ſees herſelf utterly forſaken of her Prince, of her own accord open her Gates again unto you? But this muſt be done by time, a few Days will not effect ſo great a Work as this.

So ſoon as *Apollyon* had made an end of ſpeaking,

Diabolus began to blow out his own Malice, and to plead his own cauſe, and he ſaid, My Lords and Powers of the Cave, my true and truſty Friends, I have with much impatience, as becomes me, given ear to your long and tedious Orations. But my furious Gorge and empty Paunch, ſo luſteth after a re-poſſeſſion of my famous Town of *Manſoul*, that whatever comes on't, I can wait no longer to ſee the events of lingering Projects. I muſt, and that without further delay, ſeek by all means I can to fill my unſatiable Gulf with the Soul and Body of the Town of *Manſoul*. Therefore lend me your Heads, your Hearts, and your Help, now I am going to recover my Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Lords and Princes of the Pit ſaw the flaming deſire that was in *Diabolus* to devour the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*, they left off to raiſe any more Objections, but conſented to lend him what ſtrength they could: Though had *Apollyon*'s Advice been taken, they had far more fearfully diſtreſſed the Town of *Manſoul*. But I ſay, they were willing to lend him what ſtrength they could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they ſhould engage for themſelves as he. Wherefore they fell to adviſing about the next thing propounded, to wit, what Soldiers they were, and alſo how many, with whom *Diabolus* ſhould go againſt the Town of *Manſoul* to take it; and after ſome debate, it was concluded, according as in the Letter the *Diabolonians* had ſuggeſted, that none was more fit for that Expedition, than an Army of terrible *Doubters*. They therefore concluded to ſend againſt *Manſoul*, an Army of ſturdy *Doubters*. The number thought fit to be employed in that Service, was between Twenty and Thirty Thouſand. So then the reſult of that great Council of thoſe High and Mighty Lords was, That *Diabolus* ſhould even now out of hand beat up his Drum for Men in the Land of *Doubting*, (which Land lyeth upon the confines of the place called *Hell-gate-hill*) for Men that might be employed by him againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul*. It was alſo

An Army of Doubters raiſed to go againſt the Town of Manſoul.

concluded

concluded, that these Lords themselves should help him in the War, and that they would to that end head and manage his Men. So they drew up a Letter, and sent it back to the *Diabolonians* that lurked in *Mansoul*, and that waited for the coming back of Mr. *Profane*, to signify to them into what method they had put their design. The Contents whereof follow.

The Princes of the Pit go with them.

From the dark and horrible Dungeon of Hell, *Diabolus*, with all the Society of the Princes of Darkness, sends to our trusty ones, in and about the Walls of the Town of *Mansoul*, now impatiently waiting for our most Deviliſh Answer to their Venomous and most poisonous design against the Town of *Mansoul*.

OUR native ones, in whom from day to day we boast, and in whose actions all the year long we do greatly delight our selves: We received your welcome, because highly esteemed Letter, at the hand of our trusty and greatly beloved, the old Gentleman, Mr. Profane. *And do give you to understand, that when we had broken it up, and had read the Contents thereof (to your amazing memory be it spoken) our yawning hollow bellied place, where we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise for joy, that the Mountains that stand round about* Hellgate-hill, *had like to have been shaken to pieces at the sound thereof.*

We could also do no less than admire your faithfulness to us, with the greatness of that subtilty that now hath shewed it self to be in your heads to serve us against the Town of Mansoul. *For you have invented for us so excellent a method for our proceeding against that Rebellious People, a more effectual cannot be thought of by all the Wits of Hell, The Proposals therefore which now at last you have sent us, since we saw them, we have done little else but highly approved and admired them.*

Nay, we shall to encourage you in the profundity of your Craft, let you know, that at a full Assembly and

Con-

Conclave of our Princes, and Principalities of this place, your Project was discourſed and toſſed from one ſide of our Cave to the other by their Mightineſſes, but a better, and as was by themſelves judged, a more fit and proper way, by all their wits could not be invented, to ſurprize, take and make our own, the Rebellious Town of Manſoul.

Wherefore in fine, all that was ſaid that varied from what you had in your Letter propounded, fell of it ſelf to the ground, and yours only was ſtuck to by Diabolus the Prince; yea, his gaping Gorge, and yawning Paunch was on fire, to put your invention into Execution.

We therefore give you to underſtand, that our ſtout, furious, and unmerciful Diabolus, is raiſing for your relief, and the ruin of the Rebellious Town of Manſoul, more than Twenty Thouſand Doubters, to come againſt that People. They are all ſtout and ſturdy Men, and Men that of old have been accuſtomed to War; I ſay, he is doing of this Work of his with all the ſpeed he can, for his heart and ſpirit is engaged in it. We deſire therefore that as you have hitherto ſtuck to us, and given us both advice and encouragement, you ſtill will proſecute our deſign, nor ſhall you loſe, but be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make you the Lords of Manſoul.

One thing may not by any means be omitted, that is, thoſe with us do deſire that every one of you that are in Manſoul, would ſtill uſe all your Power, Cunning, and Skill, with deluſive perſwaſions, yet to draw the Town of Manſoul into more Sin and Wickedneſs, even that Sin may be finiſhed and bring forth Death.

For thus it is concluded with us, that the more vile, ſinful, and debauched the Town of Manſoul is, the more backward will their Emanuel be to come to their help, either by preſence, or other relief; yea, the more Sinful, the more weak, and ſo the more unable will they be to make reſiſtance, when we ſhall make our aſſault upon them to ſwallow them up. Yea, that may cauſe that their mighty Shaddai himſelf may caſt them out of his Protection; yea, and ſend for his Captains and Soldiers home, with his Slings and Rams, and leave them naked

and bare, and then the Town of Manſoul *will of it ſelf open to us, and fall as the Fig into the Mouth of the eater. Yea, to be ſure that we then with a great deal of eaſe ſhall come upon her and overcome her.*

As to the time of our coming upon Manſoul, *we as yet have not fully reſolved upon that, though at preſent ſome of us think as you, that a Market-day, or a Market day at Night will certainly be the beſt. However do you be ready, and when you ſhall hear our roaring Drum without, do you be as buſie to make the moſt horrible confuſion within,* 1 Pet. 5. 8. *So ſhall* Manſoul *certainly be diſtreſſed before and behind, and ſhall not know which way to betake her ſelf for help. My Lord* Lucifer, *my Lord* Beelzebub, *my Lord* Apollyon, *my Lord* Legion, *with the reſt ſalute you, as does alſo my Lord* Diabolus, *and we wiſh both you, with all that you do or ſhall poſſeſs, the very ſelf ſame fruit and ſucceſs for their doing, as we our ſelves at preſent enjoy for ours.*

From our dreadful Confines in the moſt fearful Pit, we ſalute you, and ſo do thoſe many Legions here with us, wiſhing you may be as Helliſhly proſperous as we deſire to be our ſelves. By the Letter Carrier, Mr. *Profane.*

Then Mr. *Profane* addreſſed himſelf for his return to *Manſoul*, with his Errand from the horrible Pit to the *Diabolonians* that dwelt in that Town. So he came up the Stairs from the Deep to the Mouth of the Cave where *Corberus* was. Now when *Cerberus* ſaw him, he aſked how matters did go below, about, and againſt the Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *Things go as well as we can expect. The Letter that I carried thither was highly approved, and well liked by all my Lords, and I am returning to tell our* Diabolonians *ſo. I have an anſwer to it here in my Boſom, that I am ſure will make our maſters that ſent me, glad; for the Contents thereof is to encourage them to purſue their deſign to the utmoſt, and to be ready alſo to fall on within, when they ſhall ſee my*

Lord

Lord Diabolus *beleaguering of the Town of* Manſoul.

Cerb. But does he intend to go againſt them himſelf?

Prof. *Does he! Ay, and he will take along with him more than Twenty Thouſand, all ſturdy* Doubters *and Men of War, pick'd Men from the Land of* Doubting, *to ſerve him in the Expedition.*

Cerb. Then was *Cerberus* glad, and ſaid, And is there ſuch brave Preparations a making to go againſt the miſerable Town of *Manſoul?* And would I might be put at the Head of a Thouſand of them, that I might alſo ſhew my Valour againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *Your wiſh may come to paſs, you look like one that has mettle enough, and my Lord will have with him thoſe that are Valiant and Stout. But my buſineſs requires haſt.*

Cerb. Ay, ſo it dees. Speed thee to the Town of *Manſoul*, with all the deepeſt miſchiefs that this place can afford thee. And when thou ſhalt come to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, the place where the *Diabolonians* meet to Plot, tell them that *Cerberus* doth with them his Service, and that if he may, he will with the Army come up againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul.*

Prof. *That I will. And I know that my Lords that are there, will be glad to hear it, and to ſee you alſo.*

So after a few more ſuch kind of Compliments, Mr. *Profane* took leave of his Friend *Cerberus*, and *Cerberus* again with a Thouſand of their Pit-wiſhes, bid him haſte with all ſpeed to his Maſters. The which when he had heard, he made Obeiſance, and began to gather up his Heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and went and came to *Manſoul*, and going as afore to the Houſe of Mr. *Miſchief*, there he found the *Diabolonians* aſſembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come, and had preſented himſelf, he delivered his Letter, and adjoined his Compliment to them therewith: My Lords, from the Confines of the Pit, the high and mighty Principalities and Powers of the *Den* ſalute you here, the true *Diabolonians* of the Town of *Manſoul:* Wiſhing you always the moſt proper of their Benedictio-

for the great Service, high Attempts, and brave Atchievements that you have put your ſelves upon, for the reſtoring to our Prince *Diabolus* the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

This was therefore the preſent ſtate of the miſerable Town of *Manſoul:* She had offended her Prince, and he was gone; ſhe had encouraged the Powers of Hell by her fooliſhneſs, to come againſt her, to ſeek her utter Deſtruction.

True, the Town of *Manſoul* was ſomewhat made ſenſible of her Sin, but the *Diabolonians* were gotten into her Bowels; ſhe cried, but *Emanuel* was gone, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Beſides, ſhe knew not whether *ever* or *never*, he would return, and come to his *Manſoul* again; nor did they know the Power and Induſtry of the Enemy, nor how forward they were to put in Execution that Plot of Hell that they had deviſed againſt her.

They did indeed ſtill ſend Petition after Petition to the Prince, but he anſwered all with ſilence. They did neglect Reformation, and that was as *Diabolus* would have it; for he knew, if they regarded Iniquity in their Heart, their King would not hear their Prayer; they therefore did ſtill grow weaker and weaker, and were as a rowling thing before the Whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid *Diabolonians* in their Boſoms, what therefore ſhould a King do to them? Yea there ſeemed now to be a mixture in *Manſoul*, the *Diabolonians* and *Manſoulians* would walk the Streets together. Yea, they began to ſeek their Peace, for they thought, that ſince the Sickneſs had been ſo mortal in *Manſoul*, 'twas in vain to go to handy-gripes with them: Beſides, the weakneſs of *Manſoul*, was the ſtrength of their Enemies; and the Sins of *Manſoul*, the advantage of the *Diabolonians*. The Foes of *Manſoul* did alſo now begin to promiſe themſelves the Town for a Poſſeſſion; there was no great difference now betwixt the *Manſoulians* and *Diabolonians*, both ſeemed to be Maſters of *Manſoul*. Yea, the *Diabolonians* increaſed and grew, but the Town of *Manſoul* diminiſhed greatly.

ly. There was more than Eleven Thousand of Men, Women, and Children, that Died by the Sickness of *Mansoul*.

But now, as *Shaddai* would have it, there was one whose Name was Mr. *Prywell*, a great Lover of the People of *Mansoul*. And he, as his manner was, did go listening up and down in *Mansoul*, to see, and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any design against it or no. For he was always a jealous Man, and feared some *Mischief* sometime would befall it, either from the *Diabolonians* within, or from some Power without. Now upon a time it so happened, as Mr. *Prywell* went listening here and there, that he lighted upon a place, called *Vile-hill* in *Mansoul* where *Diabolonians* used to meet; so hearing a muttering (you must know that it was in the Night) he softly drew near to hear; nor had he stood long under the House-end, (for there stood a House there) but he heard one confidently affirm, That it was not, or would not be long before *Diabolus* should possess himself again of *Mansoul*, and that then the *Diabolonians* did intend to put all *Mansoulians* to the Sword, and would kill and destroy the King's Captains, and drive all his Soldiers out of the Town.

The Story of Mr. Prywell.

The Diabolonian Plot discovered, and by whom.

He said moreover, That he knew there were above Twenty Thousand Fighting Men prepared by *Diabolus* for the accomplishing of this Design, and that it would not be many Months before they all should see it. When Mr. *Prywell* had heard this Story, he did quickly believe it was true, wherefore he went forthwith to my Lord Mayor's House, and acquainted him therewith; who sending for the *Subordinate Preacher*, brake the business to him, and he as soon gave the Alarm to the Town, for he was now the chief Preacher in *Mansoul*, because as yet my Lord *Secretary* was *ill at ease*. And this was the way that the *Subordinate Preacher* did take to Alarm the Town therewith: The same Hour

Understanding Conscience.

he caused the *Lecture Bell* to be rung, so the People came together; he gave them then a short Exhortation to Watchfulness, and made Mr. *Prywell*'s News the Argument thereof. For, said he, an horrible Plot is contrived against *Mansoul*, even to Massacre us all in a Day; nor is this Story to be slighted, for Mr. *Prywell* is the Author thereof. Mr. *Prywell* was always a lover of *Mansoul*, a sober and judicious Man, a Man that is no tatler, nor raiser of false Reports but one that loves to look into the very bottom of matters, and talks nothing of News but by very solid Arguments.

I will call him, and you shall hear him your own selves; so he called him, and he came and told his Tale so punctually, and affirmed its truth with such ample grounds, that *Mansoul* fell presently under a conviction of the truth of what he said. The Preacher did also back him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it, for we have provoked *Shaddai* to Anger, and have Sinned *Emanuel* out of the Town; we have had too much Correspondence with *Diabolonians*, and have forgotten our tender Mercies; no marvel then if the Enemy both within and without should design and Plot our Ruin; and what time like this to do it? The Sickness is now in the Town, and we have been made weak thereby. Many a good-meaning Man is Dead, and the *Diabolonians* of late grow stronger and stronger.

Besides, quoth the *Subordinate Preacher*, I have received from this good Truth-teller this one inkling further, that he understood by those that he overheard, that several Letters have lately passed between the *Furies* and the *Diabolonians*, in order to our destruction. When *Mansoul* heard all this, and not being able to gainsay it, they lift up their voice and wept. Mr. *Prywell* did also in the presence of the Townsmen, confirm all that their *Subordinate Preacher* had said. Wherefore they now set afresh to bewail their Folly, and to a doubling of Petitions to *Shaddai*, and his Son. They also break the business

They take the Alarm.

They tell the thing to the Captains.

to the Captains, High Commanders, and Men of War in the Town of *Manſoul*, entreating of them to uſe the means to be ſtrong, and to take good courage, and that they would look after their Harneſs, and make themſelves ready to give *Diabolus* Battel by Night or by Day, ſhould he come, as they are inform'd he will, to beleaguer the Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Captains heard this, they being always true Lovers of the Town of *Manſoul*, what do they, but like ſo many *Sampſons*, they ſhake themſelves, and come together to conſult and contrive how to defeat thoſe bold and helliſh contrivances that were upon the Wheel, by the means of *Diabolus* and his Friends againſt the now Sickly, Weakly, and much impoveriſhed Town of *Manſoul*; and they agreed upon theſe following Particulars:

Their Agreement.

1. That the Gates of *Manſoul* ſhould be kept ſhut, and made faſt with Bars and Locks, and that all Perſons that went out or came in, ſhould be very ſtrictly examined by the Captains of the Guards, 1 *Cor.* 16. 13. To the end, ſaid they, that thoſe that are managers of the Plot amongſt us, may either coming or going be taken; and that we may alſo find out who are the great contrivers (amongſt us) of our Ruin, *Lam.* 3. 40.

2. The next thing was, that a ſtrict ſearch ſhould be made for all kind of *Diabolonians*, throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that every Man's Houſe from top to bottom, ſhould be look'd into, and that too, Houſe by Houſe, that if poſſible a farther diſcovery might be made of all ſuch among them as had hand in theſe Deſigns, *Heb.* 12. 15, 16.

3. It was further concluded upon, that *whereſoever* or with *whomſoever* any of the *Diabolonians* were found, that even thoſe of the Town of *Manſoul* that had given them Houſe and Harbour, ſhould to their ſhame, and the warning of others, do penance in the open place, *Jer.* 2. 34. *Chap.* 5. 26. *Ezek.* 16. 52.

4. It was moreover reſolved by the famous Town

M

Manſoul, that a Publick Faſt, and a Day of Humiliation ſhould be kept throughout the whole Corporation, to the juſtifying of their Prince, the abaſing of themſelves before him for their Tranſgreſſions againſt him, and againſt *Shaddai* his Father, *Joel* 1. 14. *Chap.* 2. 15, 16. It was further reſolved, that all ſuch in *Manſoul* as did not on that Day endeavour to keep that Faſt, and to humble themſelves for their faults, but ſhould mind their Worldly Employments, or be found wandring up and down the Streets, ſhould be taken for *Diabolonians*, and ſuffer as *Diabolonians* for ſuch Wicked doings.

5. It was further concluded then, that with what ſpeed, and with what warmth of mind they could, they would renew their Humiliation for Sin, and their Petitions to *Shaddai* for help; they alſo reſolved to ſend Tidings to the Court, of all that Mr. *Prywell* had told them, *Jer.* 37. 4.

6. It was alſo determined, that Thanks ſhould be given by the Town of *Manſoul* to Mr. *Prywell*, for his diligent ſeeking of the welfare of their Town; and further, that foraſmuch as he was ſo naturally inclined to ſeek their Good, and alſo to undermine their Foes, they gave him a Commiſſion of *Scout-maſter-general*, for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*.

When the Corporation with their Captains had thus concluded, they did as they had ſaid, they ſhut up their Gates, they made for *Diabolonians* ſtrict ſearch, they made thoſe with whom any was found, to do Penance in the open place. They kept their Faſt, and renewed their Petitions to their Prince, and Mr. *Prywell* managed his Charge, and the Truſt that *Manſoul* had put in his Hands, with great Conſcience, and good Fidelity; for he gave himſelf wholly up to his Employ, and that not only within the Town, but he went out to *pry*, to *ſee*, and to *hear*. Mr. Prywell goes a Scouting.

And not many Days after, he provided for his Journey, and went towards *Hellgate-hill*, into the Country where *Doubters* were, where he heard of all that had been

been talked of in *Manſoul*, and he perceived alſo that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, *&c.* So he came back with ſpeed, and calling the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had ſeen.

He returns with great News.

Particularly he told them, that *Diabolus* was almoſt ready for his March, and that he had made old Mr. *Incredulity*, that once brake Priſon in *Manſoul*, the General of his Army; that his Army conſiſted all of *Doubters*, and that their Number was above Twenty Thouſand. He told moreover that *Diabolus* did intend to bring with him the chief Princes of the *Infernal Pit*, and that he would make them chief Captains over his *Doubters*. He told them moreover, that it was certainly true, that ſeveral of the Black Den would with *Diabolus* ride *Reformades* to reduce the Town of *Manſoul*, to the Obedience of *Diabolus* their Prince.

He ſaid moreover, that he underſtood by the *Doubters*, among whom he had been, that the reaſon why old *Incredulity* was made General of the whole Army, was, becauſe none truer than he to the Tyrant; and becauſe he had an implacable ſpight againſt the welfare of the Town of *Manſoul*. Beſides, ſaid he, he remembers the Affronts that *Manſoul* has given him, and he is reſolved to be reveng'd of them.

But the Black Princes ſhall be made High Commanders; only *Incredulity* ſhall be over them all, becauſe he can more eaſily and dextrouſly beleaguer the Town of *Manſoul*, than any of the Princes beſides, *Heb.* 12. 1.

Now when the Captains of *Manſoul*, with the Elders of the Town, had heard the Tidings that Mr. *Prywell* did bring, they thought it expedient without further delay to put into Execution the Laws againſt the *Diabolonians*, their Prince had made and given them in Commandment to manage againſt them. Wherefore forthwith a diligent and impartial ſearch was made in all Houſes in *Manſoul*, for all and all manner of *Diabolonians*. Now in the Houſe of Mr. *Mind*, and in

the House of the great Lord *Willbewill*, were two *Diabolonians* found. In Mr. *Mind*'s House was one Lord *Covetousness* found, but he had changed his Name to *Prudent-thrifty*. In my Lord *Willbewill*'s House, one *Lasciviousness* was found, but he had changed his Name to *Harmless-mirth*. These two the Captains and Elders of the Town of *Mansoul* took and committed to Custody, under the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler; and this Man handled them so severely, and loaded them so well with Irons, that they both fell into a very deep Consumption, and Died in the Prison; their Masters also, according to the Agreement of the Captains and Elders, were brought to do Penance in the open place, to *their* shame, and for a warning to the rest of the Town of *Mansoul*.

Now this was the manner of Penance in those Days. The Persons offending being made sensible of the Evil of their doings, were enjoyned open Confession of their Faults, and a strict Amendment of their Lives.

After this the *Captains* and *Elders* of *Mansoul* sought yet to find out more *Diabolonians*, where-ever they lurked, whether in Dens, Caves, Holes, Vaults, or where else they could, in, or about the Wall, or Town of *Mansoul*. But though they could plainly see their Footing, and so follow them by their tract, and smell to their Holds, even to the Mouths of their Caves and Dens, yet take and do justice upon them they could not, their ways were so crooked, their Holds so strong, and they so quick to take Sanctuary there.

But *Mansoul* did now with so stiff an hand Rule over the *Diabolonians* that were left, that they were glad to shrink into Corners: Time was when they durst walk openly, and in the Day, but now they were forced to embrace Privacy and the Night: Time was when a *Mansoulian* was their Companion, but now they counted them deadly Enemies. This change did Mr. *Prywell*'s Intelligence make in the Town of *Mansoul*.

By this time *Diabolus* had finished his Army which he intended to bring with him for the Ruin of *Mansoul*,

ſoul, and had ſet over them Captains, and other Field-Officers, ſuch as liked his furious Stomach beſt, himſelf was Lord Paramount. *Incredulity* was General of his Army. Their higheſt Captains ſhall be named afterwards, but now for their Officers, Colours, and Scutcheons.

1. Their firſt Captain was Captain *Rage*, he was Captain over the *Election-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Deſtructive*, and the great Red Dragon he had for his Scutcheon, *Rev.* 12. 3, 4, 13, 15, 17.

2. The ſecond Captain was Captain *Fury*, he was Captain over the *Vocation-Doubters*; his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Darkneſs*, his Colours were thoſe that were pale, and he had for his Scutcheon the fiery flying Serpent, *Num.* 21. 6.

3. The third Captain was Captain *Damnation*, he was Captain over the *Grace Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *No-life* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the Black-Den, *Mat.* 3. 22, 23. *Rev.* 9 1.

4. The fourth Captain was Captain *Inſatiable*, he was Captain over the *Faith-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Devourer* bare them, and he had for his Scutcheon the Yawning Jaws, *Prov.* 27. 20.

5. The fifth Captain was Captain *Brimſtone*, he was Captain over the *Perſeverance-Doubters*, his alſo were the Red Colours, Mr. *Burning* bare them, and his Scutcheon was the Blue and ſtinking flame, *Pſal.* 11. 6. *Rev.* 14. 11.

6. The ſixth Captain was Captain *Torment*, he was Captain over the *Reſurrection-Doubters*, his Colours were thoſe that were pale, Mr. *Gnaw* was his Standard-bearer, and he had the Black Worm for his Scutcheon, *Mark* 9. 44, 46, 48.

7. The ſeventh Captain was Captain *No-eaſe*, he was Captain over the *Salvation-Doubters*, his were the Red Colours, Mr. *Reſtleſs* bare them, and his was the ghaſtly Picture of Death, *Rev.* 4. 11. *Chap.* 6. 8.

8. The eighth Captain was Captain *Sepulcher*, he was Captain over the *Glory-Doubters*, his was alſo

th



the Pale Colours, Mr. *Corruption* was his Standard-bearer, and he had for his Scutcheon a Scull, and Dead Mens Bones, *Jer.* 5. 16. *Ch.* 2. 25.

9. The ninth Captain was Captain *Past-hope*, he was Captain of those that are called the *Felicity-Doubters*, his Standard-bearer was Mr. *Despair*; his also were the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the hot Iron, and the hard Heart, 1 *Tim.* 2. 4. *Rom.* 2. 5.

These were his Captains, and these were their Forces, these were the Standards, these were their Colours, and these were their Scutcheons. Now over these did the great *Diabolus* make Superiour Captains, and they were in number seven: As namely, the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*; these seven he set over the Captains, and *Incredulity* was Lord General, and *Diabolus* was *King*.

The *Reformades* also, such as were like themselves, were made some of them Captains of Hundreds, and some of them Captains of more: And thus was the Army of *Incredulity* compleated.

So they set out at *Hellgate-hill*, (for there they had their Rendezvous) from whence they came with a straight course upon their March toward the Town of *Mansoul*. Now, as was hinted before, the Town had, as *Shaddai* would have it, received from the Mouth of Mr. *Prywell* the Alarm of their coming before. Wherefore they set a strong Watch at the Gates, and had also doubled their Guards; they also mounted their Slings in good Places, where they might conveniently cast out their great Stones to the annoyance of the Enemy.

Nor could those *Diabolonians* that were in the Town do that hurt as was designed they should; for *Mansoul* was now awake. But alas, poor People, they were sorely affrighted at first appearance of their Foes, and at their sitting down before the Town, especially when they heard the roaring of their *Drum*, 1 Pet. 5. 8. This, to speak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, it frighted all Men seven Miles round.

The

The ſtreaming of their Colours were alſo terrible and dejecting to behold.

When *Diabolus* was come up againſt the Town, firſt he made his approach to *Ear-gate*, and gave it a furious Aſſault, ſuppoſing, as it ſeems, that his Friends in *Manſoul* had been ready to do the work within; but care was taken of that before, by the vigilance of the Captains. Wherefore miſſing of the help that he expected from them, and finding of his Army warmly attended with the Stones that the Slingers did ſling (for that I will ſay for the Captains, that conſidering the Weakneſs that yet was upon them, by reaſon of the long Sickneſs that had annoyed the Town of *Manſoul*, they did gallantly behave themſelves) he was forced to make ſome retreat from *Manſoul*, and to intrench himſelf and his Men in the Field, without the reach of the Slings of the Town, *James* 4. 7.

He makes an Aſſault upon Ear-gate, and is repelled.

He retreats and intrenches himſelf.

Now having intrenched himſelf, he did caſt up four Mounts againſt the Town; the firſt he called Mount *Diabolus*, putting his own Name thereon, the more to affright the Town of *Manſoul*; the other three he called thus, Mount *Alecto*, Mount *Megare*, and Mount *Tiſiphone*, for theſe are the names of the dreadful Furies of Hell. Thus he began to play his Game with *Manſoul*, and to ſerve it as the Lyon his Prey, even to make it fall before his Terror. But, as I ſaid, the Captains and Soldiers reſiſted ſo ſtoutly, and did ſo much Execution, that they made him, though againſt Stomach, to retreat: Wherefore *Manſoul* began to take courage.

Now upon Mount *Diabolus*, which was raiſed on the North ſide of the Town, there did the Tyrant ſet up his *Standard*, and a fearful thing it was to behold, for he had *wrought* in it by Deviliſh Art after the manner of a Scutcheon, a flaming flame, fearful to behold, and the Picture of *Manſoul* burning in it.

Diabolus his Standard ſet up.

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould every Night approach the Walls of the Town of *Manſoul*, and beat a Parley; the Command was to do it a Nights, for in the Day time they annoyed him with their Slings; for the Tyrant ſaid, that he had a mind to Parley with the now trembling Town of *Manſoul*, and he commanded that the Drum ſhould beat every Night, that through wearineſs they might at laſt (if poſſibly, at the firſt they were unwilling yet) be forced to do it.

So this Drummer did as commanded, he aroſe, and did beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go, if one looked toward the Town of *Manſoul*, *Behold, darkneſs and ſorrow, and the light was darkned in the Heaven thereof*, Iſa. 5. 30. No noiſe was ever heard upon Earth more terrible, except the voice of *Shaddai*, when he ſpeaketh. But how did *Manſoul* tremble! it now looked for nothing but forthwith to be ſwallowed up.

When this Drummer had beaten a Parley, he made this Speech to *Manſoul*, *My Maſter has bid me tell you, That if you will willingly ſubmit, you ſhall have the good of the Earth, but if you ſhall be ſtubborn, he is reſolved to take you by force.* But by that the Fugitive had done beating of his Drum, the People of *Manſoul* had betaken themſelves to the Captains that were in the Caſtle, ſo that there was none to regard, nor to give this Drummer an Anſwer; ſo he proceeded no further that Night, but returned again to his Maſter to the Camp.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that by Drumming he could not work out *Manſoul* to his Will, the next Night he ſendeth his Drummer without his Drum, ſtill to let the Townſmen know that he had a mind to Parley with them. But when all came to all, his Parley was turned into a Summons to the Town to deliver up themſelves: But they gave him neither heed nor hearing, for they remembred what at firſt it coſt them to hear him a few Words.

The next Night he ſends again, and then who ſhould

should be his Messenger to *Mansoul*, but the terrible Captain *Sepulcher*; so Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the Walls of *Mansoul*, and made this Oration to the Town.

O ye Inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Mansoul! *I Summon you in the Name of the Prince* Diabolus, *that without any more ado, you set open the Gates of your Town, and admit your Lord to come in. But if you shall still Rebel, when we have taken the Town by force, we will swallow you up as the Grave; wherefore if you will hearken to my Summons, say so, and if not, then let me know.*

The reason of this my Summons, quoth he, is, for that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you your selves have formerly owned. Nor shall that Assault that was given to my Lord, when Emanuel *dealt so dishonourably by him, prevail with him to lose his Right, and to forbear to attempt to recover his own. Consider then, O* Mansoul, *with thy self, wilt thou shew thy self Peaceable, or not? If thou shalt quietly yield up thy self, then our old Friendship shall be renewed; but if thou shalt yet refuse and rebel, then expect nothing but Fire and Sword.*

When the languishing Town of *Mansoul* had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made the Captain no Answer at all, so away he went as he came.

But after some Consultation among themselves, as also with some of their Captains, they applied themselves afresh to the Lord *Secretary* for Counsel and Advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher (as also is mentioned some Pages before) only now he was *ill at ease*; and of him they begged favour in these two or three things.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himself so much retired from them as formerly. Also that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing while they should make known their miserable condition to him. But to this he told them as before. *That as yet he was but*

When *Diabolus* had thus done, he commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould every Night approach the Walls of the Town of *Manſoul*, and beat a Parley; the Command was to do it a Nights, for in the Day time they annoyed him with their Slings; for the Tyrant ſaid, that he had a mind to Parley with the now trembling Town of *Manſoul*, and he commanded that the Drum ſhould beat every Night, that through wearineſs they might at laſt (if poſſibly, at the firſt they were unwilling yet) be forced to do it.

So this Drummer did as commanded, he aroſe, and did beat his Drum. But when his Drum did go, if one looked toward the Town of *Manſoul*, *Behold, darkneſs and ſorrow, and the light was darkned in the Heaven thereof*, Iſa. 5. 30. No noiſe was ever heard upon Earth more terrible, except the voice of *Shaddai*, when he ſpeaketh. But how did *Manſoul* tremble! it now looked for nothing but forthwith to be ſwallowed up.

When this Drummer had beaten a Parley, he made this Speech to *Manſoul*, *My Maſter has bid me tell you, That if you will willingly ſubmit, you ſhall have the good of the Earth, but if you ſhall be ſtubborn, he is reſolved to take you by force.* But by that the Fugitive had done beating of his Drum, the People of *Manſoul* had betaken themſelves to the Captains that were in the Caſtle, ſo that there was none to regard, nor to give this Drummer an Anſwer; ſo he proceeded no further that Night, but returned again to his Maſter to the Camp.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that by Drumming he could not work out *Manſoul* to his Will, the next Night he ſendeth his Drummer without his Drum, ſtill to let the Townſmen know that he had a mind to Parley with them. But when all came to all, his Parley was turned into a Summons to the Town to deliver up themſelves: But they gave him neither heed nor hearing, for they remembred what at firſt it coſt them to hear him a few Words.

The next Night he ſends again, and then who ſhould

should be his Messenger to *Mansoul*, but the terrible Captain *Sepulcher*; so Captain *Sepulcher* came up to the Walls of *Mansoul*, and made this Oration to the Town.

O ye Inhabitants of the rebellious Town of Mansoul! *I Summon you in the Name of the Prince* Diabolus, *that without any more ado, you set open the Gates of your Town, and admit your Lord to come in. But if you shall still Rebel, when we have taken the Town by force, we will swallow you up as the Grave; wherefore if you will hearken to my Summons, say so, and if not, then let me know.*

The reason of this my Summons, quoth he, is, for that my Lord is your undoubted Prince and Lord, as you your selves have formerly owned. Nor shall that Assault that was given to my Lord, when Emanuel *dealt so dishonourably by him, prevail with him to lose his Right, and to forbear to attempt to recover his own. Consider then, O* Mansoul, *with thy self, wilt thou shew thy self Peaceable, or not? If thou shalt quietly yield up thy self, then our old Friendship shall be renewed; but if thou shalt yet refuse and rebel, then expect nothing but Fire and Sword.*

When the languishing Town of *Mansoul* had heard this Summoner, and his Summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made the Captain no Answer at all, so away he went as he came.

But after some Consultation among themselves, as also with some of their Captains, they applied themselves afresh to the Lord *Secretary* for Counsel and Advice from him; for this Lord *Secretary* was their chief Preacher (as also is mentioned some Pages before) only now he was *ill at ease*; and of him they begged favour in these two or three things.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himself so much retired from them as formerly. Also that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing while they should make known their miserable condition to him. But to this he told them as before. *That as yet he was but*

ill at eaſe, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done.

2. The ſecond thing they deſired, was, that he would be pleaſed to give them his Advice about their *now* ſo important Affairs, for that *Diabolus* was come and ſet before the Town with no leſs than Twenty Thouſand *Doubters*. They ſaid moreover, that both he and his Captains were cruel Men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he ſaid, *You muſt look to the Law of the Prince, and there ſee what is laid upon you to do.*

3. Then they deſired that his Highneſs would help them to frame a Petition to *Shaddai*, and unto *Emanuel* his Son, and that he would ſet his own hand thereto, as a Token that he was one with them in it: *For*, ſaid they, *my Lord, many a one have we ſent, but can get no anſwer of Peace; but now ſurely one with thy Hand unto it, may obtain good for* Manſoul.

But all the Anſwer that he gave to this, was, *That they had offended their* Emanuel, *and had alſo grieved himſelf, and that therefore they muſt as yet partake of their own devices.*

This Anſwer of the Lord *Secretary* fell like a Mill-ſtone upon them; yea, it cruſhed them ſo, that they could not tell what to do, yet they durſt not comply with the Demands of *Diabolus*, nor with the Demands of his Captain, *Lam.* 1. 3. So then here were the ſtraights that the Town of *Manſoul* was betwixt, when the Enemy came upon her: Her Foes were ready to ſwallow her up, and her Friends did forbear to help her.

The ſad ſtraights of Manſoul.

Then ſtood up my Lord Mayor, whoſe Name was my Lord *Underſtanding*, and he began to pick and pick, until he had pick'd comfort out of that ſeemingly bitter ſaying of the Lord *Secretary*; for thus he deſcanted upon it: Firſt, ſaid he, This unavoidably follows upon the ſaying of my Lord, *That we muſt yet ſuffer for our Sins.* 2. *But*, quoth he, *the words yet ſound as if at laſt we ſhould be ſaved from our Enemies, and that after a few more Sorrows,* Emanuel

nuel *will come and be our help.* Now the Lord Mayor was the more Critical in his dealing with the *Secretary*'s Words, becauſe my Lord was more than a Prophet, and becauſe none of his Words were *ſuch*, but that at all times they were moſt exactly ſignificant, and the Townſmen were allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their beſt Advantage.

So they took their leaves of my Lord, and returned and went, and came to the Captains, to whom they did tell what my Lord High *Secretary* had ſaid, who when they had heard it, were all of the ſame Opinion as was my Lord Mayor himſelf; the Captains therefore began to take ſome courage unto them, and to prepare to make ſome brave Attempt upon the Camp of the Enemy, and to deſtroy all that were *Diabolonians*, with the roving *Doubters* that the Tyrant had brought with him to deſtroy the poor Town of *Manſoul*.

The Town of Manſoul in Order.

So all betook themſelves forthwith to their Places, the Captains to theirs, the Lord Mayor to his, the *Subordinate Preacher* to his, and my Lord *Willbewill* to his. The Captains longed to be at ſome work for their Prince, for they delighted in Warlike Atchievements. The next day therefore they came together and conſulted, and after Conſultation had, they reſolved to give an Anſwer to the Captain of *Diabolus* with Slings; and ſo they did at the riſing of the Sun on the Morrow; for *Diabolus* had adventured to come nearer again, but the Sling-ſtones were to him and his, like Hornets. For as there is nothing to the Town of *Manſoul* ſo terrible as the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum, ſo there is nothing to *Diabolus* ſo terrible as the well playing of *Emanuel*'s Slings. Wherefore *Diabolus* was forced to make another Retreat, yet further off from the Famous Town of *Manſoul*. Then did the Lord Mayor of *Manſoul* cauſe the Bells to be rung, *and that Thanks ſhould be ſent the Lord High* Secretary *by the Mouth of the* Subordinate

ordinate Preacher; *for that by his Words the Captains and Elders of* Manſoul *had been ſtrengthened againſt* Diabolus.

When *Diabolus* ſaw that his Captains and Soldiers, high Lords, and renowned, were frightned and beaten down by the Stones that came from the Golden Slings of the Prince of the Town of *Manſoul*, he bethought himſelf, and ſaid, *I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to flatter them into my Net.*

Diabolus changes his way.

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the Wall, not now with his Drum, nor with Captain *Sepulcher*, but having all-to-be-ſugared his Lips, he ſeemed to be a very Sweet-mouthed, peaceable Prince, deſigning nothing for Humours ſake, nor to be revenged on *Manſoul* for Injuries by them done to him, but the Welfare, and Good, and Advantage of the Town and People therein, was now, as he ſaid, his only Deſign. Wherefore after he had called for Audience, and deſired that the Townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his Oration: And ſaid,

O! the deſire of my heart, the famous Town of Manſoul, *how many Nights have I watched, and how many weary ſteps have I taken, if perhaps I might do thee good,* 1 Pet. 5. 8. Rev. 12. 10. *Far be it, far be it from me to deſire to make War upon you; if ye will but willingly and quietly deliver up your ſelves unto me. You know that you were mine of old,* Mat. 4. 8. Luke 4. 6, 7. *Remember alſo, that ſo long as you enjoyed me for your Lord, and that I enjoyed you for my Subjects, you wanted for nothing of all the delights of the Earth, that I your Lord and Prince could get for you; or that I could invent to make you bonny and blith withal. Conſider, you never had ſo many hard, dark, troubleſome, and heart-afflicting hours, while you were mine, as you have had ſince you revolted from me, nor ſhall you ever have Peace again until you and I become one as before. But be but prevailed with to embrace me again, and I will grant, yea, enlarge your old Charter with abundance of Privileges, ſo that*

you

your License and Liberty shall be to take, hold, enjoy, and make your own all that is pleasant, from the East to the West. Nor shall any of those Incivilities wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged upon you by me, so long as the Sun and Moon endureth. Nor shall any of those dear Friends of mine, that now for the fear of you, lie lurking in Dens, and Holes, and Caves in Mansoul, *be hurtful to you any more; yea, they shall be your Servants, and shall minister unto you of their Substance, and of whatever shall come to hand. I need speak no more, you know them, and have sometime since been much delighted in their Company, why then should we abide at such odds? Let us renew our old Acquaintance and Friendship again.*

Bear with your Friend, I take the Liberty at this time to speak thus freely unto you. The love that I have to you presses me to do it, as also does the zeal of my heart for my Friends with you; put me not therefore to further trouble, nor your selves to further frights. Have you I will, in a way of Peace or War; nor do you flatter your selves with the power and force of your Captains, *or that your* Emanuel *will shortly come into your help; for such strength will do you no pleasure.*

I am come against you with a stout and valiant Army, and all the chief Princes of the Den are even at the Head of it. Besides, my Captains are swifter than Eagles, *stronger than* Lions, *and more greedy of Prey than are the Evening Wolves. What is* Og *of* Bashan! *what's* Goliah *of* Gath! *and what's an hundred more of them to one of the least of my Captains! how then shall* Mansoul *think to escape my Hand and Force?*

Diabolus having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful, and lying Speech to the famous Town of *Mansoul*, the Lord Mayor replied upon him as follows.

The Lord Mayor's Answer.

O Diabolus, *Prince of Darkness, and Master of all Deceit; thy lying Flatteries we have had and made sufficient Probation of, and have tasted too deeply of that destru-*

tive Cup already; ſhould we therefore again hearken unto thee, and ſo break the Commandment of our great Shaddai, *to join affinity with thee; would not our Prince reject us, and caſt us off for ever, and being caſt off by him, can the place that he has prepared for thee, be a place of reſt for us! Beſides, O thou that art empty and void of all Truth, we are rather ready to die by thy hand than to fall in with thy flattering and lying Deceits.*

When the Tyrant ſaw that there was little to be got by Parlying with my Lord Mayor, he fell into an Helliſh Rage, and reſolved that again with his Army of *Doubters*, he would another time Aſſault the Town of *Manſoul*.

So he called for his *Drummer*, who beat up for his Men (and while he did *beat*, Manſoul *did ſhake*) to be in a readineſs to give Battel to the Corporation; then *Diabolus* drew near with his Army, and thus diſpoſed of his Men. Captain *Cruel*, and Captain *Torment*, theſe he drew up, and placed againſt *Peel-gate*, and commanded them to ſit down there for the War. And he alſo appointed, that if need were, Captain *No-eaſe* ſhould come in to their relief. At *Noſe-gate* he placed Captain *Brimſtone* and Captain *Sepulcher*, and bid them look well to their Ward on that ſide of the Town of *Manſoul*. But at *Eye-gate*, he placed that Grim-faced one the Captain *Paſt hope*, and there alſo *now* he did ſet up his terrible Standard.

Now Captain *Inſatiable* was to look to the Carriages of *Diabolus*, and was alſo appointed to take into Cuſtody, that, or thoſe Perſons and things that ſhould at any time as Prey be taken from the Enemy.

Now *Mouth-gate* the Inhabitants of *Manſoul* kept for a Sally-port, wherefore that they kept ſtrong, for that was it, by, and out at which the Townsfolk did ſend their Petitions to *Emanuel* their Prince; that alſo was the Gate, from the top of which the Captains did play their Slings at the Enemies, for that Gate ſtood ſomewhat aſcending, ſo that the placing

of

of them there, and the letting of them fly from that place, did much Execution againſt the Tyrant's Army; wherefore for theſe cauſes with others, *Diabolus* ſought, if poſſible, to ſtop up *Mouth-gate* with Dirt.

Now, as *Diabolus* was buſie and induſtrious in preparing to make his Aſſault upon the Town of *Manſoul* without, ſo the Captains and Soldiers in the Corporation, were as buſie in preparing within; they mounted their Slings, they ſet up their Banners, they ſounded their Trumpets, and put themſelves in ſuch Order as was judged moſt for the annoyance of the Enemy, and for the advantage of *Manſoul*, and gave their Soldiers Orders to be ready at the ſound of the Trumpet for War. The Lord *Willbewill* alſo, he took the charge of watching againſt the Rebels within, and to do what he could to take them while without, or to ſtifle them within their Caves, Dens, and Holes in the Town-wall of *Manſoul*. And to ſpeak the truth of him, ever ſince he did Penance for his fault, he has ſhewed as much Honeſty and Bravery of Spirit as any *he* in *Manſoul*, for he took one *Jolley*, and his Brother *Griggiſh*, the two Sons of his Servant *Harmleſs-mirth*, (for to that Day, though the Father was committed to Ward, the Sons had a dwelling in the Houſe of my Lord.) I ſay, he took them, and with his own Hands put them to the Croſs. And this was the reaſon why he hanged them up, after their Father was put into the Hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler they his Sons began to play their Pranks, and to be ticking and toying with the Daughters of their Lord; nay, it was jealouſed that they are too familiar with them, the which was brought to his Lordſhip's Ear. Now his Lordſhip being unwilling unadviſedly to put any Man to Death, did not ſuddenly fall upon them, but ſet Watch and Spies to ſee if the thing was true; of the which he was ſoon informed, for his two Servants, whoſe

The Lord Willbewill plays the Man.

Jolley and Griggiſh taken and executed.

Names were *Find-out* and *Tell-all*, catch'd them together in an uncivil manner more than *once* or *twice*, and went and told their Lord. So when my Lord *Willbewill* had ſufficient ground to believe the thing was true, he takes the two young *Diabolonians*, for ſuch they were, (for their Father was a *Diabolonian* born) and has them to *Eye-gate*, where he raiſed a very high Croſs juſt in the face of *Diabolus*, and of his Army, and there he hanged the young Villains, in defiance to Captain *Paſt-hope*, and the horrible Standard of the Tyrant.

Now this *Chriſtian* Act of the brave Lord *Willbewill* did greatly abaſh Captain *Paſt-hope*, diſcouraged the Army of *Diabolus*, put fear into the *Diabolonian* runnagates in *Manſoul*, and put ſtrength and courage into the Captains that belonged to *Emanuel* the Prince; for they without did gather, and that by this very Act of my Lord, that *Manſoul* was reſolved to fight, and that the *Diabolonians* within the Town could not do ſuch things as *Diabolus* had hopes they would. Nor was this the only Proof of the brave Lord *Willbewill*'s Honeſty to the Town, nor of his Loyalty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Mortification of Sin is a ſign of hope of life.

Now when the Children of *Prudent-thrifty*, who dwelt with Mr. *Mind*, (for *Thrift* left Children with Mr. *Mind*, when he was alſo committed to Priſon, and their Names were *Gripe*, and *Rake-all*, theſe begat of Mr. *Mind*'s Baſtard-daughter, whoſe Name was Mrs. *Hold-faſt bad*) I ſay, when his Children perceived how the Lord *Willbewill* had ſerved them that dwelt with him, what do they but (leſt they ſhould drink of the ſame Cup) endeavour to make their eſcape: But Mr. *Mind* being wary of it, took them, and put them in hold in his Houſe till Morning (for this was done over Night) and remembring that by the Law of *Manſoul* all *Diabolonians* were to Die, and to be ſure they were at leaſt by Father's ſide ſuch, and

Mr. Mind plays the Man.

ſome ſay, by Mother's ſide too; what does he, but takes them, and puts them in Chains, and carries them to the ſelf-ſame place where my Lord hanged his two before, and there he hanged them.

The Townſmen alſo took great Encouragement at this Act of Mr. *Mind*, and did what they could to have taken ſome more of theſe *Diabolonian* troublers of *Manſoul*; but at that time the reſt lay ſo cloſe, that they could not be apprehended; ſo they ſet againſt them a diligent Watch, and went every Man to his place.

I told you a little before, that *Diabolus* and his Army were ſomewhat abaſh'd and diſcouraged at the ſight of what my Lord *Willbewill* did, when he hanged up thoſe two young *Diabolonians*; but his Diſcouragement quickly turned it ſelf into furious Madneſs and Rage againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, and fight it he would. Alſo the Townſmen and Captains within, they had their Hopes, and their Expectation heightened, believing at laſt the day would be theirs, ſo they feared them the leſs. Their *Subordinate Preacher* too, made a Sermon about it, and he took that Theme for his Text, *Gad, a Troop ſhall overcome him, but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.* Whence he ſhewed, that though *Manſoul* ſhould be ſorely put to it at the firſt, yet the Victory ſhould moſt certainly be *Manſoul's* at the laſt, *Gen.* 49. 19.

So *Diabolus* commanded that his *Drummer* ſhould beat a Charge againſt the Town, and the Captains alſo that were in the Town ſounded a Charge againſt them, but they had no Drum, they were Trumpets of Silver with which they ſounded againſt them. Then they which were of the Camp of *Diabolus* came down to the Town to take it, and the Captains in the Caſtle, with the Slingers at *Mouth-gate* played upon them *amain*. And now there was nothing heard in the Camp of *Diabolus* but horrible Rage and Blaſpemy; but in the Town good Words, Prayer, and ſinging of Pſalms: The Enemy replyed with horrible Objections, and the terribleneſs of their

Drums,

Drum; but the Town made anſwer with the ſlapping of their Slings, and the melodious noiſe of their Trumpets. And thus the Fight laſted for ſeveral days together, only now and then they had ſome ſmall Intermiſſion, in which the Townſmen refreſhed themſelves, and the Captains made ready for another Aſſault.

The Captains of *Emanuel* were clad in *Silver* Armour, and the Soldiers in that which was of Proof; the Soldiers of *Diabolus* were clad in *Iron*, which was made to give place to *Emanuel*'s Engine-ſhot. In the Town ſome were hurt, and ſome were greatly Wounded. Now the worſt on't was, a Chirurgeon was ſcarce in *Manſoul*, for that *Emanuel* at preſent was abſent, *Rev.* 22. 2. *Pſal* 38. 5. Howbeit, with the leaves of a Tree the wounded were kept from dying; yet their Wounds did greatly putrifie, and ſome did grievouſly ſtink. Of the Townſmen theſe were Wounded, to wit,

Who of Manſoul were Wounded.

My Lord *Reaſon*, he was Wounded in the *Head*.

Another that was Wounded, was the brave Lord Mayor, he was Wounded in the *Eye*.

Another that was Wounded, was Mr. *Mind*, he received his Wound about the *Stomach*.

The honeſt *Subordinate Preacher* alſo, he received a ſhot not far off the Heart, but none of theſe were Mortal.

Hopeful Thoughts.

Many alſo of the inferiour ſort, were not only Wounded, but Slain outright.

Who in the Camp of Diabolus were Wounded and Slain.

Now in the Camp of *Diabolus* were Wounded and Slain a conſiderable number. For inſtance,

Captain *Rage* he was Wounded, and ſo was Captain *Cruel*.

Captain *Damnation* was made to retreat, and to intrench himſelf further off of *Manſoul*; the Standard alſo of *Diabolus* was beaten down, and his Standard-

Standard-Bearer Captain *Much-hurt*, had his Brains beat out with a Sling ſtone, to the no little grief and Shame of his Prince *Diabolus*.

Many alſo of the *Doubters* were Slain out-right, though enough of them were left alive to make *Manſoul* ſhake and totter. Now the Victory that day being turned to *Manſoul*, did put great Valour into the Townſmen and Captains, and did cover *Diabolus*'s Camp with a Cloud, but withal it made them far more furious. So the next Day *Manſoul* reſted, and commanded that the Bells ſhould be rung, the Trumpets alſo joyfully ſounded, and the Captains ſhouted round the Town.

The Victory did turn that day to Manſoul, &c.

My Lord *Willbewill* alſo was not idle, but did notable Service within againſt the Domeſticks, or the *Diabolonians*, that were in the Town, not only by keeping of them in awe, for he lighted on one at laſt, whoſe Name was Mr. *Anything*, a Fellow of whom mention was made before; for 'twas he, if you remember, that brought the three Fellows to *Diabolus*, whom the *Diabolonians* took out of Captain *Boanerges* Companies, and that perſwaded them to Lift themſelves under the Tyrant, to fight againſt the Army of *Shaddai*; my Lord *Willbewill* did alſo take a notable *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was *Looſefoot*; this *Looſefoot* was a Scout to the Vagabonds in *Manſoul*, and that did uſe to carry Tidings out of *Manſoul* to the Camp, and out of the Camp to thoſe of the Enemies in *Manſoul*; both theſe my Lord ſent away ſafe to Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, with a Commandment to keep them in Irons; for he intended then to have them out to be Crucified, when 'twould be for the beſt to the Corporation, and moſt for the diſcouragement of the Camp of the Enemies.

My Lord Willbewill taketh one Anything and one Looſefoot, & committeth them to Ward.

My Lord Mayor alſo, though he could not ſtir about ſo much as formerly, becauſe of the Wound that he lately received, yet gave he out Orders to all

that

that were the Natives of *Manſoul*, to look to their Watch, and ſtand upon their Guard, and as occaſion ſhould offer, to prove themſelves Men.

Mr. *Conſcience* the Preacher, he alſo did his utmoſt to keep all his good Documents alive upon the hearts of the People of *Manſoul*

The Captains conſult to fall upon the Enemy.

Well, a while after, the *Captains* and ſtout ones of the Town of *Manſoul* agreed, and reſolved upon a time to make a Sally out upon the Camp of *Diabolus*, and this muſt be done in the Night, and there was the folly of *Manſoul* (for the Night is always the beſt for the Enemy, but the worſt for *Manſoul* to fight in) but yet they would do it, their Courage was ſo high; their laſt Victory alſo ſtill ſtuck in their memories.

They fight in the Night. Who do lead the Van.

So the Night appointed being come, the Prince's brave Captains caſt Lots who ſhould lead the Van in this new and deſperate Expedition againſt *Diabolus*, and againſt his *Diabolonian* Army, and the Lot fell to Captain *Credence*; to Captain *Experience*, and to Captain *Good-hope* to lead the *Forlorn-hope*. (This Captain *Experience* the Prince created ſuch when himſelf did reſide in the Town of *Manſoul*) ſo, as I ſaid, they made their Sally out upon the Army that lay in the Siege againſt them; and their hap was to fall in with the main Body of their Enemies. Now *Diabolus* and his Men being expertly accuſtomed to Night work, took the Alarm preſently, and were as ready to give them Battel, as if they had ſent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every ſide, the *Hell Drum* alſo was beat moſt furiouſly, while the Trumpets of the Prince moſt ſweetly ſounded. And thus the Battel was joined, and Captain *Inſatiable* looked to the Enemies Carriages, and waited when he ſhould receive ſome Prey.

How they fall on.

The

The Prince's Captains fought it ſtoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they ſhould; they Wounded many, they made the whole Army of *Diabolus* to make a retreat. But I cannot tell how, but the brave Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Experience*, as they were upon the purſuit, cutting down, and following hard after the Enemy in the Rear, Captain *Credence* ſtumbled and fell, by which fall he caught ſo great a hurt, that he could not riſe, till Captain *Experience* did help him up, at which their Men were put in diſorder; the Captain alſo was ſo full of Pain, that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this the other two Captains fainted, ſuppoſing that Captain *Credence* had received his Mortal Wound? Their Men alſo were more diſordered, and had no mind to fight. Now *Diabolus* being very obſerving, though at this time as yet he was put to the worſt, perceiving that an *Halt* was made among the Men that were the purſuers, what does he, but taking it for granted, that the Captains were either wounded or dead; he therefore at firſt makes a ſtand, then faces about, and ſo comes up upon the Prince's Army with as much of his fury as Hell could help him to, and his hap was to fall in juſt among the three Captains; Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, and Captain *Experience*, and did cut, wound, and pierce them ſo dreadfully, that what through Diſcouragement, what through Diſorder, and what through the Wounds that now they had received, and alſo the loſs of much Blood, they ſcarce were able, though they had for their Power the three beſt Bands in *Manſoul*, to get ſafe into the Town again.

They Fight bravely.

Captain Credence hurt.

The reſt of the Captains faint.

Diabolus takes courage.

The Prince's Forces beaten.

Now when the Body of the Prince's Army ſaw how theſe three Captains were put to the worſt, they thought it their Wiſdom to make as ſafe and good a Retreat

Retreat as they could, and ſo returned by the Sally-port again, and ſo there was an end of this preſent Action. But *Diabolus* was ſo fluſht, with this Nights work, that he promiſed himſelf in a few Days, an eaſie and compleat Conqueſt over the Town of *Manſoul*; wherefore on the Day following he comes up to the ſides thereof with great boldneſs, and demands entrance, and that forthwith they deliver themſelves up to his Government. (The *Diabolonians* too that were within, they began to be ſomewhat briſk, as we ſhall ſhew afterward.)

Diabolus fluſht.

He Demands the Town.

But the valiant Lord Mayor replyed, *That what he got he muſt get by force, for as long as* Emanuel *their Prince was alive (though he at preſent was not ſo with them as they wiſht) they ſhould never conſent to yield* Manſoul *up to another.*

The Mayor's anſwer.

And with that the Lord *Willbewill* ſtood up, and ſaid, Diabolus, *thou Maſter of the Den, and Enemy to all that is good, we poor Inhabitants of the Town of* Manſoul, *are too well acquainted with thy Rule and Government, and with the end of thoſe things, that for certain will follow ſubmitting to thee, to do it. Wherefore though a while we were without knowledge, we ſuffered thee to take us (as the Bird that ſaw not the Snare, fell into the Hands of the Fowler) yet ſince we have been turned from darkneſs to light, we have alſo been turned from the Power of Satan to God. And though through thy ſubtilty, and alſo the ſubtilty of the* Diabolonians *within, we have ſuſtained much loſs, and alſo plunged our ſelves into much perplexity, yet give up our ſelves, lay down our Arms, and yield to ſo horrid a Tyrant as thou, we will not; die upon the place we chuſe rather to do. Beſides, we have hopes that in time Deliverance will come from Court unto us, and therefore we yet will maintain a War againſt thee.*

Brave Willbewill's Speech.

This brave Speech of the Lord *Willbewill*, with that

that alſo of the Lord Mayor did ſomewhat abate the boldneſs of *Diabolus*, though it kindled the Fury of his Rage. The Captains encouraged.

It alſo encouraged the Townſmen and Captains; yea, it was as a Plaiſter to the brave Captain *Credence* his Wound; for you muſt know that a brave Speech *now*, when the Captains of the Town, with their Men of War, came home Routed, and when the Enemy took courage and boldneſs at the Succeſs that he had obtained, to draw up to the Walls, and demand entrance, as he did, was in ſeaſon, and alſo advantageous.

The Lord *Willbewill* alſo did play the Man within, for while the Captains and Soldiers were in the Field, he was in Arms in the Town, and wherever by him there was a *Diabolonian* found, they were forced to feel the weight of his heavy Hand, and alſo the edge of his penetrating Sword; many therefore of the *Diabolonians* he Wounded, as the Lord *Cavil*, the Lord *Brisk*, the Lord *Pragmatick*, the Lord *Murmur*; ſeveral alſo of the meaner ſort he did ſorely maim; though there cannot at this time an Account be given you of any that he ſlew outright. The cauſe, or rather the advantage that my Lord *Willbewill* had at this time to do thus, was, for that the Captains were gone out to fight the Enemy in the Field. For now, thought the *Diabolonians* within, is our time to ſtir and make an Uproar in the Town; what do they therefore but quickly get themſelves into a *Body*, and fall forthwith to *Hurricaning* in *Manſoul*, as if now nothing but Whirlwind and Tempeſt ſhould be there; Willbewill's Gallantry.

wherefore, as I ſaid, he takes this Opportunity to fall in among them with his Men, cutting and ſlaſhing with courage that was undaunted; at which the *Diabolonians* with all haſt diſperſed themſelves to their Holds, and my Lord to his Place as before.

This brave Act of my Lord did ſomewhat revenge the wrong done by *Diabolus* to the Captains, and alſo did let them know, that *Manſoul* was not to be

parted

Nothing like Faith to cruſh Diabolus.

parted with, for the loſs of a Victory or two; wherefore the Wing of the Tyrant was clipt again, as to Boaſting, I mean, in Compariſon of what he would have done if the *Diabolonians* had put the Town to the ſame plight to which he had put the Captains.

Well, *Diabolus* yet reſolves to have the other bout with *Manſoul*; for, thought he, ſince I beat them once, I may beat them twice: Wherefore he commanded his Men to be ready at ſuch an Hour of the Night to make a freſh Aſſault upon the Town, and he gave it out in ſpecial, that they ſhould bend all their Force againſt *Feel-gate*, and attempt to break into the Town through that: The Word that then he did give to his Officers and Soldiers, was *Hell-fire*. And, ſaid he, if we break in upon them, as I wiſh we do, either with ſome, or with all our Force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the Word. And let nothing be heard in the Town of *Manſoul*, but *Hell-fire*, *Hell-fire*, *Hell fire*. The Drummer was alſo to beat without ceaſing, and the Standard-bearers were to diſplay their Colours; the Soldiers too were to put on what courage they could, and to ſee that they played Manfully their parts againſt the Town.

He tries what he can do upon the ſenſe and feeling of the Chriſtian.

So the Night was come, and all things by the Tyrant made ready for the Work, he ſuddenly makes his Aſſault upon *Feel-gate*, and after he had a while ſtruggled there, he throws the Gates wide open. For the truth is, thoſe Gates were but weak, and ſo moſt eaſily made to yield. When *Diabolus* had thus *far* made his Attempt, he placed his Captains, to wit, *Torment* and *No eaſe* there; ſo he attempted to preſs forward, but the Prince's Captains came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he deſired. And to ſpeak truth, they made what reſiſtance they could; but the three of their beſt and moſt valiant Captains being Wounded, and by their Wounds made much uncapable of doing the Town

that Service they would, (and all the reſt having more than their Hands full of the *Doubters*, and their Captains that did follow *Diabolus*) they were over-powered with Force, nor could they keep them out of the Town. Wherefore the Prince's Men and their Captains betook themſelves to the Caſtle, as to the ſtrong-hold of the Town: And this they did, partly for their own ſecurity, partly for the ſecurity of the Town, and partly, or rather chiefly, to preſerve to *Emanuel* the Prerogative-Royal of *Manſoul*, for ſo was the Caſtle of *Manſoul*.

The Captains therefore being fled into the Caſtle, the Enemy without much reſiſtance, poſſeſs themſelves of the reſt of the Town, and ſpreading themſelves as they went, into every Corner, they cried out as they marched, according to the Command of the Tyrant, *Hell-fire*, *Hell-fire*, *Hell-fire*; ſo that nothing for a while throughout the Town of *Manſoul* could be heard but the direful noiſe of *Hell-fire*, together with the roaring of *Diabolus*'s Drum. And now did the Clouds hang black over *Manſoul*, nor, to Reaſon, did any thing but Ruin ſeem to attend it. *Diabolus* alſo quartered his Soldiers in the Houſes of the Inhabitants of the Town of *Manſoul*. Yea, the *Subordinate Preacher's* Houſe was as full of theſe Outlandiſh *Doubters* as ever it could hold; and ſo was my Lord Mayor's, and my Lord *Willbewill*'s alſo. Yea, where was there a Corner, a Cottage, a Barn, or a Hogſtie, that now was not full of theſe Vermin? Yea, they turned the Men of the Town out of their Houſes, and would lie in their Beds, and ſit at their Tables themſelves. Ah, poor *Manſoul!* now thou feeleſt the Fruits of Sin, and what Venom was in the flattering Words of Mr. *Carnal Security!* They made great Havock of whatever they laid their Hands on; yea, they fired the Town in ſeveral places; many young Children alſo were by them daſhed in pieces; yea, thoſe that were yet unborn they deſtroyed in their Mother's Wombs: For you muſt needs think that it could not now be otherwiſe; for what Conſcience,

ſcience, what Pity, what Bowels of Compaſſion can any expect at the Hands of Outlandiſh *Doubters?* Many in *Manſoul* that were Women, both young and old, they forced, Raviſhed, and Beaſt-like abuſed, ſo that they ſwooned, miſcarried, and many of them died, and ſo lay at the top of every Street, and in all by-places of the Town.

And now did *Manſoul* ſeem to be nothing but a Den of Dragons, an Emblem of Hell, and a place of total Darkneſs. Now did *Manſoul* lie (almoſt) like the barren Wilderneſs; nothing but Nettles, Bryars, Thorns, Weeds, and ſtinking Things ſeemed now to cover the face of *Manſoul.* I told you before, how that theſe *Diabolonian* Doubters turned the Men of *Manſoul* out of their Beds, and now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almoſt brained many of them. Many, did I ſay, yea, moſt, if not all of them. Mr. *Conſcience* they ſo wounded, yea, and his Wounds ſo feſter'd, that he could have no eaſe Day nor Night, but lay as if continually upon a Rack (but that *Shaddai* Rules all, certainly they had Slain him outright.) My Lord Mayor they ſo abuſed, that they almoſt put out his Eyes; and had not my Lord *Willbewill* got into the Caſtle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they did look upon him (as his *Heart* now ſtood) to be one of the very worſt that was in *Manſoul* againſt *Diabolus* and his Crew. And indeed he hath ſhewed himſelf a Man, and more of his Exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Sad Work among the Townſmen.

Satan has a particular ſpite againſt a Sanctified Will.

Now a Man might have walked for many days together in *Manſoul*, and ſcarce have ſeen *one* in the Town that look'd like a Religious Man. Oh the fearful ſtate of *Manſoul* now! now every Corner ſwarmed with Outlandiſh *Doubters*; Red-coats and Black coats walked the Town by cluſters, and filled up all the Houſes with hideous Noiſes, vain Songs, lying

The Soul full of idle Thoughts and Blaſphemies.

lying Stories, and Blaſphemous Language againſt *Shaddai* and his Son. Now alſo thoſe *Diabolonians* that lurked in the Walls, and Dens, and Holes that were in the Town of *Manſoul*, came forth and ſhewed themſelves; yea, walked with open face in Company with the *Doubters* that were in *Manſoul*. Yea, they had more boldneſs now to walk the Streets, to haunt the Houſes, and to ſhew themſelves abroad, than had any of the Honeſt Inhabitants of the now woful Town of *Manſoul*.

But *Diabolus* and his Outlandiſh Men were not at Peace in *Manſoul*; for they were not there entertained as were the Captains and Forces of *Emanuel*; the Townſmen did brow-beat them what they could: Nor did they partake or make deſtruction of any of the Neceſſaries of *Manſoul*, but that which they ſeized on againſt the Townſmens *will*; what they could they hid from them, and what they could not, they had with an ill will. They, poor Hearts, had rather have had their Room than their Company; but they were at preſent their *Captives*, and their *Captives* for the preſent they were forced to be, *Rom.* 7. But I ſay, they diſcountenanced them as much as they were able, and ſhewed them all the diſlike that they could.

The Captains alſo from the Caſtle did hold them in continual play with their Slings, to the chaſing and fretting of the minds of the Enemies. True, *Diabolus* made a great many Attempts to have broken open the Gates of the Caſtle, but Mr. *Godlyfear* was made the Keeper of that; and he was a Man of Courage, Conduct, and Valour, that 'twas in vain as long as life laſted within him, to think to do that work, though moſtly deſired; wherefore all the Attempts that *Diabolus* made againſt him, were fruitleſs; (I have wiſhed ſometimes that that Man had had the whole Rule of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Mr. Godlyfear is made Keeper of the Caſtle-gates.

Well,

The Town of Manſoul the ſeat of War

Well, this was the condition of the Town of *Manſoul* for about two Years and an half; the Body of the Town was the ſeat of War; the People of the Town were driven into Holes, and the Glory of *Manſoul* was laid in the Duſt; what reſt *then* could be to the Inhabitants, what Peace could *Manſoul* have, and what Sun could ſhine upon it? Had the Enemy lain ſo long without in the Plain againſt the Town, it had been enough to have famiſhed them; but now when they ſhall be within, when the Town ſhall be their Tent, their Trench, and Fort againſt the Caſtle that was in the Town, when the Town ſhall be againſt the Town, and ſhall ſerve to be a Defence to the Enemies of her ſtrength and life: I ſay, when they ſhall make uſe of the Forts and Town-holds, to ſecure themſelves in, even till they ſhall take, ſpoil, and demoliſh the Caſtle, this was terrible; and yet this was now the ſtate of the Town of *Manſoul*.

Heart.

After the Town of *Manſoul* had been in this ſad and lamentable condition for ſo long a time as I have told you, and no Petitions that they preſented their Prince with (all this while) could prevail; the Inhabitants of the Town, to wit, the Elders and Chief of *Manſoul*, gathered together, and after ſome time ſpent in condoling their miſerable ſtate, and this miſerable Judgment coming upon them, they agreed together to draw up yet another Petition, and to ſend it away to *Emanuel* for Relief. But Mr. *Godlyfear* ſtood up, and anſwered, *That he knew that his Lord the Prince never did, nor ever would receive a Petition for theſe matters from the hand of any whoever, unleſs the Lord Secretary's Hand was to it, (and this*, quoth he, *is the reaſon that you prevailed not all this while.)* Then they ſaid they would draw up one, and get the Lord Secretary's Hand unto it. But Mr. *Godlyfear* anſwered again, *That he knew alſo that the Lord Secretary would not ſet his*

Mr. Godlyfear's Advice about drawing up a Petition to the Prince.

Hand

Hand to any Petition that himself had not an hand in compoſing and drawing up; and beſides, ſaid he, the Prince doth know my Lord Secretary's Hand from all the Hands in the World; wherefore he cannot be deceived by any pretence whatever; wherefore my Advice is, that you go to my Lord, and implore him to lend you his aid. (Now he did yet abide in the Caſtle where all the Captains and Men at Arms were.)

So they heartily thanked Mr. *Godlyfear*, took his Counſel, and did as he had bidden them; ſo they went and came to my Lord, and made known the cauſe of their coming to him: To wit, that ſince *Manſoul* was in ſo deplorable a condition, his Highneſs would be pleaſed to undertake to draw up a Petition for them to *Emanuel*, the Son of the Mighty *Shaddai*, and to their King and his Father, by him.

The Secretary employed to draw up a Petition for Manſoul.

Then ſaid the Secretary to them, *What Petition is it that you would have me draw up for you?* But they ſaid, Our Lord knows beſt the ſtate and condition of the Town of *Manſoul*, and how we are backſliden and degenerated from the Prince; thou alſo knoweſt who is come up to War againſt us, and how *Manſoul* is now the ſeat of War. My Lord knows moreover what barbarous uſages our Men, Women, and Children have ſuffered at their Hands, and how our home-bred *Diabolonians* do walk now with more boldneſs than dare the Townſmen in the Streets of *Manſoul*. Let our Lord therefore according to the Wiſdom of God that is in him, draw up a Petition for his poor Servants to our Prince *Emanuel*. *Well*, ſaid the Lord Secretary, *I will draw up a Petition for you, and will alſo ſet my hand thereto.* Then ſaid they, But when ſhall we call for it at the hand of our Lord? But he anſwered, *Your ſelves muſt be preſent at the doing of it. Yea, you muſt put your deſires to it. True, the Hand and Pen ſhall be mine, but the Ink and Paper muſt be yours, elſe how can you ſay, it is your Petition? Nor have I need to Petition for my ſelf, becauſe I have not offended.*

He

He alſo added as followeth; *No Petition goes from me in my Name to the Prince, and ſo to his Father by him, but when the People that are chiefly concerned therein, do joyn in* Heart *and* Soul *in the matter, for that muſt be inſerted therein.*

So they did heartily agree with the Sentence of the Lord, and a Petition was forthwith drawn up for them. But now who ſhall carry it, that was the next. But the Secretary adviſed that Captain *Credence* ſhould carry it, for he was a well-ſpoken Man. They therefore called for him, and propounded to him the buſineſs. Well, ſaid the Captain, I gladly accept of the Motion; and though I am lame, I will do this buſineſs for you, with as much ſpeed, and as well as I can. The Contents of the Petition were to this purpoſe:

O our Lord, and Sovereign Prince Emanuel, *the potent, the long-ſuffering Prince: Grace is poured into thy Lips, and to thee belongs Mercy and Forgiveneſs, though we have rebelled againſt thee. We who are no more worthy to be called thy* Manſoul, *nor yet fit to partake of common Benefits, do beſeech thee, and thy Father by thee, to do away our Tranſgreſſions. We confeſs that thou mighteſt caſt us away for them, but do it not for thy Names-ſake; let the Lord rather take an opportunity at our miſerable condition, to let out his Bowels and Compaſſion to us; we are compaſſed on every ſide; Lord, our own backſlidings reprove us, our* Diabolonians *within our Town fright us, and the Army of the Angel of the Bottomleſs-Pit diſtreſſes us. Thy Grace can be our Salvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.*

Furthermore, O Gracious Prince, we have weakned our Captains, and they are diſcouraged, ſick, and of late ſome of them grievouſly worſted, and beaten out of the Field by the Power and Force of the Tyrant. Yea, even thoſe of our Captains, in whoſe Valour we did formerly uſe to put moſt of our confidence, they are as Wounded Men. Beſides, Lord, our Enemies are lively, and they are ſtrong, they vaunt and boaſt themſelves, and do

threaten

threaten to part us among themselves for a Booty. They are fallen also upon us, Lord, with many Thousand Doubters, *such as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all Grim looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid defiance to us and thee.*

Our Wisdom is gone, our Power is gone, because thou art departed from us, nor have we what we may call ours, but Sin, Shame, and confusion of Face for Sin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity upon us thy miserable Town of Mansoul, *and save us out of the Hands of our Enemies.* Amen.

This Petition, as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord Secretary, and carried to the Court by the brave and most stout Captain *Credence*. Now he carried it out at *Mouth-gate*, for that, as I said, was the Sally-port of the Town; and he went and came to *Emanuel* with it. Now how it came out, I do not know, but for certain it did, and that so far as to reach the Ears of *Diabolus*. Thus I conclude, because that the Tyrant had it presently by the end, and charged the Town of *Mansoul* with it, saying, *Thou Rebellious and stubborn-hearted* Mansoul, *I will make thee to leave off Petitioning; art thou yet for Petitioning? I will make thee to leave off:* Yea, he also knew who the Messenger was that carried the Petition to the Prince, and it made him both to fear and rage.

Satan cannot abide Prayer.

Wherefore he commanded that his *Drum* should be beat again, a thing that *Mansoul* could not abide to hear; but when *Diabolus* would have his *Drum* beat, *Mansoul* must abide the noise. Well, the *Drum* was beat, and the *Diabolonians* were gathered together.

Then said *Diabolus*, *O ye stout* Diabolonians, *be it known unto you, that there is a Treachery hatcht against us in the Rebellious Town of* Mansoul; *for albeit the Town is in our Possession, as you see, yet these miserable* Mansoulians *have attempted to dare, and have been so hardy as yet to send to the Court of* Emanuel *for help. This I give you to understand, That we may yet know how to carry it to the wretched Town of* Mansoul. *Wherefore*

O my truſty Diabolonians, *I command that yet more and more ye diſtreſs this Town of* Manſoul, *and vex it with your Wiles, raviſh their Women, deflower their Virgins, ſlay their Children, brain their Ancients, fire their Town, and what other miſchief you can; and let this be the reward of the* Manſoulians *from me, for their deſperate Rebellions againſt me.*

This you ſee was the charge, but ſomething ſtept in betwixt that and Execution, for as yet there was but little more done than to rage.

Moreover, when *Diabolus* had done thus, he went the next way up to the Caſtle-gates, and demanded that upon pain of Death, the Gates ſhould be opened to him, and that entrance ſhould be given him and his Men that followed after. To whom Mr. *Godlyfear* replied, (for he it was that had the charge of that Gate,) *That the Gate ſhould not be opened unto him, nor to the Men that followed after him.* He ſaid moreover, *That* Manſoul, *when ſhe had ſuffered a while, ſhould be made perfect, ſtrengthned, and ſettled.*

Satan cannot abide Faith.

Then ſaid *Diabolus*, *Deliver me then the Men that have Petitioned againſt me, eſpecially Captain* Credence *that carried it to your Prince, deliver that Varlet into my hands, and I will depart from the Town.*

Then up ſtarts a *Diabolonian*, whoſe Name was Mr. *Fooling*, and ſaid, *My Lord offereth you fair, 'tis better for you that one Man periſh, than that your whole* Manſoul *ſhould be undone.*

But Mr. *Godlyfear* made him this replication, *How long will* Manſoul *be kept out of the Dungeon, when ſhe hath given up her faith to* Diabolus? *As good loſe the Town as loſe Captain* Credence; *for if one be gone, the other muſt follow.* But to that Mr. *Fooling* ſaid nothing.

Then did my Lord Mayor reply, and ſaid, *O thou devouring Tyrant, be it known unto thee, we ſhall hearken to none of thy words, we are reſolved to reſiſt thee as long as a Captain, a Man, a Sling, and a Stone to throw at thee, ſhall be found in the Town of* Manſoul.

But

But *Diabolus* answered, *Do you hope, do you wait, do you look for help and deliverance? You have sent to* Emanuel, *but your Wickedness sticks too close in your skirts, to let innocent Prayers come out of your Lips. Think you, that you shall be prevailers and prosper in this design? You will fail in your wish, you will fail in your attempts; for 'tis not only I, but your* Emanuel *is against you. Yea, it is he that hath sent me against you to subdue you; for what then do you hope, or by what means will you escape?* Diabolus Rages.

Then said the Lord Mayor, *We have Sinned indeed, but that shall be no help to thee, for our* Emanuel *hath said it, and that in great faithfulness. And him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. He hath also told us (O our Enemy) that all manner of Sin and Blasphemy shall be forgiven to the Sons of Men. Therefore we dare not despair, but will look for, and wait for mercy.* The Lord Mayor's Speech just at the time of the return of Captain Credence.

And now by this time Captain *Credence* was returned and come from the Court from *Emanuel* to the Castle of *Mansoul*, and he returned to them with a Packet. So my Lord Mayor hearing that Captain *Credence* was come, withdrew himself from the noise of the roaring of the Tyrant, and left him to yell at the Wall of the Town, or against the Gates of the Castle. So he came up to the Captain's Lodgings, and saluting him, he asked him of his welfare, and what was the best news at Court? But when he asked Captain *Credence* that, the water stood in his Eyes. Then said the Captain; Cheer up, my Lord, for all will be well in time: And with that he first produced his Packet, and laid it by, but that the Lord Mayor and the rest of the Captains took for a sign of good Tidings. (Now a season of Grace being come, he sent for all the Captains and Elders of the Town that were here and there in their Lodgings, in the Castle, and upon their Guard, to let them know that Captain *Credence* was returned from the Court, and that he had

ſomething in general, and ſomething in ſpecial to communicate to them.) So they all came up to him, and ſaluted him, and aſked him concerning his Journey, and what was the beſt news at Court? And he anſwered them as he had done the Lord Mayor before, that all would be well at laſt. Now when the Captain had thus ſaluted them, he opened his Pacquet, and thence did draw out of it ſeveral Notes for thoſe that he had ſent for. And the firſt Note was for my Lord Mayor, wherein was ſignified:

The Pacquet opened.

A Note for my Lord Mayor.

The Prince Emanuel *had taken it well, that my Lord Mayor had been ſo true and truſty in his Office, and the great concerns that lay upon him for the Town and People of* Manſoul. *Alſo he bid him to know that he took it well that he had been ſo bold for his Prince* Emanuel, *and had engaged ſo faithfully in his Cauſe againſt* Diabolus. *He alſo ſignified at the cloſe of his Letter, that he ſhould ſhortly receive his reward.*

A Note for the Lord Willbewill.

The ſecond Note that came out, was for the noble Lord *Willbewill*, wherein there was ſignified, *That his Prince* Emanuel *did well underſtand how Valiant and Courageous he had been for the Honour of his Lord, now in his abſence, and when his Name was under contempt by* Diabolus. *There was ſignified alſo that his Prince had taken it well that he had been ſo faithful to the Town of* Manſoul, *in his keeping of ſo ſtrict a Hand and Eye over, and ſo ſtrict a Rein upon the Necks of the* Diabolonians *that did ſtill lie lurking in their ſeveral Holes in the famous Town of* Manſoul.

He ſignified moreover, how that he underſtood that my Lord had with his own Hand done great Execution upon ſome of the chief of the Rebels there, to the great diſcouragement of the adverſe Party, and to the good example of the whole Town of Manſoul, *and that ſhortly his Lordſhip ſhould have his reward.*

The third Note came out for the *Subordinate Preacher*, wherein was ſignified, *That his Prince took*

it well from him, that he had ſo honeſtly and ſo faithfully performed his Office, and executed the truſt committed to him by his Lord, while he exhorted, rebuked, and fore warned Manſoul *according to the Laws of the Town. He ſignified moreover, that he took well at his Hand that he called to Faſting, to Sackcloth and Aſhes, when* Manſoul *was under her revolt. Alſo that he called for the aid of the Captain* Boanerges *to help in ſo weighty a Work, and that ſhortly he alſo ſhould receive his reward.*

A Note for the Subordinate Preacher.

The fourth Note came out for Mr. *Godlyfear*, wherein his Lord thus ſignified, *That his Lordſhip obſerved that he was the firſt of all the Men in* Manſoul *that detected Mr.* Carnal Security, *as the only one that thro' his ſubtilty and cunning, had obtained for* Diabolus *a defection and decay of goodneſs in the bleſſed Town of* Manſoul. *Moreover, his Lord gave him to underſtand, that he ſtill remembred his Tears and Mourning for the ſtate of* Manſoul. *It was alſo obſerved by the ſame Note, that his Lord took notice of his detecting of this Mr.* Carnal Security *at his Table among his Gueſts, in his own Houſe, and that in the midſt of his Jollineſs, even while he was ſeeking to perfect his Villanies againſt the Town of* Manſoul. Emanuel *alſo took notice that this reverend Perſon Mr.* Godlyfear, *ſtood ſtoutly to it at the Gates of the Caſtle againſt all the threats and attempts of the Tyrant, and that he had put the Townſmen in a way to make their Petition to their Prince, ſo as that he might accept thereof, and as that they might obtain an anſwer of Peace; and that therefore ſhortly he ſhould receive his reward.*

A Note for Mr. Godlyfear.

After all this, there was yet produced a Note which was written to the whole Town of *Manſoul*, whereby they perceived, *That their Lord took notice of their ſo often repeating of Petitions to him, and that they ſhould ſee more of the fruits of ſuch their doings in time to come.* Their Prince did alſo therein tell

A Note for the Town of Manſoul.

them, *That he took it well, that their heart and mind now at laſt abode fixed upon him and his ways, though* Diabolus *had made ſuch inroads upon them, and that neither flatteries on the one hand, nor hardſhips on the other, could make them yield to ſerve his cruel deſigns.* There was alſo inſerted at the bottom of this Note, *That his Lordſhip had left the Town of* Manſoul *in the hands of the Lord Secretary, and under the conduct of Captain* Credence, *ſaying, Beware that you yet yield your ſelves unto the governance, and in due time you ſhall receive your reward.*

So after the brave Captain *Credence* had delivered his Notes to thoſe to whom they belonged, he retired himſelf to my Lord Secretary's Lodgings, and there ſpends time in converſing with him; for they two were very great one with another, and did indeed know more how things would go with *Manſoul*, than did all the Townſmen beſides. The Lord Secretary alſo loved Captain *Credence* dearly, yea, many a good bit was ſent him from my Lord's Table; alſo he might have a ſhew of countenance when the reſt of *Manſoul* lay under the Clouds; ſo after ſome time for converſe was ſpent, the Captain betook himſelf to his Chambers to reſt. But it was not long after but my Lord did ſend for the Captain again; ſo the Captain came to him, and they greeted one another with uſual ſalutations. Then ſaid the Captain to the Lord Secretary, What hath my Lord to ſay to his Servant? So the Lord Secretary took him, and had him aſide, and after a ſign or two of more favour, he ſaid, *I have made thee the Lord Lieutenant over all the Forces in* Manſoul; *ſo that from this day forward all Men in* Manſoul *ſhall be at thy Word, and thou ſhalt be he that ſhall lead in, and that ſhalt lead out* Manſoul. *Thou ſhalt therefore manage according to thy place, the War for thy Prince, and for the Town of* Manſoul, *againſt the force and power of* Diabolus, *and at thy command ſhall the reſt of the Captains be.*

Now the Townſmen began to perceive what intereſt the Captain had, both with the Court, and alſo

with the Lord Secretary in *Manſoul*; for no Man be-Man before could ſpeed when ſent, nor bring ſuch good News from *Emanuel* as he. Wherefore what do they, after ſome lamentation that they made no more uſe of him in their Diſtreſſes, but ſend by their *Subordinate Preacher* to the Lord Secretary, to deſire him that all that ever they were and had, might be put under the Government, Care, Cuſtody, and Conduct of Captain *Credence*.

So their Preacher went and did his Errand, and received this Anſwer from the Mouth of his Lord, that Captain *Credence* ſhould be the great doer in all the King's Army againſt the King's Enemies, and alſo for the welfare of *Manſoul*. So he bowed to the ground, and thanked his Lordſhip, and returned and told his news to the Townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable ſecreſie, becauſe the Foes had yet great ſtrength in the Town. But,

To return to our Story again: When *Diabolus* ſaw himſelf thus boldly confronted by the Lord Mayor, and perceived the ſtoutneſs of Mr. *Godlyfear*, he fell into a rage, and forthwith called a Council of War that he might revenged on *Manſoul*. So all the Princes of the Pit came together, and old *Incredulity* in the head of them, with all the Captains of his Army. So they conſult what to do. Now the effect and concluſion of the Council that Day, was how they might take the Caſtle, becauſe they could not conclude themſelves Maſters of the Town ſo long as *that* was in the poſſeſſion of their Enemies. So one adviſed this way, and another adviſed that; but when they could not agree in their Verdict, *Apollyon* the Preſident of the Council ſtood up, and thus he began: *My brotherhood*, quoth he, *I have ſome things to propound unto you; and my firſt is this, let us withdraw our ſelves from the Town into the Plain again, for our preſence here will do us no good, becauſe the Caſtle is yet in our Enemies hands; nor is it poſſible that we ſhould take that ſo long as ſo many brave Captains are in it, and that this bold Fellow* Godlyfear *is made the Keeper of the Gates of it.*

Now when we have withdrawn our ſelves into the Plain, they of their own accord will be glad of ſome little eaſe, and it may be of their own accord they again may begin to be remiſs, and even their ſo being will give them a bigger blow than we can poſſibly give them our ſelves. But if that ſhould fail, our going forth of the Town may draw the Captains out after us, and you know what it coſt them when we fought them in the Field before. Beſides, can we but draw them out into the Field, we may lay an Ambuſh behind the Town, which ſhall, when they are come forth abroad, ruſh in and take poſſeſſion of the Caſtle. But *Beelzebub* ſtood up and replied, ſaying, 'Tis impoſſible to draw them all off from the Caſtle; ſome you may be ſure will lie there to keep that; wherefore it will be but in vain *thus* to attempt, unleſs we were ſure that they will all come out. He therefore concluded, that what was done muſt be done by ſome other means. And the moſt likely means that the greateſt of their heads could invent, was that which *Apollyon* had adviſed to before, to wit, to get the Townſmen again to *Sin*. For, ſaid he, it is not our being in the Town nor in the Field, nor our Fighting, nor our Killing of their Men, that can make us the Maſters of *Manſoul*; for ſo long as one in the Town is able to lift up his Finger againſt us, *Emanuel* will take their parts, and if he ſhall take their parts, we know what time a day it will be with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth he, there is in my Judgment no way to bring them into bondage to us, like inventing a way to make them Sin, 2 *Pet.* 2. 18, 19, 20, 21. Had we, ſaid he, left all our *Doubters* at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unleſs we could have made them the Maſters and Governors of the Caſtle; for *Doubters* at a diſtance are but like Objections retell'd with arguments. Indeed, can we but get them into the Hold, and make them poſſeſſors of that, the day will be our own. Let us therefore withdraw our ſelves into the Plain (not expecting that the Captains in *Manſoul* ſhould follow us) but yet I ſay

let

let us do this, and before we ſo do, let us adviſe again with our truſty *Diabolonians* that are yet in the Holds of *Manſoul*, and ſet them to work to betray the Town to us; for they indeed muſt do it, or it will be left undone for ever. By theſe ſayings of *Beelzebub*, (for I think 'twas he that gave this Counſel) the whole Conclave was forced to be of his Opinion, to wit, that the way to get the Caſtle, was to get the Town to Sin. Then they fell to inventing by what means they might do this thing.

Then *Lucifer* ſtood up and ſaid, *The Counſel of* Beelzebub *is pertinent; now the way to bring this to paſs, in mine Opinion is this: Let us withdraw our force from the Town of* Manſoul, *let us do this, and let us terrifie them no more, either with Summons or Threats, or with the noiſe of our* Drum, *or any other awakening means. Only let us lie in the Field at a diſtance, and be as if we regarded them not (for frights I ſee do but awaken them, and make them more ſtand to their Arms.) I have alſo another ſtratagem in my head, you know* Manſoul *is a Market-Town, and a Town that delights in Commerce, what therefore if ſome of our* Diabolonians *ſhall feign themſelves far-country-men, and ſhall go out and bring to the Market of* Manſoul, *ſome of our Wares to ſell; and what matter at what rates they ſell their Wares, though it be but for half the worth. Now let thoſe that thus trade in their Market, be thoſe that are witty and true to us, and I will lay my Crown to pawn, it will do. There are two that are come to my thoughts already, that I think will be arch at this work, and they are,* Mr. Penny-wiſe-Pound-fooliſh, *and* Mr. Get-ith'-hundred and loſe-ith'-ſhire; *nor is this Man with the long Name at all inferiour to the other. What alſo if you join with them* Mr. Sweet-world, *and* Mr. Preſent-good, *they are Men that are civil and cunning, but our true Friends and Helpers,* Rev. 3. 17. *Let theſe, with as many more engage in this buſineſs for us, and let* Manſoul *be taken up in much Buſineſs, and let them grow full and rich, and this is the way to get ground of*

them; remember ye not that thus we prevailed upon Laodicea, *and how many at preſent do we hold in this Snare? Now when they begin to grow full they will forget their Miſery, and if we ſhall not affright them, may happen to fall aſleep, and ſo be got to neglect their Town-Watch, their Caſtle-Watch, as well as their Watch at the Gates.*

Yea, may we not by this means ſo cumber Manſoul *with abundance, that they ſhall be forced to make of their Caſtle a Warehouſe, inſtead of a Garriſon fortified againſt us, and a receptacle of Men of War? Thus if we get our Goods and Commodities thither, I reckon that the Caſtle is more than half ours. Beſides, could we ſo order it, that they ſhall be fill'd with ſuch kind of Wares, that then if we made a ſudden Aſſault upon them, it would be hard for the Captains to take a ſhelter there. Do you know that of the Parable,* Luke 8. 14. The deceitfulneſs of Riches choak the word; *and again,* When the heart is over-charged with ſurfeiting and Drunkenneſs, and the cares of this life, *all miſchief comes upon them unawares,* Chap. 21. 34, 35, 36.

Furthermore, my Lords, quoth he, *you very well know that it is not eaſie for a People to be filled with our things, and not to have ſome of our* Diabolonians *as retainers to their Houſes and Services. Where is a* Manſoulian *that is full of this World that has not for his Servants and Waiting-Men, Mr.* Profuſe, *or Mr.* Prodigality, *or ſome other of our* Diabolonian *gang, as Mr.* Voluptuous, *Mr.* Pragmatical, *Mr.* Oſtentation, *or the like? Now theſe can take the Caſtle of* Manſoul, *or blow it up, or make it unfit for a Garriſon for* Emmanuel, *and any of theſe will do. Yea, theſe for ought I know, may do it for us ſooner than an Army of Twenty Thouſand Men. Wherefore to end as I began, my advice is, that we quietly withdraw our ſelves, not offering any further force, or forcible attempts upon the Caſtle, at leaſt at this time, and let us ſet on foot our new project, and lets ſee if that will not make them deſtroy themſelves.*

This

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very Maſter-piece of Hell, to wit, to choak *Manſoul* with a fulneſs of this World, and to ſurfeit her heart with the good things thereof. But ſee how things meet together. Juſt as this *Diabolonian* Counſel was broken up, Captain *Credence* received a Letter from *Emanuel*, the Contents of which was this, *That upon the third day he would meet him in the Field in the Plains about* Manſoul. Meet *me* in the Field, quoth the Captain? What meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting of me in the Field. So he took the Note in his Hand, and did carry it to my Lord Secretary to aſk his Thoughts thereupon, (for my Lord was a Seer in all matters concerning the King, and alſo for the good and comfort of the Town of *Manſoul.*) So he ſhewed my Lord the Note, and deſired his Opinion thereof: For my part, quoth Captain *Credence*, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord did take and read it, and after a little pauſe he ſaid, *The* Diabolonians *have had againſt* Manſoul *a great conſultation to day; they have I ſay, this day been contriving the utter ruin of the Town; and the reſult of their counſel is, to ſet* Manſoul *into ſuch a way, which if taken, will ſurely make her deſtroy her ſelf. And to this end they are making ready for their own departure out of the Town, intending to betake themſelves to Field again, and there to lie till they ſhall ſee whether this their project will take or no. But be thou ready with the Men of thy Lord (for on the third day they will be in the Plain) there to fall upon the* Diabolonians; *for the Prince will by that time be in the Field; yea, by that it is break of day, Sun-riſing, or before, and that with a mighty force againſt them. So he ſhall be before them, and thou ſhalt be behind them, and betwixt you both, their Army ſhall be deſtroyed.*

When Captain *Credence* heard this, away goes he to the reſt of the Captains, and tells them what a Note he had a while ſince received from the Hand of *Emanuel*. And, ſaid he, that which was dark therein

therein has my Lord Secretary expounded unto me. He told them moreover, what by himself and by them muſt be done to anſwer the mind of their Lord. Then were the Captains glad, and Captain *Credence* commanded, that all the King's Trumpeters ſhould aſcend to the Battlements of the Caſtle, and there in the audience of *Diabolus*, and of the whole Town of *Manſoul*, make the beſt Muſick that heart could invent. The Trumpeters then did as they were commanded. They got themſelves up to the top of the Caſtle, and thus they began to ſound; then did *Diabolus* ſtart, and ſaid, What can be the meaning of this, they neither ſound *Boot and Saddle*, nor *Horſe and away*, nor a *Charge*. What do theſe Mad-men mean, that yet they ſhould be ſo merry and glad? Then anſwered him one of themſelves and ſaid, this is for joy that their Prince *Emanuel* is coming to relieve the Town of *Manſoul*; that to this end he is at the head of an Army, and that this relief is near.

The Men of *Manſoul* alſo were greatly concerned at this melodious charm of the Trumpets; they ſaid, yea, they anſwered one another, ſaying, This can be no harm to us; ſurely this can be no harm to us.

Diabolus withdraws from the Town, and why.

Then ſaid the *Diabolonians*, what had we beſt to do? And it was anſwered, It was beſt to quit the Town; and that, ſaid one, Ye may do in purſuance of your laſt Counſel, and by ſo doing alſo be better able to give the Enemy Battel, ſhould an Army from without come upon us. So on the ſecond day they withdrew themſelves from *Manſoul*, and abode in the Plains without, but they incamped themſelves before *Eye gate*, in what terrene and terrible manner they could. The reaſon why they could not abide in the Town (beſides the reaſons that were debated in their late Conclave) was for that they were not poſſeſſed of the ſtrong Hold, and becauſe, ſaid they, we ſhall have more convenience to fight, and alſo to fly, if need be, when we are incamped in the open Plain. Beſides, the Town would have been a

pit

pit for them, rather than a place of defence, had the Prince come up and encloſed them faſt therein. Therefore they betook themſelves to the Field, that they might alſo be out of the reach of the Slings, by which they were much annoyed all the while that they were in the Town.

The time come for the Captains to fight them.

Well, the time that the Captains were to fall upon the *Diabolonians* being come, they eagerly prepared themſelves for action, for Captain *Credence* had told the Captains over night, that they ſhould *meet their Prince in the Field to Morrow*, was like Oyl to a flaming Fire; for of a long time they had been at a diſtance: They therefore were for this the more earneſt and deſirous of the work. So as I ſaid, the hour being come, Captain *Credence* with the reſt of the Men of War, drew out their Forces before it was day by the Sally-port of the Town. And being *all* ready, Captain *Credence* went up to the head of the Army, and gave to the reſt of the Captains the *Word*, and ſo they to the Under-Officers and Soldiers, the *Word* was, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; which is in the *Manſoulian* Tongue, *The Word of God and Faith.* Then the Captains fell on and began roundly to front, and flank, and rere *Diabolus*'s Camp.

They draw out into the Field.

Now they left Captain *Experience* in the Town becauſe he was ill of his Wounds which the *Diabolonians* had given him in the laſt fight. But when he perceived that the Captains were at it, what does he, but calling for his Crutches with haſt, gets up, and away he goes to the Battel, ſaying, Shall I lie here when my Brethren are in the Fight, and when *Emanuel* the Prince will ſhew himſelf in the Field to his Servants? But when the Enemy ſaw the Man come with his Crutches, they were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what Spirit has poſſeſſed theſe *Manſoulians*, that they fight me upon their Crutches. Well, the Captains as I ſaid fell on, and did

did bravely handle their Weapons, ſtill crying out, and ſhouting as they laid on blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that the Captains were come out, and that ſo valiantly they ſurrounded his Men, he concluded (that for the preſent) nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, with the dints of their *two-edged Sword.*

The Battel joyned.

Wherefore he alſo falls on upon the Prince's Army, with all his deadly force. So the Battel was joined. Now who was it that at firſt *Diabolus* met with in the fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one hand, and the Lord *Willbewill* on the other; now *Willbewill*'s blows were like the blows of a Giant, for that Man had a ſtrong Arm, and he fell in upon the *Election-Doubters*, for they were the Life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering ſhrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* ſaw my Lord engaged, he did ſtoutly fall on, on the other hand upon the ſame Company alſo, ſo they put them to great diſorder. Now Captain *Goodhope* had engaged the *Vocation-Doubters*, and they were ſturdy Men; but the Captain was a Valiant Man: Captain *Experience* did alſo ſend him ſome Aid, ſo he made the *Vocation-Doubters* to retreat. The reſt of the Armies were ſtoutly engaged, and that on every ſide, and the *Diabolonians* did fight ſtoutly. Then did my Lord Secretary command that the Slings from the Caſtle ſhould be plaid, and his Men could throw Stones at an hairs breadth. But after a while thoſe that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to ralley again, and they came up ſtoutly upon the Rere of the Prince's Army; wherefore the Prince's Army began to faint; but remembring that they ſhould ſee the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce Battle was fought. Then ſhouted the Captain, ſaying, *The*

The Battel renewed.

Sword

Sword of the Prince Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; and with that *Diabolus* gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the Battle did hang in doubt; and they made a little retreat on both sides. Now in the time of reſpite Captain *Credence* bravely incouraged his Men to ſtand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Soldiers, the Contents whereof here follow,

They both retreat, and in the time of reſpite Captain Credence makes a Speech to his Soldiers.

Gentlemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this deſign, it rejoyceth me much to ſee in the Field, for our Prince this Day ſo ſtout and ſo valiant an Army, and ſuch faithful Lovers of Manſoul. *You have hitherto, as hath become you, ſhewn your ſelves Men of Truth and Courage againſt the* Diabolonian *Forces, ſo that for all their boaſt, they have not yet cauſe much to boaſt of their gettings. Now take to your ſelves your wonted Courage, and ſhew your ſelves Men even this once only; for in a few Minutes after the next Engagement this time, you ſhall ſee your Prince ſhew himſelf in the Field; for we muſt make this ſecond Aſſault upon this Tyrant* Diabolus, *and then* Emanuel *comes.*

No ſooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came poſt to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This news when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-Officers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of War. Wherefore like Men raiſed from the Dead, ſo the Captains and their Men aroſe, made up to the Enemy, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* alſo beſtirred themſelves, and made reſiſtance as well as they could, but in this laſt Engagement the *Diabolonians* loſt their courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the Ground. Now when they had been in heat of Battle about

an

did bravely handle their Weapons, ſtill crying out, and ſhouting as they laid on blows, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The Battel joyned.

Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that the Captains were come out, and that ſo valiantly they ſurrounded his Men, he concluded (that for the preſent) nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, with the dints of their *two-edged Sword.*

Wherefore he alſo falls on upon the Prince's Army, with all his deadly force. So the Battel was joined. Now who was it that at firſt *Diabolus* met with in the fight, but Captain *Credence* on the one hand, and the Lord *Willbewill* on the other; now *Willbewill*'s blows were like the blows of a Giant, for that Man had a ſtrong Arm, and he fell in upon the *Election-Doubters*, for they were the Life-guard of *Diabolus*, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering ſhrewdly. Now when Captain *Credence* ſaw my Lord engaged, he did ſtoutly fall on, on the other hand upon the ſame Company alſo, ſo they put them to great diſorder. Now Captain *Goodhope* had engaged the *Vocation-Doubters*, and they were ſturdy Men; but the Captain was a Valiant Man: Captain *Experience* did alſo ſend him ſome Aid, ſo he made the *Vocation-Doubters* to retreat. The reſt of the Armies were hotly engaged, and that on every ſide, and the *Diabolonians* did fight ſtoutly. Then did my Lord Secretary command that the Slings from the Caſtle ſhould be plaid, and his Men could throw Stones at an hairs breadth. But after a while thoſe that were made to fly before the Captains of the Prince, did begin to ralley again,

The Battel renewed.

and they came up ſtoutly upon the Rere of the Prince's Army; wherefore the Prince's Army began to faint; but remembring that they ſhould ſee the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce Battle was fought. Then ſhouted the Captain, ſaying, *The*

Sword

Sword of the Prince Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence; and with that *Diabolus* gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no *Emanuel* as yet appeared. Moreover the Battle did hang in doubt; and they made a little retreat on both ſides. Now in the time of reſpite Captain *Credence* bravely incouraged his Men to ſtand to it, and *Diabolus* did the like as well as he could. But Captain *Credence* made a brave Speech to his Soldiers, the Contents whereof here follow,

They both retreat, and in the time of reſpite Captain Credence makes a Speech to his Soldiers.

Gentlemen Soldiers, and my Brethren in this deſign, it rejoyceth me much to ſee in the Field, for our Prince this Day ſo ſtout and ſo valiant an Army, and ſuch faithful Lovers of Manſoul. *You have hitherto, as hath become you, ſhewn your ſelves Men of Truth and Courage againſt the* Diabolonian *Forces, ſo that for all their boaſt, they have not yet cauſe much to boaſt of their gettings. Now take to your ſelves your wonted Courage, and ſhew your ſelves Men even this once only; for in a few Minutes after the next Engagement this time, you ſhall ſee your Prince ſhew himſelf in the Field; for we muſt make this ſecond Aſſault upon this Tyrant* Diabolus, *and then* Emanuel *comes.*

No ſooner had the Captain made this Speech to his Soldiers, but one Mr. *Speedy* came poſt to the Captain from the Prince, to tell him that *Emanuel* was at hand. This news when the Captain had received, he communicated to the other Field-Officers, and they again to their Soldiers and Men of War. Wherefore like Men raiſed from the Dead, ſo the Captains and their Men aroſe, made up to the Enemy, and cried as before, *The Sword of the Prince* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence.

The *Diabolonians* alſo beſtirred themſelves, and made reſiſtance as well as they could, but in this laſt Engagement the *Diabolonians* loſt their courage, and many of the *Doubters* fell down dead to the Ground. Now when they had been in heat of Battle about

an

an Hour or more, Captain *Credence* lift up his Eyes and ſaw, and behold *Emanuel* came, and he came with Colours flying, Trumpets ſounding, and the Feet of his Men ſcarce toucht the Ground, they hafted with that Celerity towards the Captains that were engaged. Then did Captain *Credence* wheel his Men to the Townward, and gave to *Diabolus* the Field. So *Emanuel* came upon him on the one ſide, and the Enemies place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afreſh, and now it was but a little while more but *Emanuel* and Captain *Credence* met, ſtill trampling down the ſlain as they came.

But when the Captains ſaw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the *Diabolonians* on the other ſide, and that Captain *Credence* and his Highneſs had got them up betwixt them, they ſhouted, (they ſo ſhouted, that the Ground rent again) ſaying, *The Sword of* Emanuel, *and the Shield of Captain* Credence. Now when *Diabolus* ſaw that he and his Forces were ſo hard beſet by the Prince and his Princely Army, what does he and the Lords of the Pit that were with him, but make their eſcape, and forſake their Army, and leave them to fall by the hand of *Emanuel*, and of his noble Captain *Credence*: So they fell all down ſlain before them, before his Prince, and before his Royal Army,; there was not left ſo much as one *Doubter* alive; they lay ſpread upon the Ground like Dead Men, as one would ſpread Dung upon the Land.

When the Battel was over, all things came in order in the Camp; then the Captains and Elders of *Manſoul* came together to ſalute *Emanuel*, while without the Corporation; ſo they ſaluted him, and welcom'd him, and that with a thouſand welcomes, for that he was come to the Borders of *Manſoul* again: So he ſmiled upon them, and ſaid, *Peace be unto you.* Then they addreſſed themſelves to go to the Town; they went then to go up to *Manſoul*, they, the Prince with all the new Forces that now he had brought with him to the War, Alſo all the Gates of the Town

were

were ſet open for his Reception, ſo glad were they of his bleſſed return. And this was the manner and order of this going of his into *Manſoul*.

Firſt, (as I ſaid) all the Gates of the Town were ſet open, yea, the Gates of the Caſtle; the Elders too of the Town of *Manſoul* placed themſelves at the Gates of the Town, to ſalute him at his entrance thither: And ſo they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the Gates, they ſaid, *Lift your heads, O ye Gates, and be ye lift up ye everlaſting Doors, and the King of Glory ſhall come in.* And they anſwered again, *Who is the King of Glory?* And they made return to themſelves, *The Lord ſtrong and mighty, the Lord mighty in Battel. Lift up your heads, O ye Gates, even lift them up ye everlaſting Doors*, &c.

Secondly, It was ordered alſo by thoſe of *Manſoul*, that all the way from the Town-gates to thoſe of the Caſtle, his bleſſed Majeſty ſhould be entertained with the *Song*, by them that could beſt ſkill in Mu ck in all the Town of *Manſoul*; then did the Elders, and the reſt of the Men of *Manſoul* anſwer one another as *Emanuel* entred the Town, till he came at the Caſtle-gates, with Songs and ſound of Trumpets, ſaying, *They have ſeen thy goings O God, even the goings of my God, my King in the Sanctuary. So the Singers went before, the Players on Inſtruments followed after, and among them were the Damſels playing on Timbrels.*

Thirdly, Then the Captains, (for I would ſpeak a word of them) they in their order waited on the Prince as he entred into the Gates of *Manſoul*. Captain *Credence* went before, and Captain *Goodhope* with him; Captain *Charity* came behind, with other of his Companions, and Captain *Patience* followed after all, and the reſt of the Captains, ſome on the right hand, and ſome on the left, accompanied *Emanuel* into *Manſoul*. And all the while the Colours were diſplayed, the Trumpets ſounded, and continual ſhoutings were among the Soldiers. *The Prince himſelf*

rode

rode into the Town in his Armour, which was all of beaten Gold, and in his Chariot, the pillars of it were of Silver, the bottom thereof of Gold, the covering of it were of Purple; the midſt thereof being paved with Love for the Daughters of the Town of Manſoul.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the entrance of *Manſoul*, he found all the Streets ſtrewed with Lillies and Flowers, curiouſly decked with Boughs and Branches from the green Trees, that ſtood round about the Town. Every Door alſo was filled with Perſons who had adorned every one their fore-part gainſt their Houſe with ſomething of variety and ſingular excellency to entertain him withal as he paſſed in the Streets; they alſo themſelves, as *Emanuel* paſſed by, did welcome him with ſhouts and acclamations of joy, ſaying, *Bleſſed be the Prince that cometh in the name of his Father* Shaddai.

Fifthly, At the Caſtle-gates the Elders of *Manſoul*, to wit, my Lord Mayor, the Lord *Willbewill*, the *Subordinate Preacher*, Mr. *Knowledge*, and Mr. *Mind*, with other of the Gentry of the place, ſaluted *Emanuel* again; they bowed before him, they kiſſed the duſt of his Feet, they thanked, they bleſſed and praiſed his Highneſs for not taking advantage againſt them for their Sins, but rather had pity upon them in their Miſery, and returned to them with Mercies, and to build up their *Manſoul* for ever. Thus was he had up ſtraightway to the Caſtle; for that was the Royal Palace, and the place where his Honour was to dwell; the which was ready prepared for his Highneſs by the preſence of the Lord Secretary, and the work of Captain *Credence*. So he entred in.

Sixthly, Then the People and Commonalty of the Town of *Manſoul* came to him into the Caſtle to mourn and to weep, and to lament for their Wickedneſs, by which they had forced him out of the Town. So they when they were come, bowed themſelves to the Ground ſeven times; they alſo wept, they wept aloud, and aſked forgiveneſs of the Prince, and

prayed

Prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to *Manſoul*.

To which the great Prince replied, *Weep not, but go your way, eat the fat, and drink the ſweet, and ſend Portions to them for whom nought is prepared, for the joy of your Lord is your ſtrength. I am returned to* Manſoul *with Mercies, and my Name ſhall be ſet up, exalted and magnified by it. He alſo took theſe Inhabitants and Kiſſed them, and laid them in his Boſom.*

Moreover, he gave to the Elders of *Manſoul*, and to each Town Officer a Chain of Gold, and a Signet. He alſo ſent to their Wives Ear-rings and Jewels, and Bracelets, and other things. He alſo beſtowed upon the True-born Children of *Manſoul*, many precious things.

When *Emanuel* the Prince had done all theſe things for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, then he ſaid unto them, firſt, *Waſh your Garments, then put on your Ornaments, and then come to me into the Caſtle of* Manſoul, *Eccl.* 9. 8. So they went to the Fountain that was ſet open for *Judah* and *Jeruſalem* to waſh in; and there they waſhed, and there they made their *Garments white*, and came again to the Prince into the Caſtle, and thus they ſtood before him, *Zach.* 13. 1. *Rev.* 7. 14, 15.

And now there was Muſick and Dancing throughout the whole Town of *Manſoul*; and that becauſe their Prince had again granted to them his preſence, and light of his Countenance; the Bells alſo did ring, and the Sun ſhine comfortably upon them for a great while together.

The Town of *Manſoul* did alſo *now* more throughly ſeek the deſtruction and ruin of all remaining *Diabolonians* that abode in the Walls, and the Dens (that they had) in the Town of *Manſoul*; for there was of them that had to this day eſcaped with Life and Limb from the hand of their ſuppreſſors in the famous Town of *Manſoul*.

But my Lord *Willbewill* was a greater terror to them

them now than ever he had been before, forasmuch as his Heart was yet more fully bent to seek, contrive, and pursue them to the death; he pursued them Night and Day, and did put them now to sore distress, as will afterwards appear.

After things were thus far put into order in the famous Town of *Manſoul*, care was taken, and order given by the blessed Prince *Emanuel*, that the Townsmen should, without further delay, appoint some to go forth into the Plain to bury the Dead that were there; the Dead that *fell by the Sword of* Emanuel, *and by the Shield of Captain* Credence, left the fumes and ill savours that would arise from them, might infect the Air, and so annoy the famous Town of *Manſoul*. This also was a reason of this Order, to wit, that as much as in *Manſoul* lay, they might cut off the name and being, and remembrance of those Enemies from the thought of the famous Town of *Manſoul*, and its Inhabitants.

Orders given out to Bury the Dead.

So order was given out by the Lord Mayor, that wise and trusty Friend of the Town of *Manſoul*, that Persons should be employed about this necessary business; and Mr. *Godlyfear*, and one Mr. *Upright* were to be Overseers about this matter; so Persons were put under them to work in the Fields, and to bury the slain that lay dead in the Plains. And these were their places of imployment, some were to make the Graves, some were to bury the Dead, and some were to go to and fro in the Plains, and also round about the Borders of *Manſoul*, to see if a Skull or a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was yet to be found above ground any where near the Corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered that the Searchers that searched should set up a mark thereby, and a sign, that those that were appointed to bury them might find it, and bury it out of sight, that the name and remembrance of a *Diabolonian Doubter* might be blotted out from under Heaven. And that the Children and they that were to be born in Man-

ſoul

ul might not know (if poſſible) what a Skull, what a Bone, or a piece of a Bone of a *Doubter* was. So the Buriers, and thoſe that were appointed for that purpoſe, did as they were commanded; they buried the *Doubters*, and all Skulls and Bones, and pieces of Bones of *Doubters*, wherever they found them, and ſo they cleanſed the Plains. Now alſo Mr. *Godspeace* took up his Commiſſion, and acted again as in former Days.

Thus they buried in the Plains about *Manſoul*, the *Election-Doubters*, the *Vocation-Doubters*, the *Grace-Doubters*, the *Perſeverance-Doubters*, the *Reſurrection-Doubters*, the *Salvation-Doubters*, and the *Glory-Doubters*, whoſe Captains were, Captain *Rage*, and Captain *Cruel*, Captain *Damnation*, Captain *Inſatiable*, Captain *Brimſtone*, Captain *Torment*, Captain *No-eaſe*, Captain *Sepulcher*, and Captain *Paſt-hope*: And Old *Incredulity* was under *Diabolus* their General; there were alſo the ſeven heads of their Army, and they were the Lord *Beelzebub*, the Lord *Lucifer*, the Lord *Legion*, the Lord *Apollyon*, the Lord *Python*, the Lord *Cerberus*, and the Lord *Belial*. But the Princes and the Captains, with Old *Incredulity* their General, did all of them make their eſcape; ſo their Men fell down ſlain by the power of the Princes Forces, and by the Hands of the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*. They alſo were buried as is afore related, to the exceeding great joy of the now famous Town of *Manſoul*. They that buried them, buried alſo with them their Arms, which were cruel Inſtruments of Death, (their Weapons were Arrows, Darts, Mauls, Firebrands, and the like) they buried alſo their Armour, their Colours, Banners, with the Standard of *Diabolus*, and what elſe ſoever they could find that did but ſmell of a *Diabolonian Doubter*.

Now when the Tyrant was arrived at *Hellgate-hill*, with his old friend *Incredulity*, they immediately deſcended the *Den*, and having there with their Followers for a while condoled their misfortune, and great loſs that they ſuſtained againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, they

fell

fell at length into a paſſion, and revenged they would be for the loſs that they ſuſtained before the Town of *Manſoul*; wherefore they preſently call a Council to contrive yet further what was to be done againſt the famous Town of *Manſoul*, for their yawning Paunches could not wait to ſee the reſult of their Lord *Lucifer*'s and their Lord *Apollyon*'s Counſel that they had given before, for their raging Gorge thought every Day even as long as a *ſhort-forever*, until they were filled with the Body and Soul, with the Fleſh and Bones, and with all the delicates of *Manſoul*. They therefore reſolve to make another attempt upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and that by an Army mixed, and made up partly of *Doubters*, and partly of *Blood-men*. A more particular Account now take of both.

The Tyrant reſolves to have yet a bout with Manſoul.

The *Doubters* are ſuch as have their Name from their Nature, as well as from the Lord and Kingdom where they are born; their Nature is to put a queſtion upon every one of the truths of *Emanuel*, and their Country is called *The Land of Doubting*, and that Land lyeth off, and furtheſt remote to the *North*, between the Land of *Darkneſs*, and that called the *Valley of the ſhadow of Death*. For though the Land of *Darkneſs*, and that called the *Land of the ſhadow of Death*, be ſometimes called as if they were one and the ſelf ſame place; yet indeed they are two, lying but a little way aſunder, and the Land of *Doubting* points in, and lyeth between them. *This is the Land of Doubting*, and thoſe that came with *Diabolus* to ruin the Town of *Manſoul*, are the Natives of that Country.

The *Blood-men* are a People that have their Name derived from the Malignity of their Nature, and from the fury that is in them to Execute it upon the Town of *Manſoul*; their Land lyeth under the *Dog-ſtar*, and by that they are governed as to their Intellectuals. The name of their Country is the Province of *Loathgood*, the remote parts of it are far diſtant from the Land

nd of *Doubting*, yet they do both *but* and *bound* on the Hill called *Hellgate-hill*. Theſe People are always in league with the *Doubters*, for they joyntly do make queſtion of the Faith and Fidelity of the Men of the Town of *Manſoul*, and ſo are both alike qualified for the Service of their Prince.

Now of theſe two Countries did *Diabolus* by the beating of his Drum raiſe another Army againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, of Five and Twenty Thouſand ſtrong. There were Ten Thouſand *Doubters*, and Fifteen Thouſand *Blood men*, and they were put under ſeveral Captains for the War; and old *Incredulity* was again made General of the Army.

As for the *Doubters*, their Captains were Five of the Seven that were Heads of the laſt *Diabolonian* Army, and theſe are their Names, Captain *Beelzebub*, Captain *Lucifer*, Captain *Apollyon*, Captain *Legion*, and Captain *Cerberus*, and the Captains that they had before, were ſome of them made Lieutenants, and ſome Enſigns of the Army.

But *Diabolus* did not count that in this Expedition of his, theſe *Doubters* would prove his principal Men, for their Manhood had been tried before; alſo the *Manſoulians* had put them to the worſt, only he did bring them to multiply a Number, and to help if need was, at a pinch, but his truſt he put in his *Blood-men*, for that they were all rugged Villains, and he knew that they had done Feats heretofore.

The Captains of the Blood-men.

As for the *Blood-men* they alſo were under command, and the Names of their Captains were Captain *Cain*, Captain *Nimrod*, Captain *Iſhmael*, Captain *Eſau*, Captain *Saul*, Captain *Abſolom*, Captain *Judas*, and Captain *Pope*.

1. Captain *Cain* was over two Bands, to wit, the *Zealous* and the *Angry Blood-men*; his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Murdering-Club*, Gen. 4. 8.

2. Captain *Nimrod* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Tyrannical* and *Incroaching Blood men*; his Standard-

Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Great Blood-hound*, Gen. 10. 8, 9.

3. Captain *Iſhmael* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, over the *Mocking* and *Scorning Blood-men*; his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was one *Mocking* at *Abraham's Iſaac*, Gen. 21. 9, 10.

4. Captain *Eſau* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Blood-men* that grudged that another ſhould have the bleſſing; alſo over the *Blood-men* that are for executing their private revenge upon others; his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was one *privately lurking to Murder* Jacob, *Gen.* 27. 42, 43, 44, 45.

5. Captain *Saul* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, the *Groundleſly jealous* and the *Deviliſhly furious Blood-men*; his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was *three Bloody darts caſt at harmleſs* David, 1 *Sam.* 8. 10.

6. Captain *Abſalom* was Captain over two Bands, to wit, over the *Blood-men* that will kill a Father or a Friend, for the glory of this Word; alſo over thoſe *Blood-men* that will hold one fair in hand with Words, till they ſhall have pierced him with their Swords; his Standard-bearer did bear the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Son purſuing the Father's Blood*, Ch. 19. 10. Ch. 20. 23. 2 Sam. 15, 16, 17 Chapters.

7. Captain *Judas* was over two Bands, to wit, the *Blood-men* that will ſell a Man's Life for Money, and thoſe alſo that will betray their Friend with a Kiſs, his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was *Thirty pieces of Silver*, and the *Halter*, Mat. 26. 14, 15, 16.

8. Captain *Pope* was Captain over one Band, for all theſe Spirits are joined in one under him, his Standard-bearer bare the Red Colours, and his Scutcheon was the *Stake*, the *Flame*, and the *good Man in it*, Rev. 13. 7, 8. Dan. 11. 33.

Now the reaſon why *Diabolus* did ſo ſoon rally another Force after he had been beaten out of the Field, wer

were for that he put mighty confidence in this Army of *Blood-men*, for he put a great deal of more truſt in them than he did before in his Army of *Doubters*, though they had alſo often done great ſervice for him in the ſtrengthning of him in his Kingdom. But theſe *Blood-men* he had proved them often, and their Sword did ſeldom return empty. Beſides, he knew that theſe like Maſtiffs, would faſten upon any; upon Father, Mother, Brother, Siſter, Prince, or Governour, yea, upon the Prince of Princes. And that which encouraged him the more was, for that they once did force *Emanuel* out of the Kingdom of *Univerſe*, and why thought he, may they not alſo drive him from the Town of *Manſoul*?

So this Army of Five and Twenty Thouſand ſtrong, was by their General, the great Lord *Incredulity*, led up againſt the Town of *Manſoul*. Now Mr. *Prywell* the *Scout-maſter-general*, did himſelf go out to ſpie, and he did bring *Manſoul* Tidings of their coming: Wherefore they ſhut up their Gates, and put themſelves in a poſture of defence againſt theſe new *Diabolonians* that came up againſt the Town.

So *Diabolus* brought up his Army, and beleaguered the Town of *Manſoul*; the *Doubters* were placed about *Feel-gate*, and the *Bloodmen* ſet down before *Eye-gate* and *Ear-gate*.

Now when this Army had thus incamped themſelves, *Incredulity* did in the name of *Diabolus*, his own name, and the name of the *Bloodmen*, and the reſt that were with him, ſend a Summons as hot as a red hot Iron to *Manſoul*, to yield to their demands, threatning that if they ſtill ſtood it out againſt them, they would preſently burn down *Manſoul* with Fire. For you muſt know that as for the *Bloodmen*, they were not ſo much that *Manſoul* ſhould be *ſurrendred*, as that *Manſoul* ſhould be deſtroyed, and cut off out of the Land of living. True, they ſent to them to ſurrender, but ſhould they ſo do, that would not ſtench or quench the thirſts of theſe Men; They muſt have Blood, the Blood of *Manſoul*, elſe they do

and it is from *hence that they have their name.* Wherefore theſe *Bloodmen* he reſerv'd while now, that they might, when all his Engines proved ineffectual, as his laſt and ſure card be played againſt the Town of *Manſoul*, Pſal. 29. 10. Iſa. 59. 7. Iſa. 22. 17.

Now when the Townſmen had received this red-hot Summons, it begat in them at preſent ſome changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in leſs than half an hour to carry the Summons to the Prince, the which they did when they had writ at the bottom of it, *Lord ſave* Manſoul *from Bloody Men*, Pſal. 59. 2.

So he took it, and looked upon it, and conſidered it, and took notice alſo of that ſhort Petition that the Men of *Manſoul* had written at the bottom of it, and called to him the noble Captain *Credence*, and bid him go and take Captain *Patience* with him, and go and take care of that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beleaguered by the *Blood-men*, Heb. 6. 12. Ver. 15. So they went and did as they were commanded; then Captain *Credence* went and took Captain *Patience*, and they both ſecured that ſide of *Manſoul* that was beſieged by the *Bloodmen*.

Then he commanded that Captain *Goodhope* and Captain *Charity*, and my Lord *Willbewill*, ſhould take charge of the other ſide of the Town; and I, ſaid the Prince, will ſet my Standard upon the Battlements of your Caſtle, and do you three watch againſt the *Doubters*. This done, he again commanded that the brave Captain the Captain *Experience* ſhould draw up his Men in the Market-place, and that there he ſhould Exerciſe them day by day before the People of the Town of *Manſoul*. Now this ſiege was long, and many a fierce attempt did the Enemy, eſpecially thoſe called *Bloodmen*, make upon the Town of *Manſoul*, and many a ſhrewd bruſh did ſome of the Townſmen meet with from them; eſpecially Captain *Self-denial*; who, I ſhould have told you before, was commanded to take the care of *Ear-gate* and *Eye gate* now againſt the *Bloodmen*. This Captain *Self-denial* was a

Young

ang Man, but ſtout, and a Townſman in *Manſoul*, as Captain *Experience* alſo was. And *Emanuel* at his ſecond return to *Manſoul*, made him a Captain over a Thouſand of the *Manſoulians*, for the good of the Corporation. This Captain therefore being an hardy Man, and a Man of great Courage, and willing to venture himſelf for the good of the Town of *Manſoul*, would now and then ſalley out upon the *Bloodmen*, and give them many notable alarms, and entred ſeveral briſk Skirmiſhes with them, and alſo did ſome execution upon them, but you muſt think that this could not eaſily be done, but he muſt meet with bruſhes himſelf, for he carried ſeveral of their marks in his Face; yea, and ſome in ſome other parts of his Body.

Emanuel prepares to give the Enemy Battel. How he ordereth his Men.

So after ſome time ſpent for the Trial of the faith, and hope, and love of the Town of *Manſoul*; the Prince *Emanuel* upon a day calls his Captains and Men of War together, and divides them into two Companies; this done, he commands them at a time appointed, and that in the Morning very early, to ſalley out upon the Enemy; ſaying, Let half of you fall upon the *Doubters*, and half of you fall upon the *Bloodmen*. Thoſe of you that go out againſt the *Doubters*, kill and ſlay, and cauſe to periſh ſo many of them as by any means you can lay hands on; but for you that go out againſt the *Bloodmen*, ſlay them not, but take them alive.

So at the time appointed, betimes in the morning, the Captains went out as they were commanded againſt the Enemies: Captain *Goodhope*, Captain *Charity*, and thoſe that were joined with them, as Captain *Innocent*, and Captain *Experience*, went out againſt the *Doubters*; and Captain *Credence*, and Captain *Patience*, with Captain *Self denial*, and the reſt that were to join with them, went out againſt the *Bloodmen*.

Now thoſe that went out againſt the *Doubters*, drew up in a body before the Plain, and marched

on to bid them Battel: But the *Doubters* remem their laſt ſucceſs, made a retreat, not daring to ſtand the ſhock, but fled from the Prince's Men; wherefore they purſued them, and in their purſuit ſlew many, but they could not catch them all. Now thoſe that eſcaped went ſome of them home, and the reſt by fives, nines, and ſeventeens, like wanderers, went ſtragling up and down the Country, where they upon the barbarous People ſhewed and exerciſed many of their *Diabolonian* Actions; nor did theſe People riſe up in arms againſt them, but ſuffered themſelves to be enſlaved by them. They would alſo after this, ſhew themſelves in Companies before the Town of *Manſoul*, but never to abide it; for if Captain *Credence*, Captain *Goodhope*, or Captain *Experience* did but ſhew themſelves, they fled.

Thoſe that went out againſt the *Bloodmen*, did as they were commanded, they forbore to ſlay any, but ſought to compaſs them about. But the *Bloodmen* when they ſaw that no *Emanuel* was in the Field, concluded alſo that no *Emanuel* was in *Manſoul*; wherefore they looking upon what the Captains did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and fooliſh fancies, rather deſpiſed them, than feared them, but the Captains minding their buſineſs, at laſt did compaſs them round, they alſo that had routed the *Doubters* came in amain to their aid; ſo in fine, after ſome little ſtruggling, for the *Bloodmen* alſo would have run for it, only now it was too late, (for though they are miſchievous and cruel where they can overcome, yet all *Bloodmen* are Chicken-hearted Men, when they once come to ſee themſelves matcht and equal'd) ſo the Captains took them, and brought them to the Prince.

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three ſeveral Countries, though they all came out of one Land.

1. One ſort of them came out of *Blindmanſhire*, and they were ſuch as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Ano-

2. Another ſort of them came out of *Blindzealſhire*, and they did ſuperſtitiouſly what they did.

3. The third ſort of them came out of the Town of *Malice* in the County of *Envy*, and they did what they did out of ſpite and implacableneſs.

For the firſt of theſe, to wit, they that came out of *Blindmanſhire*, when they *ſaw* where they were, and againſt whom they had fought, they trembled, and cried as they ſtood before him; and as many of theſe as aſked him Mercy, he touched their Lips with his Golden Scepter.

They that came out of *Blindzealſhire*, they did not as their Fellows did, for they pleaded that they had right to do what they did, becauſe *Manſoul* was a Town whoſe Laws and Cuſtoms were diverſe from all that dwelt thereabouts, very few of theſe could be brought to ſee their Evil, but thoſe that did, and aſked Mercy, they alſo obtained favour.

Now they that came out of the Town of *Malice*, that is in the County of *Envy*, they neither *wept* nor *diſputed*, but ſtood gnawing of their Tongues before him for anguiſh and madneſs, becauſe they could not have their will upon *Manſoul*. Now theſe laſt, with all thoſe of the other two ſorts that did unfeignedly ask Pardon for their faults: *Thoſe he made to enter into ſufficient bond to anſwer for what they had done againſt* Manſoul, *and againſt her King, at the great and general Aſſizes to be holden for our Lord the King, where he himſelf ſhould appoint for the Country and Kingdom of Univerſe.*

So they became bound each man for himſelf to come in when called upon, to anſwer before our Lord the King for what they had done as before.

And thus much concerning this ſecond Army that was ſent by *Diabolus* to overthrow *Manſoul*.

But there were three of thoſe that came from the Land of *Doubting*, who after they had wandred and ranged the Country a while, and perceived that they had eſcaped, were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves, knowing that yet there were in the Town of *Diabo-*

Three or four of the Doubters go into Manſoul, are entertained, and by whom.

lus, I ſay they were ſo hardy as to thruſt themſelves into *Manſoul* among them. (Three did I ſay, I think there were four. Now to whoſe Houſe ſhould theſe *Diabolonian Doubters* go, but to the houſe of an Old *Diabolonian* in *Manſoul*, whoſe name was *Evil-queſtioning*, a very great Enemy he was to *Manſoul*, and a great doer among the *Diabolonians* there. Well, to this *Evil-queſtioning*'s Houſe, as was ſaid, did theſe *Diabolonians* come, (you may be ſure that they had directions how to find the way thither) ſo he made them welcome, pitied their misfortune, ſuccoured them with the beſt that he had in his Houſe. Now after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this Old *Evil-queſtioning* aſked the *Doubters* if they were all of a Town, (he knew that they were all of one Kingdom;) and they anſwered, no, nor of one Shire neither, for I, ſaid one, am an *Election-Doubter*; I, ſaid another, am a *Vocation-Doubter*; then ſaid the third, I am a *Salvation-Doubter*; and the fourth ſaid he was a *Grace-Doubter*. Well, quoth the old Gentleman, be of what Shire you will, I am perſwaded that you are Town-boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and ſhall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themſelves an harbour in *Manſoul*. Then ſaid *Evil queſtioning* to them, How many of your Company might there be that came with you to the ſiege of *Manſoul*? And they anſwered there were but ten thouſand *Doubters* in all, for the reſt of the Army conſiſted of fifteen thouſand *Bloodmen*: Theſe *Bloodmen*, quoth they, border upon our Country, but poor Men, we hear, they were every one taken by *Emanuel*'s Forces. Ten thouſand, quoth the old Gentleman, I'll promiſe you that's a round Company. But how came it to paſs ſince you were ſo mighty a number that you fainted, and durſt not fight your foes? Our

Talk betwixt the Doubters and Old Evil-queſtioning.

Gener-

General, ſaid they, was the firſt Man that did run for't. Pray, quoth their Landlord, who was that your cowardly General? He was once the Lord Mayor of *Manſoul*, ſaid they. But pray call him not a cowardly General, for whether any from the Eaſt to the Weſt has done more ſervice for our Prince *Diabolus*, than has my Lord *Incredulity*, will be a hard queſtion for you to anſwer. But had they catched him they would for certain have hanged him, and we promiſe you hanging is but a bad buſineſs.

Then ſaid the old Gentleman, I would that all the ten thouſand *Doubters* were now well armed in *Manſoul*, and my ſelf in the head of them, I would ſee what I could do. Ah, ſaid they, that would be well if we could ſee that: But wiſhes, alas! what are they? And theſe words were ſpoken aloud. Well, ſaid old *Evil queſtioning*, take heed that ye talk not too loud, you muſt be quat and cloſe, and muſt take care of your ſelves while you are here, or I'le aſſure you, you will be ſnapt.

Why? quoth the *Doubters*.

Why! quoth the old Gentleman? why, becauſe both the Prince, and Lord *Secretary*, and their Captains and Soldiers are all at preſent in Town? yea, the Town is as full of them as ever it can hold. And beſides, there is one whoſe name is *Willbewill*, a moſt cruel enemy of ours, and him the Prince has made Keeper of the Gates, and has commanded him that with all the diligence he can, he ſhould look for, ſearch out, and deſtroy all, and all manner of *Diabolonians*.

And if he lighteth upon you, down you go though your head's made of Gold.

They are over-heard.

And now to ſee how it happened, one of the Lord *Willbewill*'s faithful Soldiers, whoſe Name was Mr. *Diligence*, ſtood all this while liſtning under old *Evil-queſtioning*'s Eaves, and heard all the talk that had been betwixt him and the *Doubters* that he entertained under his roof.

The Soldier was a Man that my Lord had much confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both becauſe he was a Man of Courage, and alſo a Man that was unwearied in ſeeking after *Diabolonians* to apprehend them.

Now this Man, as I told you, heard all the talk that was between old *Evil-queſtioning* and theſe *Diabolonians*; wherefore what does he, but goes to his Lord and tells him what he had heard. And ſaiſt thou ſo, my truſty, quoth my Lord? Ay, quoth *Diligence*, that I do, and if your Lordſhip will be pleaſed to go with me, you ſhall find it as I have ſaid. And are they there, quoth my Lord? I know *Evil-queſtioning* well, for he and I were great at the time of our Apoſtaſie. But I know not now where he dwells. But I do, ſaid his Man, and if your Lordſhip will go, I will lead you the way to his den. Go! quoth my Lord, that I will. Come my *Diligence*, let's go find them out. So my Lord and his Man went together the direct way to his houſe. Now his Man went before to ſhew him the way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*'s wall: Then ſaid *Diligence*, Hark! my Lord, do you know the old Gentleman's tongue when you hear it? Yes, ſaid my Lord, I know it well, but I have not ſeen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning, I wiſh he doth not give us the ſlip. Let me alone for that, ſaid his Servant *Diligence*. But how ſhall we find the door, quoth my Lord? Let me alone for that too, ſaid his Man. So he had my Lord *Willbewill* about, and ſhewed him the way to the door. Then my Lord without more ado, broke open the door, ruſhed into the houſe, and caught them all five together, even as *Diligence* his Man had told him. So my Lord apprehended them, and led them away, and committed them to the hand of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler, and he commanded, and he did put them in Ward. This done, my Lord Mayor was acquainted in the Morning with what

They are apprehended and committed to Priſon.

what my Lord *Willbewill* had done over night, and his Lordſhip rejoiced much at the news, not only becauſe they were *Doubters* apprehended, but becauſe that old *Evil-queſtioning* was taken; for he had been a very great trouble to *Manſoul*, and much affliction to my Lord Mayor himſelf. He had alſo been ſought for often, but no hand could ever be laid upon him till now.

Well, the next thing was to make preparation to try theſe five that by my Lord had been apprehended, and that were in the hands of Mr. *Trueman* the Goaler. So the day was ſet, and the Court called and come together, and the Priſoners brought to the Bar. My Lord *Willbewill* had power to have ſlain them when at firſt he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought it at this time more for the honour of the Prince, the comfort of *Manſoul*, and the diſcouragement of the enemy, to bring them forth to publick judgment.

They are brought to Trial.

But I ſay, Mr. *Trueman* brought them in Chains to the Bar, to the Town-Hall, for that was the place of Judgment. So to be ſhort, the Jury was pannelled, the Witneſſes ſworn, and the Priſoners tried for their lives; the Jury was the ſame that tried Mr. *No-truth*, *Pitileſs*, *Haughty*, and the reſt of their companions.

And firſt, old *Queſtioning* himſelf was ſet to the Bar; for he was the receiver, the entertainer and comforter of theſe *Doubters*, that by Nation were outlandiſh-men; then he was bid to hearken to his Charge, and was told that he had liberty to object, if he had ought to ſay for himſelf: So his Indictment was read, the manner and form here follows.

Mr. Queſtioning, *Thou art here Indicted by the name of* Evil-queſtioning, *an Intruder upon the Town of* Manſoul, *for that thou art a* Diabolonian *by Nature, and alſo a hater of the Prince* Emanuel, *and one that haſt ſtudied the ruin of the Town of* Manſoul. *Thou art alſo here Indicted for countenancing the King's Enemies, after wholſome Laws made to the*

contrary: For, 1. *Thou haſt queſtioned the truth of her Doctrine and State.* 2. *In wiſhing that ten thouſand* Doubters *were in her. In receiving, entertaining and encouraging of her Enemies, that came from their Army unto thee. What ſayſt thou to this Indictment, art thou guilty or not guilty?*

My Lord, quoth he, I know not the meaning of this Indictment, foraſmuch as I am not the Man concerned in it; the Man that ſtandeth by this Charge accuſed before this Bench, is called by the name of *Evil queſtioning*, which name I deny to be mine, mine being *Honeſt-Enquiring*. The one indeed ſounds like the other, but I trow, your Lordſhips know that between theſe two there is a wide difference; for I hope that a Man even in the worſt of times, and that too amongſt the worſt of Men may make an honeſt enquiry after things, without running the danger of death.

Then ſpake my Lord *Willbewill*, for he was one of the Witneſſes: *My Lord, and you the honourable Bench and Magiſtrates of the Town of* Manſoul, *you all have heard with your Ears, that the Priſoner at the Bar has denied his Name, and ſo thinks to ſhift from the Charge of the Indictment. But I know him to be the Man concerned, and that his proper name is* Evil-queſtioning. *I have known him (my Lord) above this thirty years, for he and I (a ſhame it is for me to ſpeak it) were great acquaintance, when* Diabolus *that Tyrant had the Government of* Manſoul; *and I teſtifie that he is a* Diabolonian *by nature, an Enemy to our Prince, and an hater of the bleſſed Town of* Manſoul. *He has in times of Rebellion been at, and lain in my Houſe, my Lord, not ſo little as twenty nights together, and we did uſe to talk then* (for the ſubſtance of talk) *as he, and his* Doubters *have talked of late: True I have not ſeen him many a Day, I ſuppoſe that the coming of* Emanuel *to* Manſoul *has made him to change his Lodgings, as this Indictment has driven him to change his Name; but this is the Man, my Lord.*

Then

Then ſaid the Court unto him, Haſt thou any more to ſay?

Yes, quoth the old Gentleman, that I have; for all that has yet been ſaid againſt me, is but by the mouth of one Witneſs, and it is not lawful for the famous Town of *Manſoul*, at the mouth of one Witneſs to put any Man to death.

Then ſtood forth Mr. *Diligence*, and ſaid, *My Lord, as I was upon my watch ſuch a night at the head of* Badſtreet, *in this Town, I chanced to hear a muttering within the Gentleman's houſe; then thought I, what's to do here? So I went up cloſe, but very ſoftly, to the ſide of the houſe to liſten, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I might light of ſome* Diabolonian *Conventicle. So, as I ſaid, I drew nearer and nearer, and when I was got up cloſe to the wall, it was but a while before I perceived that there were Outland-ſo-Men in the houſe (but I did underſtand their Speech, for I have been a Traveller my ſelf) now hearing ſuch Language in ſuch a tottering cottage as this old Gentleman dwelt in, I clapt mine Ear to a hole in the Window, and there heard them talk as followeth. This old Mr.* Queſtioning *aſked the e* Doubters *what they were, whence they came, and what was their buſineſs in theſe parts? And they told him to all theſe Queſtions, yet he did entertain them. He alſo aſked what Numbers there were of them, and they told him ten thouſand Men. He then aſked them why they made no more Manly Aſſault upon* Manſoul? *and they told him. So he called their General coward, for marching off when he ſhould have fought for his Prince. Further, this old* Evil-queſtioning *wiſht, and I heard him wiſh, would all the ten thouſand* Doubters *were now in* Manſoul, *and himſelf in the head of them. He bid them alſo to take heed of them. He bid them alſo to take heed and lie quat, for if they were taken they muſt die, altho' they had heads of Gold.*

Then ſaid the Court, Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*, here is now another Witneſs againſt you, and his Teſti-

mony

mony is full: 1. He ſwears that you did receive theſe Men into your Houſe, and that you did nouriſh them there, tho' you knew that they were *Diabolonians*, and the King's Enemies. 2. He ſwears that you did wiſh ten thouſand of them in *Manſoul*. 3. He ſwears that you did give them advice to be quat and cloſe, leſt they were taken by the King's Servants. All which manifeſteth that thou art a *Diabolonian*; but hadſt thou been a friend to the King, thou wouldeſt have apprehended them.

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, To the firſt of theſe I anſwer, the Men that came into mine Houſe were Strangers, and I took them in, and is it now become a crime in *Manſoul* for a Man to entertain Strangers? That I did alſo nouriſh them is true, and why ſhould my charity be blamed. As for the reaſon why I wiſhed ten thouſand of them in *Manſoul*, I never told it to the Witneſſes, nor to themſelves. I might wiſh them to be taken, and ſo my wiſh might mean well to *Manſoul*, for ought that any yet knows. I did alſo bid them take heed that they fell not into the Captains hands, but that might be becauſe I am unwilling that any Man ſhould be ſlain, and not becauſe I would have the King's Enemies, as ſuch, eſcape.

My Lord Mayor then replied, *That tho' it was a virtue to entertain Strangers, yet it was Treaſon to entertain the King's Enemies. And for what elſe thou haſt ſaid, thou doſt by words but labour to evade, and defer the Execution of Judgment. But could there be no more proved againſt thee but that thou art a* Diabolonian, *thou muſt for that die the death by the Law; but to be a receiver, a nouriſher, a countenancer, and a harbourer of others of them, yea, of our landiſh* Diabolonians; *yea, of them that came from far on purpoſe to cut off and deſtroy our* Manſoul: *thus muſt not be born.*

Then ſaid *Evil-queſtioning*, I ſee how the game will go. I muſt die for my name, and for my charity. [illegible] he held his peace.

Then they called the outlandiſh *Doubters* to the Bar,

Bar, and the first of them that was arraigned, was the *Election-Doubter*; so his Indictment was read, and because he was an Outlandish-Man, the substance of it was told him by an Interpreter: to wit, *That he was there charged with being an Enemy of* Emanuel *the Prince, a hater of the Town of* Mansoul, *and an opposer of her most wholesome Doctrine.*

Then the Judge asked him if he would plead? But he said only this, *That he confessed that he was an* Election-Doubter, *and that that was the Religion that he had ever been brought up in.* And said moreover, *if I must die for my Religion, I trow, I shall die a Martyr, and so I care the less.*

Then the Judge replied, To question Election is to overthrow a great Doctrine of the Gospel; to wit, the *Omniscience*, and *Power*, and *Will* of God, to take away the liberty of God with his Creature, to stumble the Faith of the Town of *Mansoul*, and to make Salvation to depend upon Works, and not upon Grace. It also belied the Word, and disquieted the minds of the Men of *Mansoul*, therefore by the best of Laws he must die.

Then was the *Vocation-Doubter* called, and set to the Bar; and his Indictment for substance was the same with the other, only he was particularly charged with denying the calling of *Mansoul*.

The Judge asked him also what he had to say for himself?

So he replied, *That he never believed that there was any such thing as a distinct and powerful call of God to* Mansoul, *otherwise than by the general voice of the Word, nor by that neither otherwise than as it exhorted them to forbear evil, and to do that which is good, and in so doing a promise of happiness is annexed.*

Then said the Judge, Thou art a *Diabolonian*, and hast denied a great part of one of the most experimental truths of the Prince of the Town of *Mansoul*; for he has called, and she has heard a most distinct and powerful call of her *Emanuel*, by which she has been quickned, awakned, and possessed with Heavenly

venly Grace to desire to have Communion with her Prince, to serve him, and to do his Will, and to look for her happiness merely of his good pleasure. And for thine abhorrence of this good Doctrine thou must die the death.

Then the *Grace Doubter* was called, and his Indictment was read, and he replied thereto, *That though he was of the Land of* Doubting, *his Father was the off spring of a* Pharisee, *and lived in good fashion among his Neighbours, and that he taught him to believe, and believe I do, and will, that* Mansoul *shall never be saved freely by Grace.*

Then said the Judge, Why, the Law of the Prince is plain: 1. Negatively, *Not of Works:* 2. Positively, *By Grace you are saved,* Rom. 3. Eph. 2. And thy Religion settleth in and upon the works of the Flesh: For the works of the Law are the works of the Flesh. Besides, in saying (as thou hast done) thou hast robbed God of his Glory, and given it to a Sinful Man; thou hast robbed Christ of the *necessity* of his undertaking, and the *sufficiency* thereof, and hast given both these to the works of the Flesh. Thou hast despised the work of the Holy Ghost, and hast magnified the will of the Flesh, and of the Legal Mind. Thou art a *Diabolonian,* the Son of a *Diabolonian*; and for thy *Diabolonian* Principles thou must die.

The Court then having proceeded thus far with them, sent out the Jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of death Then stood up the Recorder, and addressed himself to the Prisoners: *You the Prisoners at the Bar, you have been here Indicted, and proved guilty of high Crimes against* Emanuel *our Prince, and against the Welfare of the famous Town of* Mansoul: *Crimes for which you must be put to death; and die ye accordingly.*

So they were sentenced to the death of the Cross: The Place assigned them for Execution was that where *Diabolus* drew up his last Army against *Mansoul*; save only that old *Evil-questioning* was hanged

at the top of *Badſtreet*, juſt over-againſt his own Door.

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus far rid themſelves of their Enemies, and of the Troublers of their Peace, in the next place a ſtrict commandment was given out, that yet my Lord *Willbewill* ſhould, with *Diligence* his Man, ſearch for and do his beſt to apprehend what Town *Diabolonians* were yet left alive in *Manſoul*. The names of ſeveral of them were Mr. *Fooling*, Mr. *Letgoodſlip*, Mr. *Slaviſh-fear*, Mr. *Nolove*, Mr. *Miſtruſt*, Mr. *Fleſh*, and Mr. *Sloth*. It was alſo commanded that he ſhould apprehend Mr. *Evil-queſtioning*'s Children that he left behind him, and that they ſhould demoliſh his Houſe there; Mr. *Doubt*, and he was his eldeſt Son; the next to him was *Legal-life*, *Unbelief*, *Wrong thoughts of Chriſt*, *Clip promiſe*, *Carnal-ſenſe*, *Live by feeling*, *Self-love*. All theſe he had by one Wife, and her Name was *No-hope*, ſhe was the kinſwoman of old *Incredulity*, for he was her Uncle, and when her Father old *Dark* was Dead, he took her and brought her up, and when ſhe was marriageable, he gave her to this old *Evil-queſtioning* to Wife.

Now the Lord *Willbewill* did put into execution his Commiſſion with great *Diligence* his Man. He took *Fooling* in the Streets, and hanged him up in *Want-wit alley*, over againſt his own Houſe. This *Fooling* was he that would have had the Town of *Manſoul* deliver up Captain *Credence* into the hands of *Diabolus*, provided that then he would have withdrawn his Force out of the Town. He alſo took Mr. *Letgoodſlip* one day as he was buſie in the Market, and executed him according to Law; now there was an honeſt poor Man in *Manſoul*, and his name was Mr. *Meditation*, one of no great account in the days of Apoſtaſie; but now of repute with the beſt of the Town. This Man therefore they were willing to prefer; now Mr. *Letgoodſlip* had a great deal of Wealth heretofore in *Manſoul*, and at *Emanuel*'s coming it was ſequeſtred to the uſe of the Prince; this

therefore

therefore was now given to Mr. *Meditation* to improve for the common good, and after him to his Son Mr. *Thinkwell*; this *Thinkwell* he had by Mrs. *Piety* his Wife, and ſhe was the Daughter of Mr. *Recorder*.

After this my Lord apprehended *Clip-promiſe*; now becauſe he was a notorious Villain, for by his doings much of the King's Coyn was abuſed, therefore he was made a publick Example. He was arraigned and judged to be firſt ſet in the Pillory, and then to be whipt by all the Children and Servants in *Manſoul*, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the ſeverity of this Man's Puniſhment, but thoſe that are honeſt Traders in *Manſoul*, are ſenſible of the great abuſe that one Clipper of Promiſes in little time may do to the Town of *Manſoul*. And truly my Judgment is that all thoſe of his name and life ſhould be ſerved even as he.

He alſo apprehended *Carnal-ſenſe*, and put him in Hold, but how it came about I cannot tell, but he broke Priſon and made his eſcape. Yea, and the bold Villain will not yet quit the Town, but lurks in the *Diabolonian* Dens a days, and haunts like a Ghoſt honeſt Mens Houſes a nights. Wherefore there was a Proclamation ſet up in the Market-place in *Manſoul*, ſignifying that whoſoever could diſcover *Carnal-ſenſe*, and apprehend him and ſlay him, ſhould be admitted daily to the Prince's Table, and ſhould be made keeper of the Treaſure of *Manſoul*. Many therefore did bend themſelves to do this thing, but take him and ſlay him they could not, though often he was diſcovered.

But my Lord took Mr. *Wrong thoughts of Chriſt*, and put him in Priſon, and he died of a lingering Conſumption.

Self-love was alſo taken and committed to cuſtody, but there were many that were allied to him in *Manſoul*, ſo his judgment was deferred, but at laſt Mr. *Self-denial* ſtood up and ſaid, if ſuch Villains as theſe may be winked at in *Manſoul*, I will lay down my

Com-

Commiſſion. He alſo took him from the Croud, and had him among his Soldiers, and there he was brained. But ſome in *Manſoul* muttered at it, though none durſt ſpeak plainly, becauſe *Emanuel* was in Town. But this brave Act of Captain *Self-denial* came to the Prince's Ears, ſo he ſent for him, and made him a Lord in *Manſoul*. My Lord *Willbewill* alſo obtained great commendations of *Emanuel* for what he had done for the Town of *Manſoul*.

Then my Lord *Self-denial* took courage, and ſet to the purſuing of the *Diabolonians* with my Lord *Willbewill*; and they took *Live-by-feeling*, and they took *Legal-life*, and put them in hold till they died. But Mr. *Unbelief* was a nimble *Jack*, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and ſome few more of the ſubtileſt of the *Diabolonian* Tribe, did yet remain in *Manſoul*, to the time that *Manſoul* left off to dwell any longer in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*. But they kept them to their Dens and Holes; if one of them did appear or happen to be ſeen in any of the Streets of the Town of *Manſoul*, the whole Town would up in Arms after them, yea, the very Children in *Manſoul* would cry out after them as after a Thief, and would wiſh that they might ſtone them to death with Stones. And now did *Manſoul* arrive to ſome good degree of peace and quiet, her Prince alſo did abide within her Borders, her Captains alſo, and her Soldiers did their duties, and *Manſoul* minded her Trade that ſhe had with the Country afar off; alſo ſhe was buſie in her Manufacture, *Iſa.* 33. 17. *Phil.* 3. 20. *Prov.* 31.

When the Town of *Manſoul* had thus far rid themſelves of ſo many of their Enemies, and the troublers of their peace; the Prince ſent to them, and appointed a day wherein he would at the Market-place meet the whole People, and there give them in charge concerning ſome future matters, that if obſerved would tend to their farther ſafety and comfort, and to the condemnation and deſtruction of their home-bred

Dia-

Diabolonians. So the day appointed was come, and the Townſmen met together; *Emanuel* alſo came down in his Chariot, and all his Captains in their ſtate attending of him on the right hand, and on the left. Then was an *Oyes* made for ſilence, and after ſome mutual carriages of love, the Prince began, and thus proceeded.

Emanuel's Speech to Manſoul.

'You my *Manſoul*, and the beloved of 'mine heart, many and great are the privi-'ledges that I have beſtowed upon you; I 'have ſingled you out from others, and 'have choſen you to my ſelf, not for your worthineſs, 'but for mine own ſake. I have alſo redeemed you, 'not only from the dread of my Fathers Law, but 'from the hand of *Diabolus*. This I have done be-'cauſe I loved you, and becauſe I have ſet my heart 'upon you to do you good. I have alſo, that all 'things that might hinder thy way to the pleaſures of 'Paradiſe might be taken out of the way, laid down 'for thee, for thy Soul, a plenary ſatisfaction, and 'have bought thee for my ſelf; a price not of corrup-'tible things, as of ſilver and gold, but a price of 'Blood, mine own Blood, which I have freely ſpilt 'upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have re-'conciled thee, O my *Manſoul*, to my Father, and 'intruſted thee in the Manſion-houſes that are with 'my Father in the Royal City, where things are, O 'my *Manſoul*, that eye hath not ſeen, nor hath entred 'into the heart of man to conceive.

'Beſides, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſeeſt what I have 'done, and how I have taken thee out of the hands of 'thine Enemies; unto whom thou haſt deeply revolt-'ed from my Father, and by whom thou waſt content 'to be poſſeſſed, and alſo to be deſtroyed. I came 'to thee firſt by my Law, then by my Goſpel to awa-'ken thee, and ſhew thee my Glory. And thou know-'eſt what thou waſt, what thou ſaidſt, what thou 'didſt, and how many times thou rebelledſt againſt 'my Father and me; yet I left thee not, as thou ſeeſt 'this day, but came to thee, have born thy manners,

'ha-

'have waited upon thee, and after all accepted of thee, 'even of my meer grace and favour; and would not 'ſuffer thee to be loſt as thou moſt willingly wouldſt 'have been. I alſo compaſſed thee about, afflicted 'thee on every ſide, that I might make thee weary of 'thy ways, and bring down thy heart with moleſta-'tion to a willingneſs to cloſe with thy good and hap-'pineſs. And when I had gotten a compleat conqueſt 'over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.

'Thou ſeeſt alſo what a company of my Father's 'hoſt I have lodged within thy borders, Captains and 'Rulers, Soldiers, Men of War, Engines and Excel-'lent Devices to ſubdue and bring down thy foes; 'thou knoweſt my meaning, O *Manſoul*. And they 'are my Servants, and thine too, *Manſoul*. Yea, my 'deſign of poſſeſſing of thee with them, and the na-'tural tendency of each of them is to defend, purge, 'ſtrengthen, and ſweeten thee for my ſelf, O *Man-'ſoul*, and to make thee meet for my Father's preſence, 'bleſſing and glory; for thou, my *Manſoul*, art cre-'ated to be prepared unto theſe.

'Thou ſeeſt moreover, my *Manſoul*, how I have 'paſſed by thy back-ſlidings, and have healed thee. 'Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have turned 'mine anger, and mine indignation is ceaſed in the 'deſtruction of thine Enemies, O *Manſoul*. Nor did 'thy goodneſs fetch me again unto thee, after that I 'for thy tranſgreſſions have hid my face, and with-'drawn my preſence from thee. The way of backſli-'ding was thine, but the way and means of recovery 'was mine. I invented the means of thy return; it 'is I that made an hedge and a wall, when thou waſt 'beginning to turn to things in which I delighted not. 'Twas I that made thy ſweet, bitter; thy day, night; 'thy ſmooth way, thorny; and that alſo confounded 'all that ſought thy deſtruction. 'Twas I that ſet 'Mr. *Godlyfear* to work in *Manſoul*. 'Twas I that 'ſtirred up thy *Conſcience* and *Underſtanding*, thy *Will* 'and thy *Affections*, after thy great and woful decay. 'Twas I that put life into thee, O *Manſoul*, to ſeek

'me,

'me, that thou mighteſt find me, and in thy finding 'find thine own health, happineſs and ſalvation. 'Twas I that fetched the ſecond time the *Diabolonians* out of *Manſoul*; 'twas I that overcame them, 'and that deſtroyed them before thy face.

'And now my *Manſoul*, I am returned to thee in 'peace, and thy tranſgreſſions againſt me, are as if they 'had not been. Nor ſhall it be with thee as in former days, but I will do better for thee than at thy 'beginning. For yet a little while, O my *Manſoul*, 'even after a few more times are gone over thy head, 'I will (but be not thou troubled at what I ſay) take 'down this famous Town of *Manſoul*, ſtick and ſtone, 'to the ground. And I will carry the ſtones thereof, 'and the timber thereof, and the walls thereof, and 'the duſt thereof, and inhabitants thereof, into mine 'own Country, even into the Kingdom of my Father; and will there ſet it up in ſuch ſtrength and glory, as it never did ſee in the Kingdom where now it 'is placed. I will even there ſet it up for my Father's habitation, for, for that purpoſe it was at firſt 'erected in the Kingdom of *Univerſe*; and there will 'I make it a ſpectacle of wonder, a monument of 'mercy. There ſhall the Natives of *Manſoul* ſee all 'that of all which they have ſeen nothing here; there 'ſhall they be equal to thoſe unto whom they have 'been inferiour here. And there ſhalt thou, O my '*Manſoul*, have ſuch communion with me, with my 'Father, and with your Lord Secretary, as is not 'poſſible here to be enjoyed, nor ever could be, 'ſhouldſt thou live in *Univerſe* the ſpace of a thouſand Years.

'And there, O my *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt be afraid of 'murderers no more; of *Diabolonians* no more. 'There ſhall be no more plots, nor contrivances, nor 'deſigns againſt thee, O my *Manſoul*. There thou 'ſhalt no more hear the evil tidings, or the noiſe of 'the *Diabolonian* Drum. There thou ſhalt not ſee the '*Diabolonian* Standard-bearers, nor yet behold *Diabolus* his Standard. No *Diabolonian* Mount ſhall be

caſt

'caſt up againſt thee there, nor ſhall there the *Diabolonian* Standard be ſet up to make thee afraid. 'There thou ſhalt meet with no ſorrow, nor grief, 'nor ſhall it be poſſible that any *Diabolonian* ſhould 'again (for ever) be able to creep into thy ſkirts, bur-'row in thy walls, or be ſeen within thy borders all 'the days of eternity. Life ſhall there laſt longer than 'here you are able to deſire it ſhould, and yet it ſhall 'always be ſweet and new, nor ſhall any impediment 'attend it for ever.

'There O *Manſoul*, thou ſhalt meet with many of 'thoſe that have been like thee, and that have been 'partakers of thy ſorrows; even ſuch as I have cho-'ſen, and redeemed and ſet apart as thou, for my Fa-'ther's Court and City Royal. All they will be glad 'in thee, and thou when thou ſeeſt them, ſhalt be 'glad in thine heart.

'There are things, O *Manſoul*, even things of thy 'Father's providing and mine, that never were ſeen 'ſince the beginning of the world, and they are laid 'up with my Father, and ſealed up among his Trea-'ſures for thee, till thou ſhalt come thither to them. 'I told you before that I would remove my *Manſoul* 'and ſet it up elſewhere, and where I will ſet it, there 'are thoſe that love thee, and thoſe that rejoice in 'thee now, but much more when they ſee thee exalt-'ed to honour. My Father will then ſend them for 'you to fetch you; and their boſoms are chariots to 'put you in. And you, O my *Manſoul*, ſhall ride 'upon the wings of the wind, *Pſal.* 68. 17. They 'will come to convey, conduct, and bring you to 'that, when your eyes ſee more, that will be your 'deſired haven.

'And thus, O my *Manſoul*, I have ſhewed unto 'thee what ſhall be done to thee hereafter, if thou 'canſt underſtand; and now I will tell thee what at 'preſent muſt be thy duty and practice, until I ſhall come and fetch thee to my ſelf, according as is re-'lated in the Scriptures of Truth.

'Firſt,

'First, I charge thee that thou doſt hereafter keep 'more white and clean the Liveries which I gave thee 'before my laſt withdrawing from thee. Do it, I ſay, 'for this will be thy wiſdom. They are in themſelves 'fine linnen, but thou muſt keep them white and clean. 'This will be your wiſdom, your honour, and will 'be greatly for my glory. When your Garments are 'white, the world will count you mine. Alſo when 'your Garments are white, then I am delighted in your 'ways; for then your goings to and fro will be like 'a flaſh of lightning, that thoſe that are preſent muſt 'take notice of, alſo their eyes will be made to dazzle 'thereat. Deck thy ſelf therefore according to my 'bidding, and make thy ſelf by my Law ſtraight ſteps 'for thy feet, ſo ſhall thy King greatly deſire thy 'beauty, for he is thy Lord, and worſhip thou him.

'Now that thou mayſt keep them as I bid thee, I 'have, as I before did tell thee, provided for thee an 'open fountain to waſh thy Garments in. Look 'therefore that thou waſh often in my fountain, and 'go not in defiled Garments; for as it is to my diſho-'nour, and my diſgrace, ſo it will be to thy diſcom-'fort, when you ſhall walk in filthy Garments, *Zach.* '3. 1, 2. Let not therefore my Garments, your Gar-'ments, the Garments that I gave thee, be defiled 'or ſpotted by the fleſh, *Jude v.* 23. Keep thy Gar-'ments always white, and let thy head lack no Oint-'ment.

'My *Manſoul*, I have oft-times delivered thee from 'the deſigns, plots, attempts, and conſpiracies of '*Diabolus*, and for all this I aſk thee nothing, but 'that thou render not to me evil for my good, but 'that thou bear in mind my love, and the continua-'tion of my kindneſs to my beloved *Manſoul*, ſo as to 'provoke thee to walk, in thy meaſure, according to 'the benefit beſtowed on thee. Of old the Sacrifices 'were bound with cords to the horns of the Golden 'Altar. Conſider what is ſaid to thee, O my bleſſed '*Manſoul*.

'O

'O my *Manſoul*, I have lived, I have died, I live, 'and will die no more for thee. I live that thou 'mayſt not die. Becauſe I live thou ſhalt live alſo. 'I reconciled thee to my Father by the Blood of my 'Croſs, and being reconciled thou ſhalt live through 'me. I will pray for thee, I will fight for thee, I 'will yet do thee good.

'Nothing can *hurt* thee but ſin; nothing can *grieve* 'me but ſin; nothing can make thee baſe before thy 'foes, but ſin; Take heed of ſin, my *Manſoul*.

'And doſt thou know why I at firſt, and do ſtill 'ſuffer *Diabolonians* to dwell in thy Walls, O *Man-* '*ſoul?* It is to keep thee waking, to try thy love, 'to make thee watchful, and to cauſe thee yet to 'prize my noble Captains, their Soldiers, and my 'Mercy.

'It is alſo that yet thou mayſt be made to remem- 'ber what a deplorable condition thou once waſt in, 'I mean when, not ſome, but all did dwell, not in 'thy walls, but in thy Caſtle, and in thy ſtrong hold, '(*Manſoul.*

'my *Manſoul*, ſhould I ſtay all them within, 'n there be without that would bring thee into 'b nage; for were all thoſe within cut off, thoſe 'w out would find thee ſleeping, and then as in a 'm ment they would ſwallow up my *Manſoul*. I 'therefore left them in thee, not to do thee hurt (the 'which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, and 'ſerve them) but to do thee good, the which they 'muſt if thou watch and fight againſt them. Know 'therefore that whatever they ſhall tempt thee to, my 'deſign is that they ſhould drive thee, not further off, 'but nearer to my Father, to learn thee War, to make Petitioning deſirable to thee, and to make thee little in thine own Eyes. Hearken diligently to this my *Manſoul*.

'Shew me then thy love my *Manſoul*, and let not 'thoſe that are within thy walls, take thy affections 'off from him that hath redeemed thy Soul. Yea, let the ſight of a *Diabolonian* heighten thy love to me.

'I

'I came once and twice, and thrice to ſave thee from 'the poyſon of thoſe arrows that would have wrought 'thy death; ſtand for me, thy friend, my *Manſoul*, 'againſt the *Diabolonians*, and I will ſtand for thee 'before my Father, and all his Court. Love me a-'gainſt temptation, and I will love thee notwith-'ſtanding thine infirmities.

'O my *Manſoul*, remember what my Captains, my 'Soldiers, and mine Engines have done for thee. 'They have fought for thee, they have born much 'at thy hands to do thee good, O *Manſoul*. Hadſt 'thou not had them to help thee, *Diabolus* had cer-'tainly made a hand of thee. Nouriſh them therefore 'my *Manſoul*. When thou doſt well, they will be 'well, when thou doſt ill, they will be ill, and ſick, 'and weak. Make not my Captains ſick, O *Manſoul*, 'for if they be ſick, thou canſt not be well; if they 'be weak, thou canſt not be ſtrong; if they be faint, 'thou canſt not be ſtout and valiant for thy King, 'O *Manſoul*. Nor muſt thou think always to l[illegible] by 'ſenſe, thou muſt live upon my Word. Tho[illegible]uſt 'believe, O my *Manſoul*, when I am from the[illegible] hat 'yet I love thee, and bear thee upon mine he[illegible] for 'ever.

'Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that thou 'art beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee 'to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war againſt 'my foes, ſo now I command thee to believe that 'my love is conſtant to thee. O my *Manſoul*, how 'have I ſet my heart, my love upon thee, watch. *Be-'hold, I lay none other burden upon thee, than what 'thou haſt already, hold faſt till I come.*

FINIS.

'I came once and twice, and thrice to ſave thee from
'the poyſon of thoſe arrows that would have wrought
'thy death; ſtand for me, thy friend, my *Manſoul*,
'againſt the *Diabolonians*, and I will ſtand for thee
'before my Father, and all his Court. Love me a-
'gainſt temptation, and I will love thee notwith-
'ſtanding thine infirmities.

'O my *Manſoul*, remember what my Captains, my
'Soldiers, and mine Engines have done for thee.
'They have fought for thee, they have born much
'at thy hands to do thee good, O *Manſoul*. Hadſt
'thou not had them to help thee, *Diabolus* had cer-
'tainly made a hand of thee. Nouriſh them therefore
'my *Manſoul*. When thou doſt well, they will be
'well, when thou doſt ill, they will be ill, and ſick,
'and weak. Make not my Captains ſick, O *Manſoul*,
'for if they be ſick, thou canſt not be well; if they
'be weak, thou canſt not be ſtrong; if they be faint,
'thou canſt not be ſtout and valiant for thy King,
'O *Manſoul*. Nor muſt thou think always to l[illegible] by
'ſenſe, thou muſt live upon my Word. Tho[illegible]uſt
'believe, O my *Manſoul*, when I am from the[illegible] hat
'yet I love thee, and bear thee upon mine he[illegible] for
'ever.

'Remember therefore, O my *Manſoul*, that thou
'art beloved of me; as I have therefore taught thee
'to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war againſt
'my foes, ſo now I command thee to believe that
'my love is conſtant to thee. O my *Manſoul*, how
'have I ſet my heart, my love upon thee, watch. *Be-*
'*hold, I lay none other burden upon thee, than what*
'*thou haſt already, hold faſt till I come.*

FINIS.